

DICTUM

**WOOD
TURNING**



MORE THAN TOOLS

CONTACT

Telephone

Ordering

+49 (0)9931 4058-902

Consulting

+49 (0)9931 4058-912

Sharpening advice

+49 (0)9931 4058-971

Our lines are open:

Monday till Friday from
8.00 am to 7.00 pm.

Post

DICTUM GmbH

Gottlieb-Daimler-Str. 3
94447 Plattling - Germany

Online

Onlineshop

www.dictum.com

Sharpening tips

www.perfect-sharpening.com

 DictumGmbH

 DICTUM.MehrAlsWerkzeug

 dictum_mehr_als_werkzeug


Unsere Shops

DICTUM Shop Plattling

Gottlieb-Daimler-Str. 3
94447 Plattling - Germany

Telephone

+49(0)9931 4058-410


 Free parking

DICTUM Shop Munich

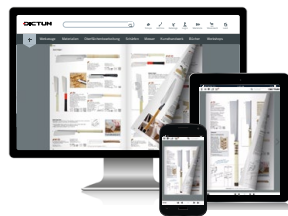
Haager Str. 9, 11th floor
81671 Munich - Germany

Telephone

+49 (0)89-63 89 08-91

 Free parking (adjoining
multi-storey car park, top
floor D; direct access to
our shop)

Order conveniently online
or browse through our
interactive flip catalogues.



SERVICE

Includes sharpening service



Premium sharpening pass



Sharpening pass

Products bearing this symbol can be sharpened or have their handles set by our specialists for free. For more information see page 4.

General sharpening service

Our sharpening experts - who are trained in Japan - are happy to sharpen your blades at discount prices.

Knives (full flat grind of hunting and carving knives only on request)	€7.00
Axes, plane blades, woodturning tools, carving and sculpting tools, scissors	€9.00
Chisels (only bevel and honing the back)	€6.00
Chisels (bevel and back)	€13.00
<i>Inclusive additional trueing and polishing of the back*</i>	
Plane blades (bevel and »Ruler trick«** on the back of the blade)	€6.00
Plane blades (bevel and back)	€13.00
<i>Inclusive additional trueing and polishing of the back*</i>	
Garden and hedge shears	€12.00
Hair cutting scissors (only products from our range) and razors	€19.00

For extremely time-consuming sharpening processes that require additional effort, we reserve the right add a surcharge of € 7.00. In this case, our sharpening expert will get in touch with you before starting the work.

If products are sharpened prior to dispatch on the customer's instructions (special order), these are excluded from the right of return and exchange.

** When sharpening Japanese blades, the hollow grinding may be reduced depending on the original flatness of the back.*

Plus shipping charges (prices include VAT).

**»Ruler trick« - The Lie-Nielsen Method

A thin steel ruler is placed along the long edge of a fine-grit honing stone and the very tip of the back of the blade polished along the opposite long edge of the stone. See expert knowledge »Sharpening Plane Blades« at www.dictum.com

Sharpening advice: +49 (0)9931 4058-971

If you wish to use our Sharpening Service, please send the blades to be sharpened along with the properly completed Sharpening Order Form (available at www.dictum.com/schaerfauftrag) to DICTUM GmbH • Sharpening Service • Gottlieb-Daimler-Str. 3 • 94447 Plattling • Germany. We will return your sharpened cutting tool within a few days. You only have to pay the shipping costs.

DELIVERY COSTS (PRIVATE CLIENTS)

Delivery within Germany

Delivery free of charge for orders over €150.00 (including 19 % VAT). For orders below this amount a €4.95 (€4.16 + 19 % VAT) shipping charge including P&P will be added.

Express delivery:


Express deliveries on the next working day are guaranteed only for orders placed til 2 pm by phone. For express deliveries we will charge additional shipping costs of €13.00 (€10.92 + 19 % VAT).

Delivery to other countries

Please find information on delivery costs to other countries at www.dictum.com/delivery-costs

► All prices in this catalogue are both quoted net (without 19 % VAT) and gross (including 19 % VAT). For our Obligation to Inform see page 99.



	Page
 Lathes	6
 Lathe Equipment	17
 Clamping Devices	18
 Standard Turning Tools	31
 Hollowing Tools and Systems	43
 Special Tools	53
 Drilling Tools	55
 Sanding, Milling and Polishing	60
 Sharpening Devices	79
 Measuring Instruments	97
 Occupational Safety	102
 Workshop Accessories	105
 Turning Projects and Kits	107
 Pen Turning	109
 Materials/Green Wood Sealers	114
 Preliminary Cutting	130
 Finishing Products/Glues.....	137
 Books/Workshops	147
 Our Obligation to Inform	158

FOR US, VALUES ARE MORE THAN JUST WORDS

We put our corporate philosophy of sustainability into practice. Every single day. Our services for maintaining the value of your tools:



Includes premium sharpening service

You can have premium class products that bear this logo sharpened by our experts at any time free of charge and without limitation. And you pay only the shipping costs.



Includes sharpening pass

Products marked with this symbol come with a sharpening pass, which entitles you to two free sharpenings. Just send us your cutting tool with its sharpening pass and we will sharpen it free of charge and return it within a few days. All you pay is the shipping costs.



Handle-fitting pass included

Send us the axe you have bought from us, including the handle-fitting pass. We will return it with a new handle fitted within a few days. All you pay is the cost of the new handle and the shipping.



Recycling pass

When you buy CBN grinding wheels, you get a recycling pass. Just send the used item back to us, and you will receive a recycling bonus when you buy a new CBN grinding wheel. The bonus rate in euros is visible in the recycling symbol.

Vide

A product or application video is available on our website www.dictum.com/videos for products with this symbol.



DICTUM satisfaction guarantee

All products with this logo can be tested thoroughly for 15 days. If you are not entirely satisfied with the product, simply return it – no questions asked – within the 15 days. We will reimburse the full price.

Buy at no risk

All our products come with a 30-day right of return.

Spare parts service

For most of our high-quality products, spare parts are readily obtainable even years after your purchase. This means that you can use your tried and trusted tool for a very long time.

General sharpening service

For more information on our general sharpening service see page 2.

Special orders

You cannot find a specific product of one of our brand manufacturers in our range? We would be delighted to arrange a special order for you direct from the manufacturer.

We love crafts!

People. Tools. Knowledge. We have been bringing them together in harmony for more than 170 years. DICTUM provides inspiring tools and materials for those who create lasting values with their own hands.

A nice feel and ergonomic shape, quality materials and good workmanship - there are many factors that combine to make first-class tools. Before we decide to recommend a product to our customers, it must meet a number of criteria: Our quality assurance standards are very high. Our unique tools - many of which we manufacture ourselves with great precision and attention to detail - stand our customers in excellent stead, day in, day out. High-quality steels, blades with outstanding edge life and our individual sharpening service ensure that you can enjoy our superior products for many a year.

“MADE WITH PRECISION FROM HIGH-QUALITY MATERIALS, EACH OF OUR HAND-MADE TOOLS IS A VALUABLE UNIQUE PIECE.

We practise traditional values, preserve ancient knowledge, and do follow consciously the ideologies and spirit of the times. Driven by a passion for crafts, our enthusiastic and accomplished team develops innovative products - often working closely with our customers - and redefines »craftsmanship« in keeping with modern times. Over many years we have created a portfolio of tools, materials and knives to meet the highest demands.

And they are waiting to be discovered by you - either in one of our shops or on our courses, where you can find out for yourself what it means to work with our products and assure yourself of their quality. We want your purchase to be a conscious decision. Our experts offer valuable tips and are happy to give you qualified advice for your individual needs.

Respect

DICTUM makes long-lasting products with absolute conviction. They are free of pollutants and harmful substances, and their origins are guaranteed and documented. We call this »fidelity of origin«. Japanese saws, for example, are made exactly where the name implies. We attach great importance to honest dealings with our customers, business partners and staff. Because DICTUM is about more than just tools.

Inspiration

This is something you can experience for yourself on our courses. We happily support you in learning to use the tools, materials and craft techniques or develop your skills further. Get inspired with the many and varied learning opportunities in our workshops and be taught by masters of their crafts.



*Workpiece on the cover page:
Ballpoint pen made of stabilised fir cone (No. 832229) and
RosinLegnin epoxy resin (No. 450400, 450413, 450414).*

Lathes



The DICTUM turning lathe is a combination of a tried-and-tested construction with technical innovations and improvements. We develop and test lathes in cooperation with our trainers and professional wood turners. During the design process, customer requirements and needs from beginners to experts are taken into account.

A DICTUM® LATHE S 175

High-grade benchtop lathe:

This table lathe impresses with its robust cast iron construction and interesting additional functions. The frequency converter for the electronic speed regulation is optimally protected against damage by a sheet steel housing. A triple pulley provides maximum torque at any speed. LED speed display in rpm. The highlight: the tailstock quill is equipped with a thread and a clamping nut to clamp drills without additional drill chucks with a #2 MT direct collet chuck (No. 727653-59 / 727696). This does not unnecessarily reduce the centre distance. Optionally, a depth setting gauge (No. 707789) with mm scale and depth limiter can be mounted. The control box with on/off switch, speed controller and reversing switch (left/right rotation) can be attached anywhere on the machine by its magnetic base. Two openings on the cast bed allow the installation of an optional, height-adjustable shelf (No. 707788) in which the control box can be quickly, easily and accessibly placed.

Specifications:

- Height of centre over bed 175 mm
- Distance between centres 350-400 mm
- Speed ranges 80-800, 170-1700, 350-3700 rpm
- Hollow spindle \varnothing 20 mm (#2 MT inner cone) with M33 x 3.5 DIN 800 thread and two bearings
- Spindle indexing 24 x 15°
- Hollow tailstock (10 mm bore) with #2 MT quill (95 mm travel)
- Motor 0.75 kW (1 hp)
- Motor rating 230 V

- Length 895 mm
- Width 365 mm
- Height 415 mm
- Weight 47 kg

Basic configuration:

- Tool rest 150 mm
- Tailstock quill with thread and clamping nut
- Tailstock with mounting base for depth setting gauge (No. 707789)
- #2 MT four-tooth spur driver \varnothing 25 mm
- 80 mm face plate

- #2 MT revolving centre
- Knockout rod
- Screw holes on the cast iron feet for mounting on bench plates or underframe
- Assembly openings for height-adjustable shelf (No. 707788)

Comes with German and English instructions.

No. 707783



Vide A product video is available online.
www.dictum.com

Free freight forwarding.
Other countries on request.
Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902

A tailstock with many extras

Extra long, solid quill housing for up to 95 mm travel

Handwheel with bearing-mounted crank handle

Mounting base for attaching a depth gauge (No. 717789)

Fine-pitched thread for collet nut

Collet nut for clamping the direct collet chuck



To move the tailstock, grasp it by the back support.



When drilling pen blanks, a 95 mm quill travel is required.



Use with live centre when turning between points.



The scale on the guide rail can be aligned with the scale on the quill. An adjustable stop limits the drilling depth - a must for serial drilling.



The solid tailstock and the 32 mm quill make it possible to drill larger diameters as well. The drilling depth can be limited by using the depth gauge.



A DICTUM® LATHE S 175, SET
Price advantage
 Includes bed extension No. 707784 for distance between centres 1000 mm, base frame No. 707786 and base frame for bed extension No. 707787 for working height/axis centre 1120 mm.
No. 707847

 **Free freight forwarding.**
 Other countries on request.
 Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902

► For an even longer tool rest see page 17.



C BASE FRAME FOR DICTUM® LATHE S 175
 Robust base frame with two casters and adjustable feet for perfect levelling of the lathe. The centre bar contains five slots for tool storage. Made of square steel tube. Frame height 780 mm, length 725 mm, width 560 mm, working height/axis centre 1120 mm. Fits DICTUM Lathe S 175 No. 707783.
No. 707786

D BASE FRAME FOR BED EXTENSION OF DICTUM® LATHE S 175
 Fits DICTUM Lathe S 175 No. 707783.
No. 707787



E SHELF FOR DICTUM® LATHE SWITCH UNIT
 For mounting on the lathe bed. An articulated arm enables the individual positioning of the support shell. This allows the control box to be attached quickly and easily at a readily accessible position. Fits DICTUM Lathe S 175 (No. 707783, 707847). Note: the S 175 already has two assembly openings in the bench bed.
No. 707788



B DIRECT COLLET #2 MT
 Direct Collet #2 MT, ground, with thread M10 x 1.5 for drawbar.
 Clamping range
 3 mm **No. 727653**
 4 mm **No. 727654**
 5 mm **No. 727655**
 6 mm **No. 727656**
 7 mm **No. 727696**
 8 mm **No. 727657**
 10 mm **No. 727658**
 12 mm **No. 727659**



F DEPTH SETTING GAUGE FOR DICTUM® LATHE S 175
 For mounting on the tailstock. Facilitates precise depth adjustment during drilling. The drilling depth can be limited by the stopper supplied. Scale 0-100 mm. Fits DICTUM Lathe S 175 (No. 707783, 707847).
No. 707789



G BED EXTENSION 600 MM FOR DICTUM® LATHE S 175
 • Provides 1000 mm distance between centres
 • For turning of table legs, standard lamps, etc.

• Solid cast iron construction
 • Supplied with fixing bolts
 Fits DICTUM Lathe S 175 (No. 707783).
 Weight 11 kg
No. 707784

Checking the concentricity of lathes and chucks

We are repeatedly asked by customers whether we are able to check the concentricity of purchased chucks and lathes. Precise measurement requires a suitable measurement setup, and certified test mandrels and dial gauges. As we regularly check the chucks of the manufacturers that we stock on receipt at the warehouse, we have the necessary equipment and expertise and will also produce the appropriate test reports on request. However, as a rule, imperfect concentricity is rarely the cause of visible imbalances in clamped components. Instead, it is important to ensure that the lathe is carefully secured to the workshop floor in order to prevent it from vibrating when operating within certain speed ranges, and to ensure that the workpieces being turned are exactly centred when clamped.





The inexpensive Axminster Craft machine range is ideal for beginners. When it comes to functionality, the Craft series offers almost the same as expensive professional machines, but is designed for lighter work and approx. 100 hours of use per year. The quality and performance of the machines fit the requirements of most hobby applications. All machine parts are also available as spare parts.



A



B



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



► For a matching 1 inch x 8 tpi chuck see page 21.

A AXMINSTER LATHE CRAFT AC305WL

High functionality on a budget:

For beginners and hobbyists who are looking for a low-cost solution. This small, yet robust benchtop lathe offers much of the functionality of large lathes. Variable spindle speeds with electronic speed control from 500 to 4080 rpm, cast iron bed for minimal vibrations during operation, cast iron headstock and tailstock provide rigidity, strength and long service life, quick-release levers for easy positioning of the tool rest and tailstock. An additional bed extension (No. 706525) allows a distance between centres of 1100 mm. The machines come with an adapter so you can use the UK plugs in Europe.

Specifications:

- Height of centre over bed 152 mm
- Distance between centres 370 mm
- Speed ranges 500-2040 / 1000-4080 rpm
- Hollow spindle Ø 30 mm (#2 MT inner cone) with 1 inch x 8 tpi thread and two bearings
- Hollow tailstock (10 mm bore) with #2 MT quill (50 mm travel) and measuring scale
- Motor 0.55 kW (0.75 hp)
- Motor rating 230 V
- Length 820 mm
- Width 280 mm
- Height 440 mm
- Weight 40 kg

Basic configuration:

- Tool rest 150 mm and tailstock
- #2 MT four-tooth spur driver Ø 25 mm
- 75 mm faceplate
- #2 MT revolving centre
- Knockout rod



Comes with German and English instructions.

No. 706520

Free freight forwarding. Other countries on request. Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902

- Supplied with fixing bolts and rubber feet
- Length 675 mm
- Weight 10.5 kg

No. 706525



C

C AXMINSTER LATHE CRAFT AC370WL

This lathe will have you working like a professional. The swivelling headstock (indexed at 45° and 90°) means you can turn even larger bowls while standing directly in front of the workpiece. The headstock is free to slide along the length of the bed. Variable spindle speed from 500 to 2000 rpm without belt change; bed, headstock and tailstock made of cast iron for more rigidity, strength and a long service life; underframe of 2 mm thick steel with tool rest. Quick-release levers allow easy positioning of tool rest and tailstock. The machines come with an adapter so you can use the UK plugs in Europe.

Specifications:

- Height of centre over bed 185 mm
- Distance between centres 1100 mm
- Speed range 500-2000 rpm
- Hollow spindle Ø 24 mm (#2 MT inner cone) with 1 inch x 8 tpi thread and three bearings
- Spindle indexing 24 x 15°
- Hollow tailstock (10 mm bore) with #2 MT quill (50 mm travel)
- Motor 0.75 kW (1 hp)

- Motor rating 230 V
- Working height/axis centre 1080 mm
- Length 1680 mm
- Width 470 mm
- Height 1155 mm
- Weight 97 kg

Basic configuration:

- Tool rest and tailstock with eccentric clamp
- Tool rest 300 mm and tailstock, incl.

- tool rest swinger
- #2 MT four-tooth spur driver Ø 25 mm
- 150 mm faceplate
- #2 MT revolving centre
- Knockout rod

Comes with German and English instructions.

No. 706521

For accessoires for Axminster lathes see www.dictum.com

Plus €50 freight forwarding costs. Other countries on request. Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902

AXMINSTER
Trade

The Trade series offers machines in the medium price range with high performance and robust design. Suitable for workshops of ambitious hobbyists and professionals alike with approx. 1000 hours of use per year. The good workmanship, precision and stability of the machines are also appreciated by many professionals. All machine parts are also available as spare parts.



A

A AXMINSTER LATHE TRADE AT350WL

High-grade benchtop lathe:

This small lathe with complete cast iron construction offers electronic variable speed with inverter technology, enabling fine tuning of speed to suit larger diameters or out-of-balance workpieces. A three-step poly-V pulley system allows three speed ranges which ensure maximum torque at all speeds. With versatile magnetic switch unit with on/off buttons, a speed control knob and a forward and reverse switch. An LED digital read-out of the lathe speed in rpm. The machines come with an adapter so you can use the UK plugs in Europe.



Specifications:

- Height of centre over bed 175 mm
- Distance between centres 380 mm
- Speed ranges 0-800, 200-1750, 400-3600 rpm
- Hollow spindle \varnothing 20 mm (#2 MT inner cone) with M33 x 3.5 DIN 800 thread and two bearings
- Spindle indexing 24 x 15°
- Hollow tailstock (10 mm bore) with #2 MT quill (50 mm travel)
- Motor 0.75 kW (1 hp)
- Motor rating 230 V
- Length 865 mm
- Width 330 mm
- Height 415 mm
- Weight 41 kg

Basic configuration:

- Tool rest 150 mm and tailstock with eccentric clamp
- #2 MT four-tooth spur driver \varnothing 25 mm
- 75 mm faceplate
- #2 MT revolving centre
- Knockout rod
- Threaded holes at each corner of the lathe for bench mounting

Comes with German and English instructions.

No. 706522

 **Free freight forwarding.**
Other countries on request.
Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902



B

For illustration purposes only.
Product may vary.

B LEG STAND FOR AXMINSTER LATHE TRADE AT350WL

Specially designed for the TRADE AT350WL lathe, this robust leg stand is a very worthwhile addition. The two rollers allow the machine to be moved easily, while the two adjustable feet

ensure accurate levelling. The centre bar offers five holes for tool storage. Made of square steel pipe. Height 780 mm, length 725 mm, width 560 mm, working height/axis centre 1120 mm.

No. 706528



C

C AXMINSTER LATHE TRADE AT406WL

A sound choice:

This lathe from the Axminster Trade series has a heavy grey cast iron construction and leaves virtually nothing to be desired. The machine offers high performance, comprehensive features and excellent workmanship. The heavy, solid construction ensures high rigidity, strength and a long life. The swivelling headstock (indexed at 45°, 90°) is free to slide along the length of the bed. Vibration-free running thanks to heavy cast iron construction (156 kg), well machined bed and precisely aligned centres, electronic variable speed with inverter technology, 50-3750 rpm in two speed ranges, powerful 2 hp motor, LED digital read-out of the lathe speed in rpm. The magnetic control console with start/stop, speed control and forward/reverse can be conveniently positioned where required. The machines come with an adapter so you can use the UK plugs in Europe.



Swivelling headstock

Specifications:

- Height of centre over bed 203 mm
- Distance between centres 710 mm
- Speed ranges 50-1250, 150-3750 rpm
- Hollow spindle \varnothing 35 mm (#2 MT inner cone) with M33 x 3.5 DIN 800 thread and three bearings
- Spindle indexing 36 x 10°
- Hollow tailstock (10 mm bore) with #2 MT quill (100 mm travel) and measuring scale
- Motor 1.5 kW (2 hp)
- Motor rating 230 V
- Working height/axis centre 1155 mm
- Length 1150 mm
- Width 560 mm
- Height 1250 mm
- Weight machine 96 kg, leg stand 60 kg

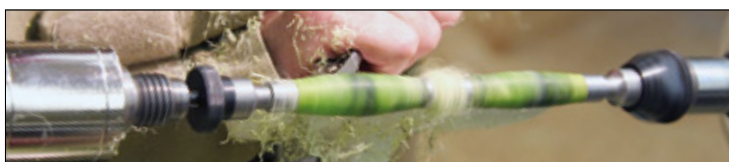
Basic configuration:

- Tool rest 350 mm and tailstock
- #2 MT four-tooth spur driver \varnothing 25 mm
- 150 mm faceplate
- #2 MT revolving centre
- Knockout rod
- Adjustment tool
- Solid cast iron leg stand

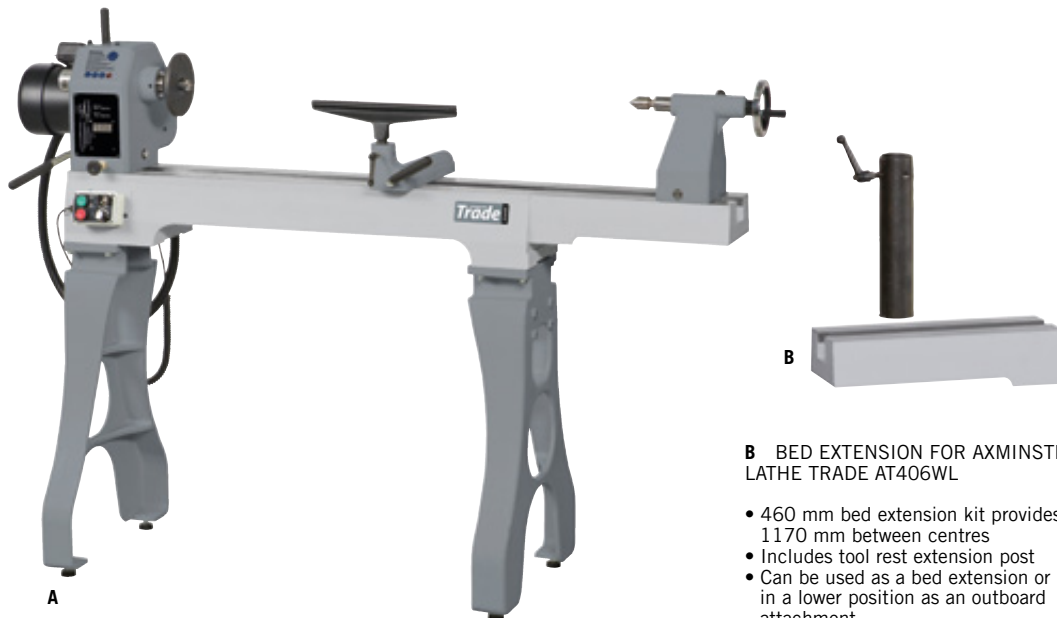
Comes with German and English instructions.

No. 706524

 **Plus €80 freight forwarding costs.** Other countries on request.
Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902



► For materials for pen turning see page 109 onwards.



A AXMINSTER LATHE TRADE AT406WL, SET
Includes bed extension No. 706529 for distance between centres 1170 mm and extension for tool rest.
No. 706530

 **Plus €80 freight forwarding costs. Other countries on request.**
Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902

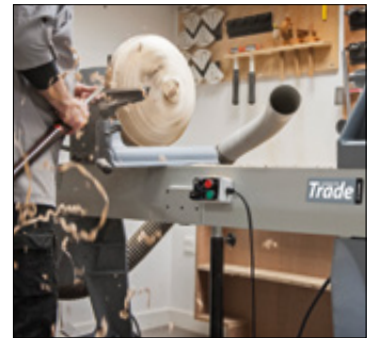
B



B BED EXTENSION FOR AXMINSTER LATHE TRADE AT406WL

- 460 mm bed extension kit provides 1170 mm between centres
- Includes tool rest extension post
- Can be used as a bed extension or in a lower position as an outboard attachment
- 435 mm height of centre over bed allows you to turn bowls up to \varnothing 870 mm
- Can be bolted to the existing bed on the left or right
- Solid cast iron construction
- Weight 18 kg

No. 706529



Can be used as an outboard attachment



POWERMATIC®

With over 90 years of experience in the industry, Powermatic builds high-quality machines. Even in industrial use, Powermatic machines guarantee precision and durability. With its cast iron and welded steel machines, Powermatic is renowned for its heavy-duty construction. The superb build quality gives the machines strength and rigidity but also provides a stable platform for accurate work.

C POWERMATIC 3520C LATHE

Professional lathe with a modern design, characterised by the finest workmanship, very high performance and quality, comfortable operation and long service life. The sturdy machine is made entirely of cast iron, and thus warp-resistant and vibration absorbing. The extended spindle nose increases access to the workpiece. The headstock can slide up and down the entire length of the precision milled bed and guarantees precisely aligned centres. Two belt pulleys ensure maximum torque at any speed (15-3200 rpm). Infinitely variable speed fine adjustment by means of a frequency converter. The low-wear, durable poly-V-belt provides ultra-smooth running. The safety spindle lock makes it easy to remove faceplates and chucks. Two brackets secured onto the headstock and tailstock castings for copy work enable visual and dimensional comparison. A movable control box with on/off switch, speed control, forward/reverse switch (left/right direction), digital speed readout and digital indexing (48 indexing positions, 7.5° each) guarantees maximum operating comfort and can be magnetically mounted anywhere along the lathe bed. Tailstock equipped with a cubby for storage of live centres, etc. Base frame with height adjustment for additional 100 to 150 mm.

Technical specifications:

- Height of centre over bed 254 mm
- Distance between centres 910 mm
- Speed ranges 15-1200, 40-3200 rpm
- Hollow spindle #2 MT with M33 x 3.5 DIN 800 thread
- Headstock division 48 x 7.5°
- Tailstock with #2 MT quill (115 mm travel), laser-etched measuring scale in mm/inch and 4.2 mm thread pitch
- Power 1.5 kW (2 HP)
- Voltage 230 V
- Length 1765 mm
- Width 930 mm
- Height 1190 mm
- Weight 330 kg

Basic configuration:

- Tool rest 350 mm with 1 inch pin and tailstock with eccentric clamp
- #2 MT four-tooth spur driver \varnothing 25 mm
- 75 mm faceplate
- #2 MT revolving centre
- Support for sample pieces with centring pins
- Knockout rod with brass tip
- Operation tools
- Solid grey cast iron leg stand

No. 720754



C

 **Plus €80 freight forwarding costs. Other countries on request.**
Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902





Fitted with the latest technology, these high-precision lathes manufactured in Canada guarantee a long life and are a pleasure to use. The innovative design combines the benefits of cast materials and the advantages of stable welded-steel constructions.



A

A ONEWAY 1224 LATHE

High-quality compact lathe with base frame and small footprint. The heavy, torsion-resistant base cabinet with a low-mounted motor for reduced vibrations can also be used for storage. The offset tubular bed construction guarantees almost perfect torsional rigidity and means that chips fall through cleanly. The patented clamping mechanism makes it easy to lock the tool rest and tailstock into position without a key.



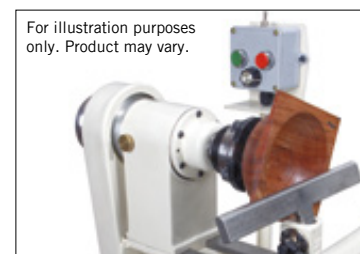
► For Dry Slip-additive see page 105.



Solid, cast-iron tailstock, quill with measuring scale



Stable welded-steel construction for maximum precision and vibration damping



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

Specifications:

- Height of centre over bed 159 mm
- Distance between centres 609 mm
- Two speed levels, variable speed 150-2000 / 150-4000 rpm
- Hollow spindle (#2 MT inner cone) with 1 inch x 8 tpi RH thread, three spindle bearings
- Spindle indexing 24 x 15°
- Hollow tailstock with #2 MT quill (80 mm travel) and measuring scale
- Three-phase motor 0.75 kW (1 hp)
- Motor rating 230 V
- Gentle ramp up/down
- Switch unit with toggle switch (anti-clockwise/clockwise rotation)
- Working height/axis centre 1130 mm
- Length 1194 mm
- Width 597 mm
- Weight 136 kg

Basic configuration:

- Cast iron tool rest base with patented clamping mechanism
- Cast iron tailstock
- Steel faceplate Ø 76 mm
- Tool rest from globular cast iron 280 mm
- Oneway #2 MT live centre system
- Oneway #2 MT drive centre with thrust bearing and cutting ring
- Knockout rod

Comes with German and English instructions.

No. 705551

Plus €80 freight forwarding costs. Other countries on request. Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902

WORKSHOP

GREEN WOOD TURNING

CLASSIC

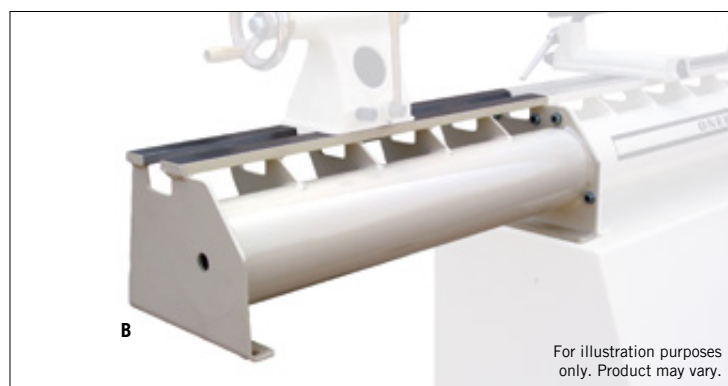
Free-hand forming of exquisitely fine objects from green wood by using a spindle gouge is the highest achievement in the craft of wood turning.



Content:

- Introduction to the basics of green wood turning
- Design of the workpiece and selection of the tools
- Cutting and clamping techniques
- Sharpening of turning tools
- Turning the workpiece under professional guidance
- Special techniques like bowl-in-bowl turning
- Finishing and proper drying

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

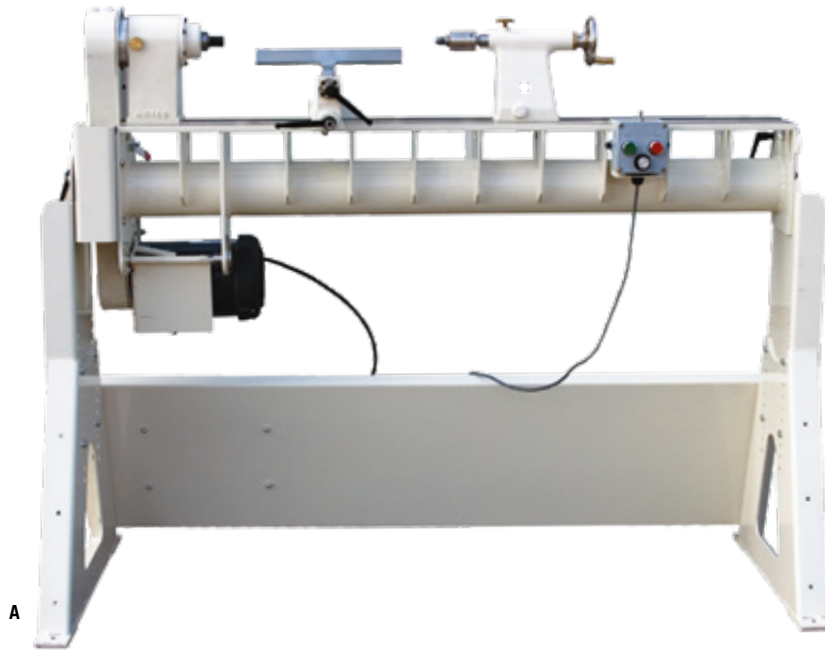


B

For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

B BED EXTENSION 610 MM FOR ONEWAY 1224 LATHE Provides 1220 mm between centres.

Fits No. 705551. No. 706541



A ONEWAY 1236SD LATHE

This high-quality lathe can be operated as usual in standing position and also in sitting position. The conversion is quick and easy and can be carried out with the workpiece clamped in place without compromising the running quality or the operating comfort.

- Comfortable mode of operation according to your needs, for example: turning in standing position - surface finishing in sitting position
- Surface finishing without dirtying the lathe
- Ideal for people with physical disabilities

The offset tubular construction guarantees almost perfect torsional rigidity and means that chips fall through cleanly. The patented clamping mechanism makes it easy to lock the tool rest and tailstock into position without a key.

Specifications:

- Height of centre over bed 159 mm
- Distance between centres 914 mm
- Two speed levels, variable speed 0-2000 / 0-4000 rpm
- Hollow spindle (#2 MT inner cone) with 1 inch x 8 tpi RH thread, three spindle bearings
- Spindle indexing 24 x 15°

- Hollow tailstock with #2 MT quill (80 mm travel) and measuring scale
- Three-phase motor 0.75 kW (1 hp)
- Motor rating 230 V
- Gentle ramp up/down
- Switch unit with toggle switch (anti-clockwise/clockwise rotation)
- Adjustable working height/axis centre
- Length 1524 mm
- Width 711 mm
- Weight 226kg

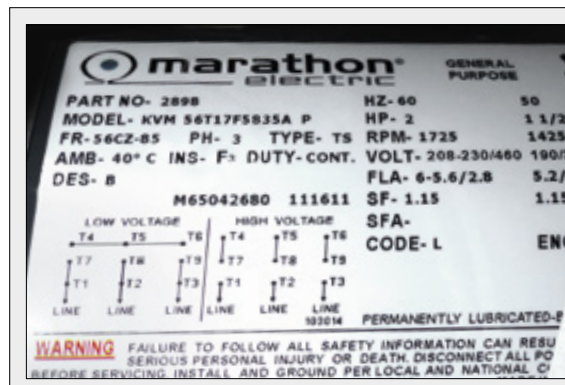
Basic configuration:

- Cast iron tool rest base with patented clamping mechanism
- Cast iron tailstock
- Steel faceplate Ø 76 mm
- Tool rest from globular cast iron 280 mm
- Oneway #2 MT live centre system
- Oneway #2 MT drive centre with thrust bearing and cutting ring
- Knockout rod.

Comes with English and German instructions.

No. 728993

 **Plus €100 freight forwarding costs. Other countries on request.**
Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902



Motors of Oneway lathes

The constant torque or DC motors used for all Oneway lathes have a nearly constant torque and thus achieve full motor power even at low speed. This is a decisive advantage, especially when parting off bowls, e.g. with the Kelton McNaughton System, or when turning unbalanced or large objects or workpieces with wane that are initially moved at low speed.



A ONEWAY 1640 LATHE

Medium-weight professional lathe with external turning option for universal use. Good value for money. The vertically adjustable base frame with torsion-resistant bed is very heavy and absorbs optimally vibrations. On the outboard spindle you can work smoothly on big bowls. The patented clamping mechanism makes it easy to lock the tool rest and tailstock into position without a key.

Specifications:

- Height of centre over bed 203 mm
- Distance between centres 1016 mm
- Two speed levels, variable speed 14-700 / 51-2585 rpm
- Hollow spindle (#2 MT inner cone) with M33 x 3.5 DIN 800 thread, three spindle bearings
- Spindle indexing 48 x 7.5°
- Tailstock #3 MT quill (100 mm travel) and measuring scale

- Three-phase motor 1.5 kW (2 hp)
- Motor rating 230 V
- Gentle ramp up/down
- Switch unit with toggle switch (anti-clockwise/clockwise rotation)
- Working height/axis centre adjustable from 1066-1168 mm in 25 mm steps
- Length 1524 mm
- Width 793 mm
- Weight 272 kg

- Tool rest of globular cast iron 355 mm
- Oneway #3 MT live centre system
- Oneway #2 MT drive centre with thrust bearing and cutting ring
- Knockout rod

Comes with German and English instructions.

No. 705554

Basic configuration:

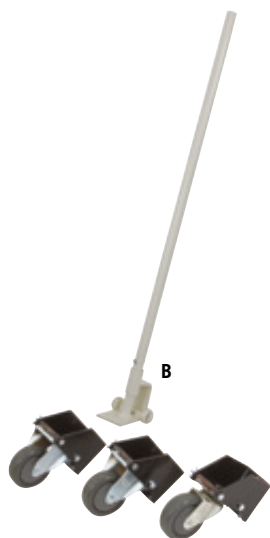
- Cast iron tool rest base with patented clamping mechanism
- Cast iron tailstock
- Steel faceplate Ø 101 mm

 **Plus €100 freight forwarding costs. Other countries on request.**
Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902

B WHEELS FOR ONEWAY 1640 LATHE, 3-PIECE SET

Two fixed wheels and one for steering. The wheels are only intended for moving the lathe - they must be removed when turning. Robust plastic castors, for all Oneway 1640 models from 2009 onwards. Fits No. 705554.

No. 706535



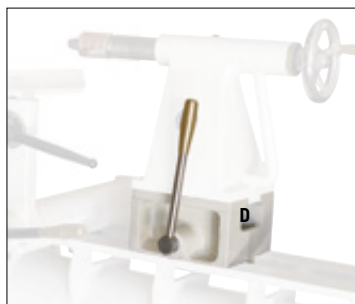
C BED EXTENSION AND OUTBOARD ATTACHMENT FOR ONEWAY 1640 LATHE

Long bed extension for 1625 mm between centres and a centre-over-bed height of 304 mm. Comes with tool rest with extended length posts.

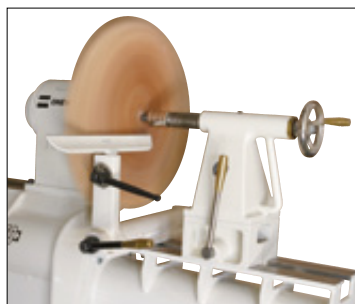
Fits No. 705554.
No. 706533



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



D RISER BLOCK FOR ONEWAY 1640 LATHE
The 100 mm tailstock riser allows safe turning between centres on the lower bed



extension No. 706533.
Fits No. 705554.
No. 706534

WORKSHOP

FREE TURNING

Content: Fans of turning will have the opportunity to get professional guidance and exchange ideas in a relaxed atmosphere. Almost our entire range is available for testing and trying out. Each participant will have their individual needs looked after, whether it is spindle or faceplate turning work. Whether you would like to start on making a new item, try out a new technique, test a wide range of tools, finish off or refine a project you have already started – with valuable tips and tricks and professional support you will definitely achieve a perfect result.

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops



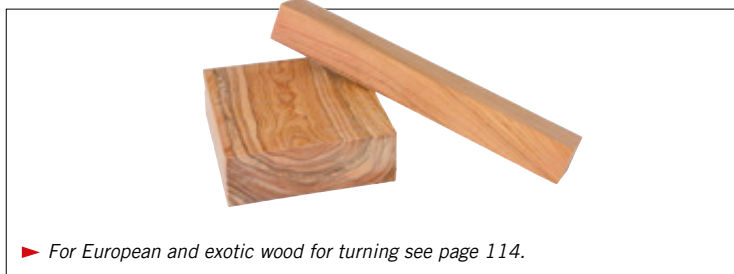
Vide 



A ONEWAY 2436 LATHE

Unparalleled smoothness and repeat accuracy:

Heavy professional lathe with external turning option for the demanding woodturner. The vertically adjustable base frame with torsion-resistant bed is very heavy and optimally absorbs vibrations. On the outboard spindle you can work smoothly on bowls of almost unlimited diameter. The patented clamping mechanism makes it easy to lock the tool rest and tailstock into position without a key.



► For European and exotic wood for turning see page 114.

Specifications:

- Height of centre over bed 305 mm
- Distance between centres 914 mm
- Three speed levels, variable speed 70-700 / 190-1900 / 305-3050 rpm
- Hollow spindle (#2 MT inner cone) with M33 x 3.5 DIN 800 thread, three spindle bearings
- Spindle indexing 48 x 7.5°
- Tailstock #3 MT quill (100 mm travel) and measuring scale
- Three-phase motor 1.5 kW (2 hp) or 2.25 kW (3 hp)
- Motor rating 230 V
- Gentle ramp up/down, twist select forward/reverse
- Working height/axis centre adjustable from 1092-1219 mm in 25 mm steps
- Length 1524 mm
- Width 787 mm
- Weight 385 kg

Basic configuration:

- Cast iron tool rest base with patented clamping mechanism
- Cast iron tailstock
- Steel faceplate Ø 152 mm
- Tool rest from globular cast iron 355 mm
- Oneway #3 MT live centre system
- Oneway #2 MT drive centre with thrust bearing and cutting ring
- Knockout rod

Comes with German and English instructions.

Engine power

1.5 kW (2 hp)

No. 705552

2.25 kW (3 hp)

No. 705549

  **Plus €100 freight forwarding costs. Other countries on request.**
Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



B BED EXTENSION FOR ONEWAY 2436 LATHE

Bed Extension, 480 mm

Provides 1390 mm between centres.

The extension can be attached on the left side (headstock) or on the right (tailstock). Fits No. 705552, No. 705549. 32 kg

No. 706536

Bed Extension, 1524 mm

Provides 2435 mm between centres.

Note: Please specify your machine's spindle height (or the height of the underframe), so we can provide the appropriate bed extension. Fits No. 705552, No. 705549. 159 kg

No. 706537

  **Plus €80 freight forwarding costs. Other countries on request.**
Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902



A WHEEL SET FOR ONEWAY 2436 LATHE, 3-PIECE SET
Robust pneumatic wheels, comes with pry bar for lifting the lathe. The pneumatic wheels make it easy to move the heavy machine over ridges and uneven floors. Two fixed wheels and one for steering. The wheels are only intended for moving the lathe - they must be removed when turning. Fits No. 705552 and No. 705549.
No. 706540



B TAILSTOCK SWINGER™ FOR ONEWAY 2436 LATHE
Solid construction with 9.5 mm steel plates. The tailstock glides smoothly and easily when moved between the lathe and the Swinger. Fits No. 705552 and No. 705549.
100 kg
No. 706539



C LARGE OUTBOARD ATTACHMENT FOR ONEWAY 2436 LATHE
Solid outboard attachment for a spindle height of centre over bed of 610 mm. Fits No. 705552 and No. 705549.
No. 706538

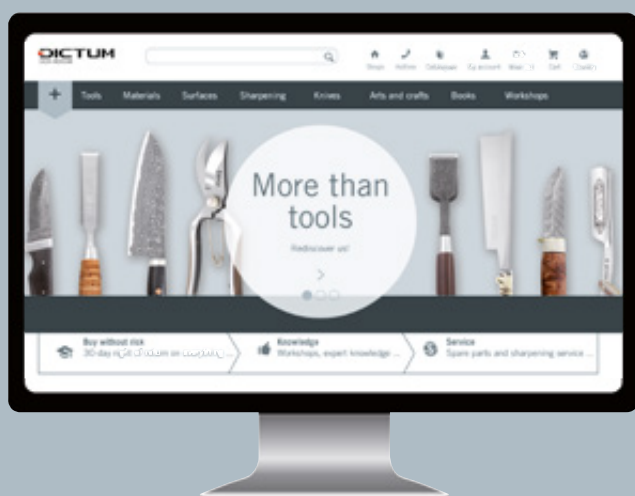
For illustration purposes only.
Products may vary.



  **Plus €80 freight forwarding costs. Other countries on request.**
Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902

DICTUM Onlineshop

www.dictum.com



Discover new products and special offers

Browse our online shop to find lathes, but also a wide range of tools, accessories, materials and courses on the subject of woodturning.

www.dictum.com

WORKSHOP

XXL BOWL TURNING

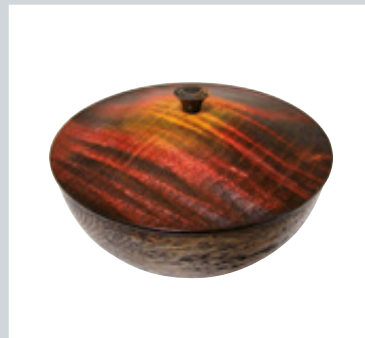
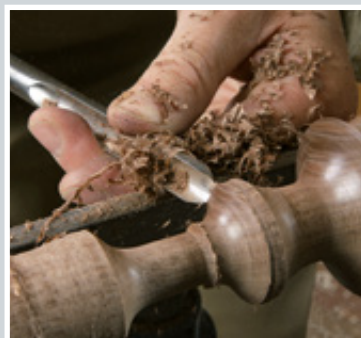
Content: Turning large bowls is a dream for many woodturners. In most cases, however, the spindle of their lathe is not high enough over the bed, or they lack the necessary equipment and tools and are reluctant to buy them for just a few projects. In our woodturning shop, you can make this dream come true on our large Oneway machines with outboard spindle. We provide a range of both oversized bowl gouges and appropriate blanks you can choose from. Our course instructor, who is highly experienced in handling oversized bowls, will teach you the safe clamping and turning techniques required for these projects.

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops





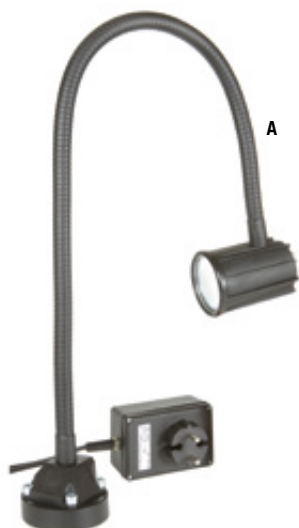
Workshops on woodturning - in our DICTUM Woodturning Workshop



Discover our wide range of woodturning courses and other workshops:

WWW.DICTUM.COM/WORKSHOPS

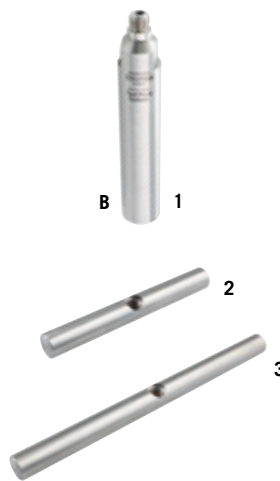
Lathe Equipment



A MAGNETIC BASE LIGHT
An indispensable workshop accessory that is particularly helpful in delicate woodturnery. With the long flexible arm and the 180° swivel head, you can optimally illuminate thin-walled objects and green woodwork. The magnetic base can be secured to any metal machine part. Bulb protected from dust without special impact or shock protection class. On/off switch in the light head, arm length 630 mm, overall length 730 mm, reflector Ø 55 mm.

Halogen
230 V, 12 V halogen bulb with GU5.3 base, 20 W, beam angle 60°, service life approx. 3000 h.
No. 705118

LED
230 V, 12 V LED bulb with GU5.3 base, 5.5 W, beam angle 120°, service life approx. 20 000 h. The LED technology features 85 % lower power consumption compared to halogen, is vibration-resistant and has a significantly longer service life.
No. 805118



B AXMINSTER ROUND TOOL REST
The Axminster tool rest system enables the combination of different round tool supports. Made of high-quality, rustproof steel. Due to the round shape, the woodturning tools glide very smoothly over the tool rest. Suitable for all lathes with shaft diameter 25.4 mm (1 inch).



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

1 Shaft
Shaft diameter 25.4 mm, to be used with tool rests No. 707883 and 707884.
No. 707882

Support
Tool rest 150 mm, to be used with tool rest shaft No. 707882.
2 250 mm No. 707883
3 150 mm No. 707884



C TOOL REST
Suitable for all lathes with shaft diameter 25.4 mm (1 inch). Made of grey cast iron.

1 Tool Rest 150 mm
Support width 150 mm, support height 60 mm, shaft length 90 mm.
No. 714158

2 Tool Rest 350 mm
Support width 350 mm, support height 60 mm, shaft length 97 mm.
No. 707785



D BALL-HEAD VICE FOR HAND RESTS
Every woodturner knows the problem: Once the workpiece has been unclamped from the chuck, it is almost impossible to re-clip it so that it runs smoothly. With this clamping device, turning objects to work on do not even have to be unclamped from the four-jaw chuck, because the chuck can be mounted directly onto the ball head with its M33 x 3.5 DIN 800 thread. Machining workpieces with carving tools, applying surface ef-



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

fects, repairing defects... everything can be done ergonomically and practically on the ball head vice. The ball head can move freely in all directions and is mounted directly on the lathe, on the lower part of the hand rest.

Fits Hand Rest with Ø
Ø 25 mm
No. 701200
Ø 30 mm
No. 701201



E DRILLING JIG FOR LATHES
Drill jig that can be clamped in the tool rest of a lathe. In combination with a hand drill, you can create accurate boreholes in the clamped turning object. By means of an indexing disc (available on special order) you can drill accurate bore holes into different parts of the turning object. It is also possible to glue dowels into the object for decorative patterns. For tool rests with a tenon Ø 30 mm.

Content:
• Tenon
• Insertion pin
• Three guide bushings
• Wood drills Ø 6 mm, Ø 9 mm and Ø 12 mm
No. 720469



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

Clamping Devices

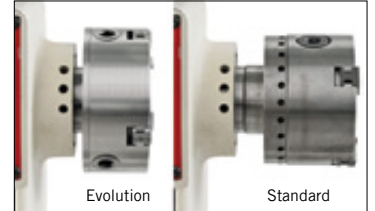
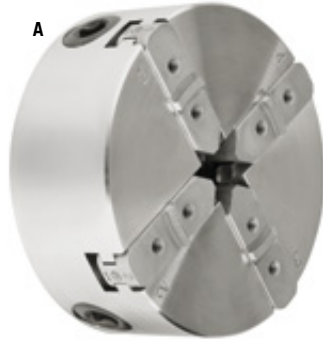
Axminster

Axminster has been producing four-jaw chucks for woodturning lathes since 1984. The English company offers a suitable chuck size for every application, not to mention excellent value for money. The chucks along with all accessories are made in England on CNC machines and have been developed over years working closely with experienced turners.



For safety reasons, the maximum jaw movement is limited so that when the chuck is fully opened, the threads of the scroll still engage sufficiently in the jaws.

A AXMINSTER CHUCK EVOLUTION SK114, SOLO
Max. jaw movement 22 mm (plus safety capacity). Fully compatible with all Axminster jaws.
Includes chuck key for one-handed operation.
Model M33 x 3.5 DIN 800
Ø 114 mm
No. 702238



This chuck features a super-slim stainless steel body incorporating a new design of longer accessory mounting jaws. These jaws fit deeper in the chuck and offer a greater contact area within the slide ways of the chuck, thus minimising vibration during use.

The ultra-compact design keeps the workpiece as close as possible to the headstock of your lathe to reduce the load on the bearings and prevent unwanted vibration.

B UNIVERSAL JAWS FOR AXMINSTER EVOLUTION
Jaws with formed ridge for attaching Axminster accessories. Axminster chucks come with jaws, but a separate set of universal jaws makes swapping accessory jaws much quicker. The accessory jaws do not have to be detached from the jaws each time you change the workpiece. Set consisting of four jaws. Fits chuck Evolution SK114.
No. 702273



C EXTENDED KEY FOR AXMINSTER CHUCK, EVOLUTION
This extended hook wrench allows quick and easy handling of large-diameter items. Fits chuck Evolution SK114.
Square 9 x 9 mm.
Size 240 mm
No. 702278



D AXMINSTER CHUCK CLUBMAN
Excellent value for money:
The self-centering four-jaw chuck is highly robust and versatile. Its extreme stability is supported by large threads in the scroll and jaws. The chuck body is made of stainless steel, which allows closer manufacturing tolerances. This ensures better concentricity and minimises vibrations. The max. jaw movement is 25 mm (plus safety capacity). Includes chuck key for one-handed operation.



1 Axminster Chuck, Clubman SK80, with Type C80 Jaws
Model 1 inch x 8 tpi
Ø 100 mm
External chucking 34-68 mm
Internal chucking 51-86 mm
1.3 kg (solo)
No. 702274

2 Axminster Chuck Clubman SK100, SOLO
Model M33 x 3.5 DIN 800
Ø 100 mm
1.6 kg (solo)
No. 702241

3 Axminster Chuck Clubman SK100, with Type C Jaws
Model M33 x 3.5 DIN 800
Ø 100 mm
External chucking 52-66 mm
Internal chucking 66-80 mm
1.6 kg (solo)
No. 702240



F CHUCK REMOVAL SPANNER
For detaching the chuck from the spindle thread. Fits chucks Clubman SK80 and SK100.
No. 702264

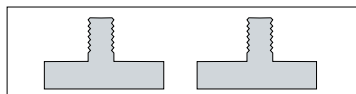


E EXTENDED KEY FOR AXMINSTER CHUCK, CLUBMAN
The extended key allows quick and easy handling of large-diameter items. Fits chuck Clubman SK100 and SK80.
Size 175 mm
No. 702277

Axminster Jaws for Clubman SK80



A AXMINSTER GRIPPER JAWS, TYPE H80
The serrated insides and outsides of the jaws hold workpieces by clamping or expanding on the inside of the workpiece.

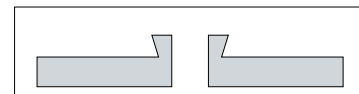


Chuck
Clubman SK80
No. 702276

External chuck.	Internal chuck.
33-76 mm	48-90 mm



B AXMINSTER EXPANDING DOVETAIL CHUCK JAWS, TYPE D80
The dovetailed outsides provide a secure grip e.g. on recessed small bowls or jars. The smooth jaw surface does not leave any marks on highly sensitive materials.



Chuck
Clubman SK80
No. 702275

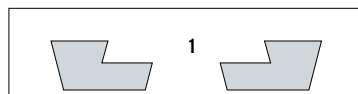
Internal chuck.
16-53 mm

Axminster Jaws for Evolution and Clubman SK100

Also fits Goliath and previous models.



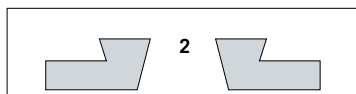
C AXMINSTER DOVETAIL JAWS, LARGE
Gentle clamping with non-serrated dovetail jaws. Round workpieces can be clamped particularly gently because of the smooth jaw surface. The dovetail shape is ideal for clamping at bowl recesses as well as screw chucks and faceplate rings. Suitable for medium-weight workpieces.



1 Model Type A

Chuck	External chuck.	Internal chuck.
Clubman SK100	25/60-50/85 mm	100-125 mm
Evolution	25/60-47/82 mm	100-122 mm

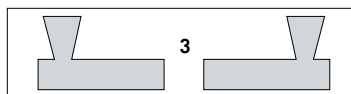
No. 702244



2 Model Type B

Chuck	External chuck.	Internal chuck.
Clubman SK100	25-50 mm	62-87 mm
Evolution	25-47 mm	62-84 mm

No. 702245



3 Model Type M (Mega Jaws)

Chuck	External chuck.	Internal chuck.
Clubman SK100	100-125 mm	125-150 mm
Evolution	100-122 mm	125-147 mm

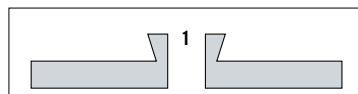
No. 702252



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



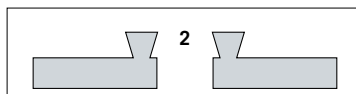
D AXMINSTER DOVETAIL JAWS, SMALL
Non-serrated jaw type for gentle clamping. The smooth jaw surface does not leave any marks on highly sensitive materials. Holds workpieces both by clamping the outside or expanding on the inside of the workpiece. The insides are suitable for all standard clamping situations, while the dovetailed outsides provide a secure grip, e.g. on recessed bowls.



1 Model Type D

Chuck	External chuck.	Internal chuck.
Clubman SK100	12-37 mm	25-50 mm
Evolution	12-34 mm	25-47 mm

No. 702247



2 Model Type F

Chuck	External chuck.	Internal chuck.
Clubman SK100	19-44 mm	38-63 mm
Evolution	19-41 mm	38-60 mm

No. 702248



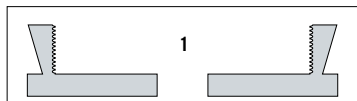
E AXMINSTER TYPE C DOVETAIL JAWS
One of the most versatile and popular jaw sets. Gentle clamping with non-serrated dovetail jaws. Round workpieces can be clamped particularly gently because of the smooth jaw surface. The insides of the jaws are ideal for clamping screw chucks and faceplate rings. Suitable for medium-weight workpieces. Chuck: External chucking / Internal chucking
Clubman SK100: 56-81 / 69-94
Evolution: 56-78 / 69-91
No. 702246





A 1

A AXMINSTER COMBINATION JAWS
The jaws hold workpieces, either by clamping the outside or expanding on the inside of the workpiece. The serrated grip on the inside is suitable for all standard clamping situations, and the dovetailed outsides ensure a secure grip, e.g. when clamping bowl feet.

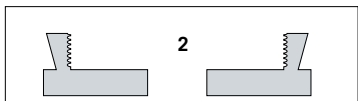


1

1 Model Type Colossus

Chuck	External chuck.	Internal chuck.
Clubman SK100	125-150 mm	150-175 mm
Evolution	125-147 mm	150-172 mm

No. 702253



2

2 Model Type G

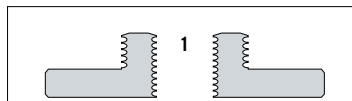
Chuck	External chuck.	Internal chuck.
Clubman SK100	84-109 mm	104-129 mm
Evolution	84-106 mm	104-126 mm

No. 702249



B 1

B AXMINSTER GRIPPER JAWS
Spigot jaws for small and medium sized workpieces. The serrated insides and outsides of the jaws hold workpieces by clamping or expanding on the inside of the workpiece.

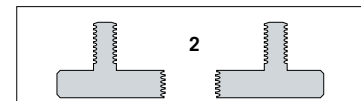


1

1 Model Type BF

Chuck	External chuck.	Internal chuck.
Clubman SK100	20-45 mm	36-61 mm
Evolution	20-42 mm	36-58 mm

No. 702251



2

2 Model Type H

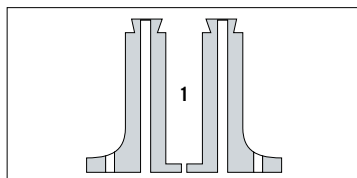
Chuck	External chuck.	Internal chuck.
Clubman SK100	25/56-50/81 mm	75-100 mm
Evolution	25/56-47/78 mm	75-97 mm

No. 702250



C 1

C AXMINSTER LONG CYLINDER JAWS
These special 50 mm long jaws are ideal for long and thin workpieces such as jars, cups and vases. The jaws hold the workpiece securely and accurately along the full length of the spigots in the direction of the axis. The dovetails also allow you to clamp shorter workpieces at their recesses, e.g. bowls.

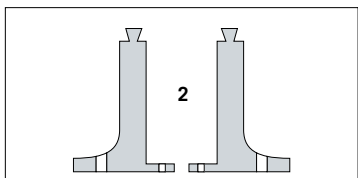


1

1 Ø 25 mm

Chuck	External chuck.	Internal chuck.
Clubman SK100	25-50 mm	60-85 mm
Evolution	25-47 mm	60-82 mm

No. 702254



2

2 Ø 50 mm

Chuck	External chuck.	Internal chuck.
Clubman SK100	50-75 mm	65-90 mm
Evolution	50-72 mm	65-87 mm

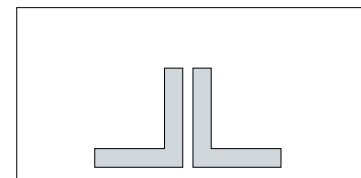
No. 702255

For safety reasons, the maximum jaw movement is limited so that when the chuck is fully opened, the threads of the scroll still engage sufficiently in the jaws.



D

D AXMINSTER SPIGOT JAWS
These spigots are ideal for slim workpieces such as pepper mills and small jars. They hold blanks securely and reliably in a hole of just 30 mm in diameter.



Chuck	Internal chuck.
Clubman SK100	28-53 mm
Evolution	28-50 mm

No. 702256

► For an Axminster faceplate see page 29.



E

E AXMINSTER BUTTON JAWS WITH 8 RUBBER BUTTONS
The eight flexible sliding rubber buttons allow you to clamp irregular-shaped workpieces securely without damaging the edges of the workpiece. Suitable for turning bowls, even without a recess. To allow larger segments, the jaws are made of aluminium, which minimises centrifugal forces compared with steel segments. The clamping force of the clamping buttons is limited by the design.

Ø 250 mm

Chuck	External chuck.
68-218 mm	113-266 mm

No. 702259

Ø 400 mm

Chuck	External chuck.
93-367 mm	130-410 mm

No. 702260



F

F AXMINSTER WOOD JAW PLATES
Four steel segments that hold custom-designed wooden jaws. Fits Axminster four-jaw chucks with universal jaws: Clubman SK80/SK100, Evolution SK114 and Goliath.

Ø 100 mm
No. 702257

Ø 150 mm
No. 702258

For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



Teknatool®

Teknatool has been producing innovative machines and woodworking tools since 1980. In 1983, the company developed one of the first modern jaw chucks for woodturners. Since then, Teknatool has gained a reputation worldwide in particular for its four-jaw chucks. Sold under a renowned international brand, these chucks are now being used by tens of thousands of woodturners and distinguish themselves through their robustness and extensive range of jaws. Teknatool chucks are considered especially safe because the jaws do not protrude beyond the base body and are secured against accidental unscrewing or exceeding the maximum clamping distance.

Teknatool® SuperNOVA2™ PRO-TEK



A TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ PRO-TEK CHUCK, STARTER SET
Set for medium-sized woodturning objects. Ideal for beginners – many simple woodturning projects can be clamped with this combination of chucks.

Content:

- SuperNOVA2™ PRO-TEK Chuck
- Screw-on mandrel screw chuck, short
- Serrated PRO-TEK dovetail jaws
- Extended dovetail jaws (No. 720678)
- Universal wrench (No. 720694)
- Wrench
- Pack of screws
- Wrench for pack of screws
- Workshop towel

Comes with German and English instructions.

Model M33 x 3.5 DIN 800
Ø 100 mm

External chucking
Serrated PRO-TEK dovetail jaws:
42-65 mm
Ø 25 mm extended dovetail jaws:
12-30 mm

Internal chucking
Serrated PRO-TEK dovetail jaws:
52-75 mm
Ø 25 mm extended dovetail jaws:
26-45 mm
No. 720707



B TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ PRO-TEK CHUCK »30 YEARS« ANNIVERSARY SET
Set for bowl turning. With this combination of dovetail jaws you can turn almost every bowl size. It allows clamping recesses from 45 to 120 mm. The set comes in a practical plastic case.

Content:

- SuperNOVA2™ PRO-TEK Chuck
- Screw-on mandrel screw chuck, short
- Serrated PRO-TEK dovetail jaws
- Dovetail jaws Ø 100 mm (No. 720675)
- Dovetail jaws Ø 130 mm (No. 720686)
- Wrench
- Pack of screws
- Wrench for pack of screws
- Workshop towel

Comes with German and English instructions.

External chucking
Serrated PRO-TEK dovetail jaws:
42-65 mm
Ø 100 mm dovetail jaws: 82-94 mm
Ø 130 mm dovetail jaws: 110-127 mm

Internal chucking
Serrated PRO-TEK dovetail jaws:
52-75 mm
Ø 100 mm dovetail jaws: 97-114 mm
Ø 130 mm dovetail jaws: 127-140 mm
No. 720708

C TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ PRO-TEK CHUCKS

The SuperNOVA2 chuck is self-centring when clamping and expanding. The new one-handed operation – which can be used at any angle – makes the work easier as the other hand remains free for manoeuvring the workpiece. Suitable for use with all Teknatool jaws, which makes the chuck universally expandable. No mounting disc is required. The chuck is equipped with an integrated connection thread, which makes it lighter. The rear of the chuck features a 24-step indexing disc in a signal colour, no further indexing device is needed.



Comes with German and English instructions.

Model M33 x 3.5 DIN 800
Ø 100 mm

1 Without Jaws

Content:

- SuperNOVA2™ PRO-TEK Chuck
- Wrench
- Pack of screws
- Wrench for pack of screws

No. 720671

2 With 50 mm Dovetail Jaws

Content:

- SuperNOVA2™ PRO-TEK Chuck
- Screw-on mandrel screw chuck, short
- Serrated PRO-TEK dovetail jaws
- Wrench
- Pack of screws
- Wrench for pack of screws
- Workshop towel

External chucking 42-65 mm
Internal chucking 52-75 mm
No. 720670



3 Insert Version for 1 Inch x 8 tpi Adapter

Insert version to be used with threaded adapters (e.g. 1 inch x 8 tpi, No. 720705). With 50 mm dovetail jaws.

Content:

- SuperNOVA2™ PRO-TEK Chuck
- Screw-on mandrel screw chuck, short
- Serrated PRO-TEK dovetail jaws
- Wrench
- Pack of screws
- Wrench for pack of screws
- Workshop towel

Model Insert Version
External chucking 42-65 mm
Internal chucking 52-75 mm
No. 720753

D TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ ADAPTER, 1 INCH X 8 TPI
Suitable for the Insert Version of Teknatool SuperNOVA2 Chuck (No. 720753).
No. 720705

► *Special adapters available on demand.*



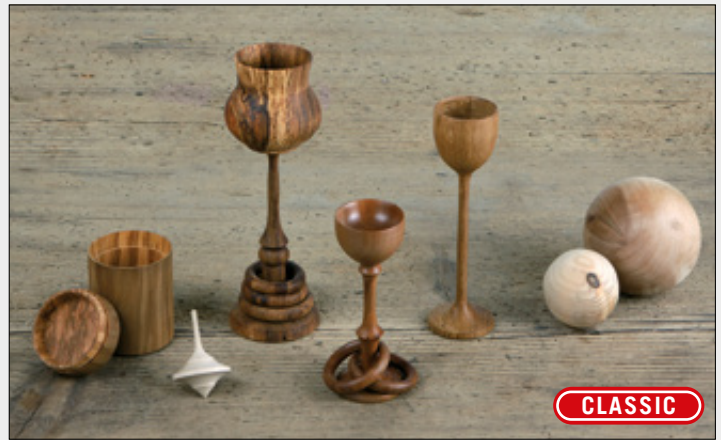
E TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ UNIVERSAL WRENCH
Fits Teknatool chucks SuperNOVA2 and TITAN.
No. 720694

WORKSHOPS

SPINDLE TURNING

Vide 

Content: On the first day, we will start by getting acquainted with the lathe, its structure, the accessories as well as the jigs and clamps for spindle turning. This will be followed by an introduction into the required basic tools for spindle turning, such as roughing-out gouge, deep fluted gouge, parting tool, and chisel. We will practice handling and guiding hands-on, using simple workpieces in various types of wood. The participants will also be shown in detail how to sharpen tools at the bench grinder and the Tormek using different sharpening systems. They will have the opportunity to test the sharpening tools on the spot. On the next day, you will learn how to sharpen e.g. hook tools, scraper blades, and ring tools while working on either a jar or an end grain vessel or turning wood balls. You can alternatively work on your own ideas.



FACEPLATE TURNING

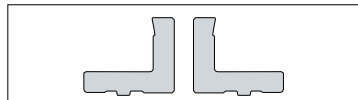
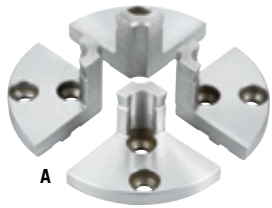
Vide 

Content: We will start with a brief introduction to the lathe, explaining the structure, the accessories, and the jigs and clamps required for faceplate turning. You will then learn how to handle all tools required for faceplate turning, from the bowl gouge to the scraper, and acquire different cutting techniques. We will practice turning on simple workpieces in various types of wood. The participants will also be shown in detail and practice hands-on how to sharpen tools at the bench grinder and the Tormek using different sharpening systems. On the second day, the cutting techniques you have learned will be refined. Depending on the skills, we will be working on slight or deep undercut objects. The instructor will have simple drawings prepared for woodturning according to instructions. But you may also feel free to follow your own ideas and let your creativity flow.



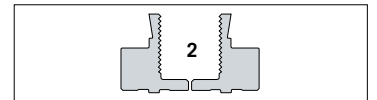
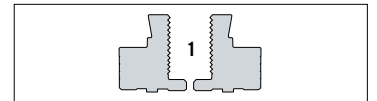
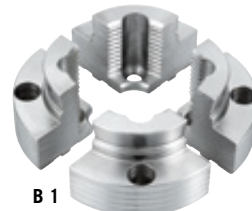
► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

Teknatool® SuperNOVA2™ Jaws



A TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ SPIGOT JAWS, NON-SERRATED
With longer spigots for narrow and longer workpieces. Dovetail shaped ends for clamping e.g. small bowls. With non-serrated jaws for carefully clamping delicate materials.
Suitable for Teknatool SuperNOVA2 and TITAN chucks.

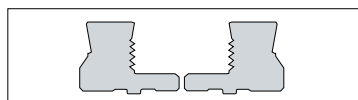
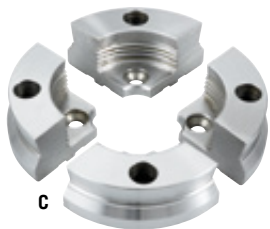
External chucking Internal chucking
10-28 mm 26-45 mm **No. 720692**



B TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ SPIGOT JAWS
With serrated insides and longer spigots for generating high clamping forces. Suitable for clamping squared and round woodturning blanks without tailstock support. The dovetail shaped external sides ensure that your work will be held gently and securely.
Suitable for Teknatool SuperNOVA2 and TITAN chucks.

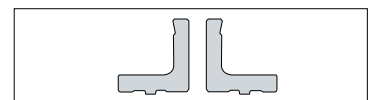
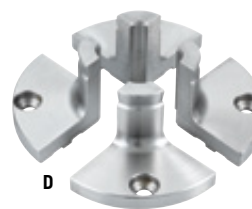
1 Ø 35
External chucking Internal chucking
32-49 mm 52-70 mm **No. 720676**

2 Ø 45
External chucking Internal chucking
46-58 mm 52-70 mm **No. 720677**



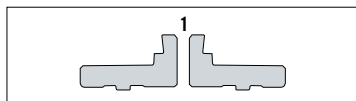
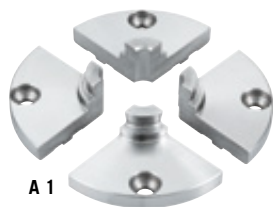
C TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ SERRATED DOVETAIL JAWS, Ø 75 MM
With serrated insides for generating high clamping forces. Suitable for heavy and unbalanced workpieces. The dovetail shaped sides ensure that workpieces such as bowls are held gently and securely.
Suitable for Teknatool SuperNOVA2 and TITAN chucks.

External chucking Internal chucking
50-64 mm 81-98 mm **No. 720684**



D TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ LONG DOVETAIL JAWS, Ø 25 MM
With longer spigots for narrow and long workpieces such as e.g. poles. Dovetail shaped ends for clamping e.g. small bowls. With non-serrated jaws and rounded tooth base for clamping delicate materials and bowls with natural edge.
Suitable for Teknatool SuperNOVA2 and TITAN chucks.

External chucking Internal chucking
12-30 mm 26-45 mm **No. 720678**



A TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ DOVETAIL JAWS

Dovetail shaped sides for a secure grip, suitable for all conventional projects. Non-serrated jaws for clamping delicate materials. Suitable for Teknatool SuperNOVA2 and TITAN chucks.

1 Ø 20 mm

Ø 20 mm, external dovetail.
External chucking Internal chucking
10-28 mm 20-38 mm

No. 720689

1 Ø 25 mm

Ø 25 mm, external dovetail.
External chucking Internal chucking
12-30 mm 26-45 mm

No. 720672

1 Ø 35 mm

Ø 35 mm, external dovetail.
External chucking Internal chucking
12-30 mm 38-56 mm

No. 720685

2 Ø 70 mm

Ø 70 mm, internal dovetail.
External chucking Internal chucking
60-75 mm 71-90 mm

No. 720690

3 Ø 50 mm

Ø 50 mm, external and internal dovetail.
External chucking Internal chucking
46-60 mm 52-70 mm

No. 720673

3 Ø 100 mm

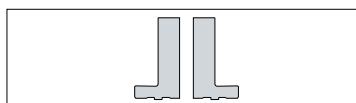
Ø 100 mm, external and internal dovetail.
External chucking Internal chucking
82-94 mm 97-114 mm

No. 720675

3 Ø 130 mm

Ø 130 mm, external and internal dovetail.
External chucking Internal chucking
110-127 mm 127-140 mm

No. 720686



D TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ JAWS FOR PEN BLANKS

These unique jaws have been especially designed to make it possible to drill pen blanks/square blanks on a woodturning lathe. The advantage of having two jaws is that the blank will always be clamped in the centre, regardless of rectangularity and perpendicularity.

Suitable for Teknatool SuperNOVA2 and TITAN chucks.

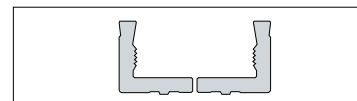
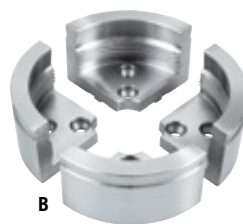
External chucking Internal chucking
35-68 mm No. 720693

Square blank:

approx. 10 mm to approx. 30 mm
(max. spigot length 44 mm)

Round blank:

approx. 11.5 mm to approx. 20 mm
(max. spigot length 44 mm)



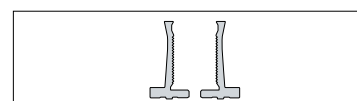
B TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ HEAVY-DUTY SERRATED JAWS, Ø 100 MM

With serrated insides and longer spigots for generating high clamping forces. Suitable for large, heavy and unbalanced workpieces. The dovetail shaped ends ensure that workpieces such as bowls are held gently and securely.

Suitable for Teknatool SuperNOVA2 and TITAN chucks.

External chucking Internal chucking

82-94 mm 97-114 mm No. 720687



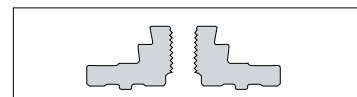
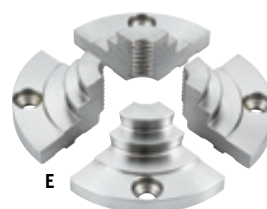
C TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ »LONG NOSE« JAWS

With serrated insides and long spigots for generating high clamping forces. Suitable for clamping round woodturning blanks without tailstock support, for long blanks and hollow shapes. The dovetail shaped external sides ensure that workpieces such as bowls are held gently and securely.

Suitable for Teknatool SuperNOVA2 and TITAN chucks.

External chucking Internal chucking

46-58 mm 57-70 mm No. 720683



E TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ STEPPED JAWS, Ø 20 MM

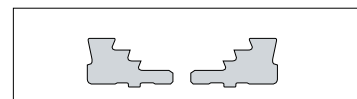
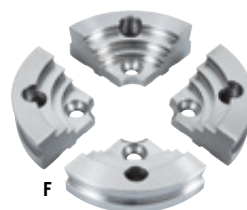
Wide range of applications thanks to gradation:

This jaw covers all conventional expansion diameters. The dovetail shaped external sides ensure that your work will be held gently and securely. With serrated insides for generating high clamping forces. Suitable for turning without tailstock support.

Suitable for Teknatool SuperNOVA2 and TITAN chucks.

External chucking Internal chucking

10-28 mm Step 1: 28-45 mm No. 720691
Step 2: 38-56 mm



F TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ STEPPED JAWS, Ø 75 MM

Wide range of applications thanks to gradation:

This jaw covers all conventional compression diameters. The dovetail shaped sides ensure that your work will be held gently and securely.

Suitable for Teknatool SuperNOVA2 and TITAN chucks.

Not suitable for bowl blanks with diameters exceeding 300 mm.

External chucking Internal chucking

Step 1: 43-58 mm 85-103 mm No. 720674
Step 2: 53-68 mm
Step 3: 66-80 mm

For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



A TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ FACEPLATE SEGMENTS

Aluminium segments with adjustable, elastic clamping spigot for clamping parts with complex shapes without grooves or for finishing the rear of bowls. With rubber coating to protect your blanks (the clamping force is limited by the design of the jaws). Suitable for Teknatool SuperNOVA2 and TITAN chucks.

Ø 175 mm
External chuck. Internal chuck.
55-170 mm 90-205 mm
No. 720680

Ø 240 mm
External chuck. Internal chuck.
50-240 mm 85-275 mm
No. 720679



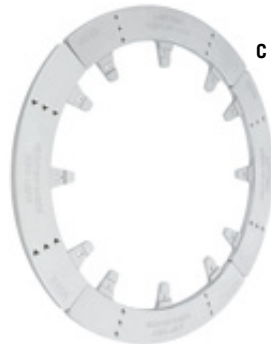
B TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ FACE-PLATE SEGMENTS, XL300

Aluminium segments with adjustable, elastic clamping spigot for clamping workpieces with complex shapes without grooves or for finishing the rear of bowls. With rubber coating to protect your blanks (the clamping force is limited by the design of the jaws). For large woodturning lathes and for clamping workpieces with a diameter of up to 300 mm. The maximum clamping diameter can be expanded to 380 mm when used together with the optional add-on segments (No. 720682). Suitable for Teknatool SuperNOVA2 and TITAN chucks.
Ø 300 mm
External chucking Internal chucking
55-295 mm 85-330 mm
No. 720681



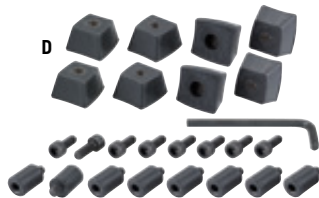
C TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ FACE-PLATE SEGMENT ADD-ON KIT XL300

These add-on segments can simply be screwed to faceplate segments XL300 (No. 720681) to increase the maximum workpiece diameter to 380 mm. Suitable for Teknatool SuperNOVA2 and TITAN chucks.
External chucking Internal chucking
55-325 mm 85-360 mm
No. 720682



D TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ FACE-PLATE HOLDERS, ADD-ON KIT

Expansion set with eight square and eight round holders each with small diameters, including screws. Suitable for Teknatool SuperNOVA2 faceplate segments.
No. 720704



F TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ FACEPLATE RING

This faceplate ring is designed for being screwed to the workpiece and for then expanding the dovetail jaws into the recess in the centre of the ring. Also perfect for mounting home-made sanding disks or for working on large rings or frames.

1 50 mm
Mounting diameter: 54 mm, suitable for all dovetail jaw accessories that cover this clamping range.
Size 50 mm
No. 720701

2 100 mm
Mounting diameter: 96 mm, suitable for No. 720675 and 720687.
Size 100 mm
No. 720702

3 130 mm
Mounting diameter: 127 mm, suitable for No. 720686.
Size 130 mm
No. 720703

E TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ SOFT JAW CHUCK ACCESSORY SET

For creating individual clamping jaws. Especially advantageous when working with delicate woods. The nylon material can be turned, drilled and sawn. Diameter when spigot is open approx. 140 mm, 27 mm thick.
No. 720688



G TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ FOUR-TOOTH SPUR DRIVER, SQUARE SHAFT

Designed for use in combination with the 50 mm dovetail jaws (No. 720673). The driver can simply be used on the chuck that is already installed - which means there is no need to remove it.
No. 720700



H TEKNATOOL® SUPERNOVA2™ SCREW-ON MANDREL SCREW CHUCK

For clamping into the relevant SuperNOVA2 clamping jaws or faceplate segments and hence also suitable for use as a screw chuck.



1 Model short
Short, suitable for jaws No. 720673, 720675 and 720686.
No. 720695

Model long
Long, suitable for jaws No. 720687 and 720681.
No. 720698

WORKSHOP

WOODTURNING PINE CONES, HORN AND SYNTHETIC MATERIALS



Content: In addition to wood, many other natural and synthetic materials can be processed on a lathe. Each material reacts differently and requires a different cutting bevel or tool guide. The course teaches the required techniques and, above all, the instinctive feeling for the correct processing of e.g. banksia cones, nuts (tagua and thika), cow and buffalo horn, as well as acrylic and polyester.

Further materials can be brought to the course to discuss their workability.

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops



Oneway Chucks

All chucks of the trademark Oneway are produced in Canada to guarantee high quality and accuracy. For both chucks Talon and Stronghold many accessories are available, from which you can choose according to your needs. The bodies are manufactured in one continuous operation in order to guarantee the highest-possible true running accuracy.



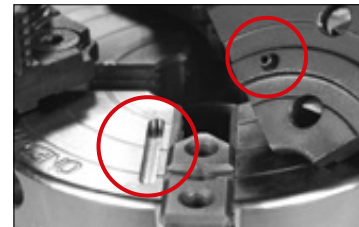
Easy to handle with one hand with the help of the included chuck key. This way, you can use your other hand to position the workpiece.



The body, manufactured out of one piece, is vibration-resistant and rotates accurately. A nickel coating protects the chuck from rust.



The case-hardened jaw slides, made from chrome-nickel steel, are extremely wear-resistant and run smoothly and exactly in the toothed guiding.



The Oneway jaws are equipped with a guide pin on the underside, which fits into a guide groove in the chuck body. This is an important safety feature! In the worst case, unintentional unscrewing or exceeding the maximum clamping range could break the jaw pieces.



A ONEWAY CHUCKS, TALON
The Oneway Talon chuck is a self-centring four-jaw chuck. Suitable for almost all turning needs, it is the standard chuck for the turner. Recommended for lathes with a height of centre over bed up to 200 mm. The set contains a taper lock adapter, premium profiled jaws size 2, chuck key, woodworm screw, hex key. Jaws size 2: external chucking 41-73 mm / internal chucking 51-90 mm.

Model M33 x 3.5 DIN 800
Ø 85 mm
No. 702159

Model 1 inch x 8 TPI
Ø 85 mm
No. 702160



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

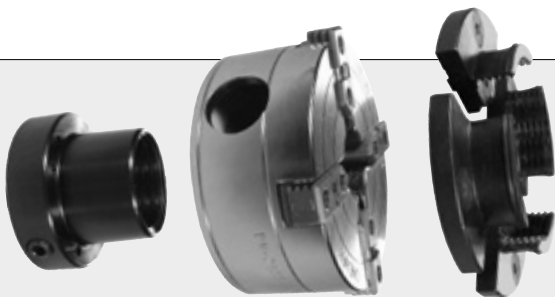
For information on how to determine the thread size of your main lathe spindle see page 26.



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

B ONEWAY CHUCK, STRONGHOLD WITH PREMIUM PROFILED JAWS SIZE 2
The advantage of this self-centring four-jaw chuck lies in its heavy design. Suitable for large objects, this chuck offers security in almost all clamping situations. Recommended for lathes with a height of centre over bed from 200 mm on. The set contains a taper lock adapter, premium profiled jaws size 2, chuck key, woodworm screw, hex key. Jaws size 2: external chucking 44-82 mm / internal chucking 60-101 mm.

Model M33 x 3.5 DIN 800
Ø 105 mm
No. 702158



Other adapters needed? - No problem!

We have a whole series of special adapters available on request.

How to identify the thread type of your lathe

When is it necessary to measure a spindle?

The common thread type of the latest lathes made by European manufacturers is the M33 DIN 800, while the 1 inch x 8 tpi thread is common among American manufacturers. However, you cannot simply rely on this principle as some older lathes are often equipped with different thread types on the main spindle. In order to purchase the appropriate accessories (e.g. face plates, lathe chucks or adapters), you should first of all know the thread size of the main spindle. The thread size can be measured; however, it is usually easier to identify the thread type from the nameplate, manufacturer or instructions for use. The information about the model and year of manufacture of your lathe are very useful. Alternatively, you can screw a threaded nut (e.g. from a chuck) onto the main spindle. If you know what kind of thread type the chuck is and the nut fits the spindle, you have identified the thread type of your spindle

Measuring the threaded spindle

For any questions about adapters and special threads, please always provide all of the following measurement data:

1. Thread outer diameter

It is important to determine whether the thread is in mm or in inch. One inch corresponds to 25.4 mm. A 25.0 mm thread is therefore a metric thread (for metric thread types see Table 1). It is very important to carefully measure (see Figure 1) and accurately read the size. For thread outer diameters, please refer to Figure 3, Dimension A. Typical metric threads are: M18, M20, M24, M25, M30, M33, M40. If you use decimal places to measure diameters, the thread type is inch. The mm/inch conversion and inch thread types are shown in Table 2.

2. Thread pitch

With metric threads, the pitch corresponds to the distance from one thread tip to the next (see Figure 2 and Figure 4, Dimension B). For the inch threads, the number of thread tips (also called a crest) per inch, i.e. per 25.4 mm, is determined. This is referred to as the tpi (threads per inch). The thread pitch can be measured with calipers, although with a thread gauge (e.g. No. 717642/43 - see Figure 3) it is easier and safer, especially for small thread pitches.

3. Thread direction

The easiest way to determine the direction of the thread on a lathe is to stand to the spindle and look facing the thread. This is the standard position in which, for example, a chuck is screwed on (see Figure 5). If you then turn a chuck to the right to tighten it and to the left to loosen it, it is a right-hand thread.

4. Additional information for manufacturer enquiries: Collar depth, collar diameter and spindle depth

The collar depth, the collar diameter and the spindle depth are generally standardised for most threads (e.g. DIN 800 threads) and many threads are compatible with one another. However, you should always provide this information in your query regarding a suitable adapter/accessory. Measure the collar diameter (see Figure 4, Dimension C), the collar depth (see Figure 4, Dimension D) and the spindle depth (see Figure 4, Dimension E).

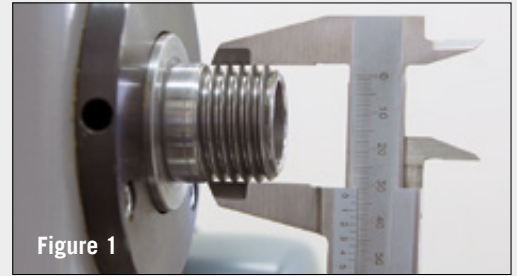


Figure 1

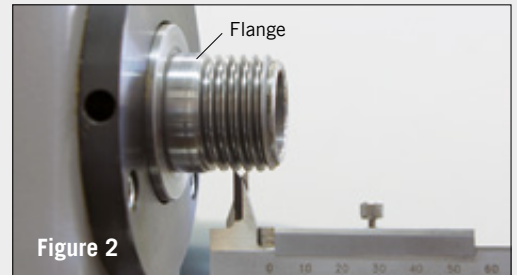


Figure 2

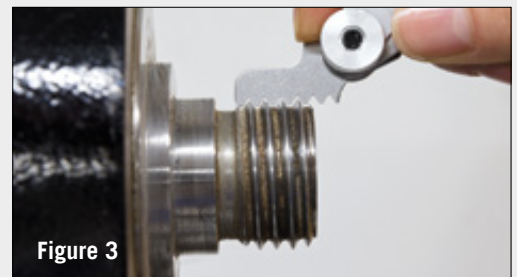


Figure 3

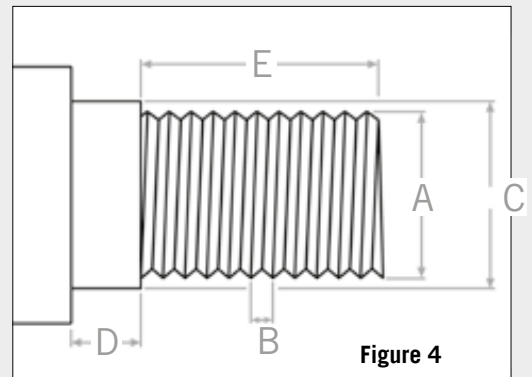


Figure 4



Figure 5

Table 1: Metric thread		
Ø in mm	Distance between thread tips in mm	Metric thread sizes
18	2.5	M18 x 2.5
20	2	M20 x 2
20	1.5	M20 x 1.5
24	3	M24 x 3
25	2	M25 x 2
30	1.5	M30 x 1.5
30	3.5	M30 x 3.5
33	3.5	M33 x 3.5 DIN 800 (standard on most lathes)
40	6	M40 x 6 (e.g. Schweden)

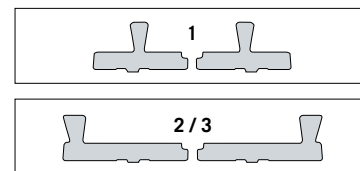
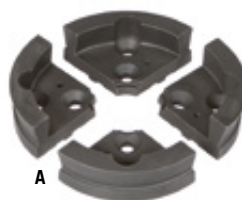
Table 2: Inch thread				
Thread diameter		tpi or pitch in mm		Inch thread sizes
Ø in mm	Ø in inch	Number of threads per inch (tpi)	Distance between thread crests in mm	
12.700	1/2	20	1.27	1/2 inch x 20 tpi
19.050	3/4	16	1.59	3/4 inch x 16 tpi
19.050	3/4	14	1.81	3/4 inch x 14 tpi
19.050	3/4	10	2.54	3/4 inch x 10 tpi
22.225	7/8	14	1.81	7/8 inch x 14 tpi
25.400	1	12	2.12	1 inch x 12 tpi
25.400	1	10	2.54	1 inch x 10 tpi
25.400	1	8	3.18	1 inch x 8 tpi
28.575	1 1/8	12	2.12	1 1/8 inch x 12 tpi
28.575	1 1/8	7	3.62	1 1/8 inch x 7 tpi
31.750	1 1/4	8	3.18	1 1/4 inch x 8 tpi UNS
38.100	1 1/2	6	4.23	1 1/2 inch x 6 tpi
38.100	1 1/2	8	3.18	1 1/2 inch x 8 tpi



▶ Thread pitch gauges available online.

www.dictum.com

ONEWAY EUROPA Jaws for Talon and Stronghold



A ONEWAY DOVETAIL JAWS

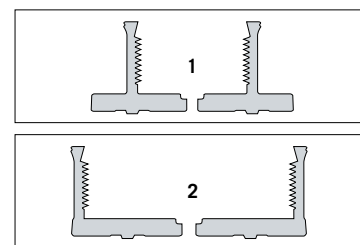
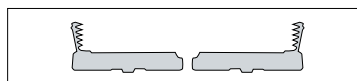
Dovetail shaped sides for a secure grip, suitable for all conventional projects. Non-serrated jaws for clamping delicate materials. With patented, angled internal sides that make sure that even square and irregular workpieces are securely held in place.

Model Talon

Size	External chucking	Internal chucking	
1 2	36-71 mm	52-87 mm	No. 702145
2 3	65-100 mm	85-120 mm	No. 702147

Model Stronghold

Size	External chucking	Internal chucking	
1 2	45-90 mm	63-106 mm	No. 702124
2 3	90-133 mm	110-153 mm	No. 702126
3 4	101-145 mm	122-166 mm	No. 702128



B ONEWAY JAWS, PREMIUM PROFILED SERRATED

With serrated insides for generating high clamping forces. Suitable for heavy and unbalanced workpieces. The dovetail shaped sides ensure that workpieces such as bowls are held gently and securely. With patented, angled internal sides to make sure that even square and irregular workpieces are securely held in place.

Model Talon

Size	External chucking	Internal chucking	
3	70-105 mm	85-120 mm	No. 702146

Model Stronghold

Size	External chucking	Internal chucking	
3	93-136 mm	110-153 mm	No. 702125
4	108-151 mm	122-166 mm	No. 702127

C ONEWAY TOWER JAWS, PREMIUM PROFILED SERRATED

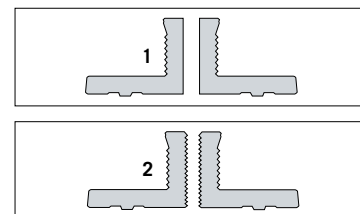
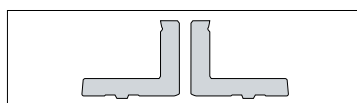
With serrated insides and longer spigots for generating high clamping forces. Suitable for clamping squared and round blanks without tailstock support. With patented, angled internal sides to make sure that even square and irregular workpieces are securely held in place.

Model Talon

Size	External chucking	Internal chucking	
1 2	34-70 mm	50-88 mm	No. 702149
2 3	81-119 mm	97-135 mm	No. 702151

Model Stronghold

Size	External chucking	Internal chucking	
1 2	47-88 mm	68-112 mm	No. 702130
2 3	88-130 mm	110-152 mm	No. 702132



D ONEWAY SPIGOT JAWS, DOVETAIL PROFILE

With longer spigots for narrow and longer workpieces. Dovetail shaped ends for clamping e.g. small bowls. With non-serrated jaws for carefully clamping delicate materials.

Model Talon

External chucking	Internal chucking	
6-42 mm	29-65 mm	No. 702143

Model Stronghold

External chucking	Internal chucking	
8-53 mm	26-68 mm	No. 702122

E ONEWAY SPIGOT JAWS, PREMIUM PROFILED SERRATED

With longer spigots for narrow and longer workpieces. Dovetail shaped ends for clamping e.g. small bowls. With serrated sides for generating high clamping forces; suitable for clamping unbalanced workpieces.

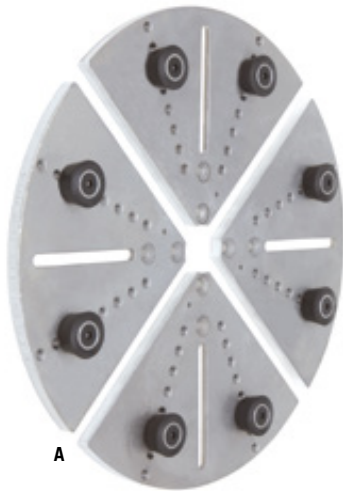
1 Model Talon

With non-serrated insides for gently gripping delicate materials.

External chucking	Internal chucking	
6-42 mm	26-62 mm	No. 702142

2 Model Stronghold

External chucking	Internal chucking	
7-51 mm	27-71 mm	No. 702121



A

A ONEWAY FACEPLATE SEGMENTS

Aluminium segments with adjustable, elastic clamping spigots for clamping work-pieces with complex shapes without grooves or for finishing the rear of bowls. With rubber coating to protect your blanks (the clamping force is limited by the design of the jaws).

Model Talon

Size	External chucking	Internal chucking	
1	50-200 mm	100-251 mm	No. 702152
2	62-262 mm	114-314 mm	No. 702153

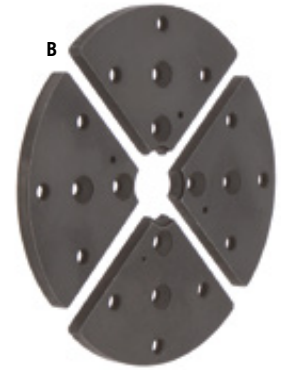
Model Stronghold

Size	External chucking	Internal chucking	
1	52-204 mm	104-256 mm	No. 702133
2	62-275 mm	115-326 mm	No. 702134
3	68-348 mm	120-400 mm	No. 702135

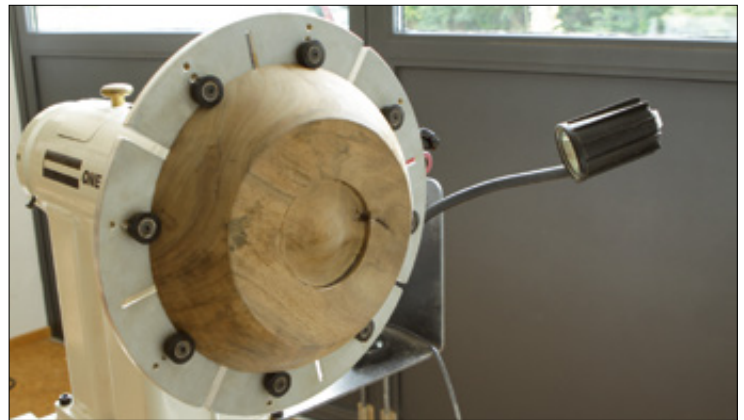
B ONEWAY FLAT JAWS FOR INDIVIDUAL CLAMPING SITUATIONS
Wooden blocks are screwed to the face of the jaws which are then turned. This way you are able to make your own custom grip jaw set.

Model Talon
Ø 150 mm
No. 702154

Model Stronghold
Ø 165 mm
No. 702136





B



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



Overview Oneway Jaws											
Chuckling ranges		Talon				Stronghold					
 External chucking	 Internal chucking		External chucking min.	External chucking max.	Internal chucking min.	Internal chucking max.		External chucking min.	External chucking max.	Internal chucking min.	Internal chucking max.
		Spigot Jaws, Premium Profiled Serrated	No. 702142	6 mm	42 mm	26 mm	62 mm	No. 702121	7 mm	51 mm	27 mm
Spigot Jaws, Dovetail Profile	No. 702143	6 mm	42 mm	29 mm	65 mm	No. 702122	8 mm	53 mm	26 mm	68 mm	
Dovetail Jaws # 2	No. 702145	36 mm	71 mm	52 mm	87 mm	No. 702124	45 mm	90 mm	63 mm	106 mm	
Premium Profiled Serrated Jaws # 3	No. 702146	70 mm	105 mm	85 mm	120 mm	No. 702125	93 mm	136 mm	110 mm	153 mm	
Dovetail Jaws # 3	No. 702147	65 mm	100 mm	85 mm	120 mm	No. 702126	90 mm	133 mm	110 mm	153 mm	
Premium Profiled Serrated Jaws # 4						No. 702127	108 mm	151 mm	122 mm	166 mm	
Dovetail Jaws # 4						No. 702128	101 mm	145 mm	122 mm	166 mm	
Tower Jaws # 2, Premium Profiled Serrated	No. 702149	34 mm	70 mm	50 mm	88 mm	No. 702130	47 mm	88 mm	68 mm	112 mm	
Tower Jaws # 3, Premium Profiled Serrated	No. 702151	81 mm	119 mm	97 mm	135 mm	No. 702132	88 mm	130 mm	110 mm	152 mm	
Faceplate Segments # 1	No. 702152	50 mm	200 mm	100 mm	250 mm	No. 702133	52 mm	204 mm	104 mm	256 mm	
Faceplate Segments # 2	No. 702153	62 mm	262 mm	114 mm	314 mm	No. 702134	62 mm	275 mm	115 mm	326 mm	
Faceplate Segments # 3	No. 702135	68 mm	348 mm	120 mm	400 mm	No. 702135	68 mm	348 mm	120 mm	400 mm	

Robert Sorby Chucks

The Robert Sorby company has been known for its range of high-quality wood working tools for over 200 years. In Sheffield (England) traditional working methods are combined with technical expertise. This guarantees sophisticated tools with a quality that speaks for itself.

A SORBY™ ECCENTRIC CHUCK RS60

The eccentric chuck from Sorby allows you to turn countless detailed and unusual figures and shapes with complete safety and precision. It is possible to produce items in batches thanks to precise repeatability. The axis offset can be set and read with infinite variability from 0 to 35 mm.

The Sorby eccentric chuck makes use of a counterweight to keep the workpiece as balanced as possible. This provides more stability, protects the stock and reduces the risk of accidents. The three well-engineered clamping methods (with the help of the included face chuck, screw bolt and hexagonal nozzle) gives you great flexibility. Working without a tailstock is also possible. Includes user manual in English and German which has been revised by DICTUM.

Model M33 x 3.5 DIN 800
Ø 100 mm
No. 720382

Model 1" x 8 tpi
With adapter.
Ø 100 mm
No. 720425



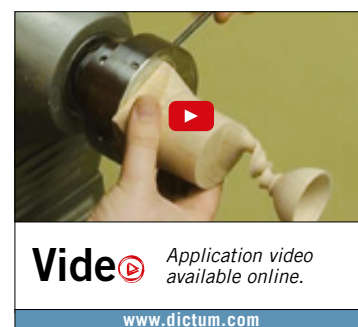
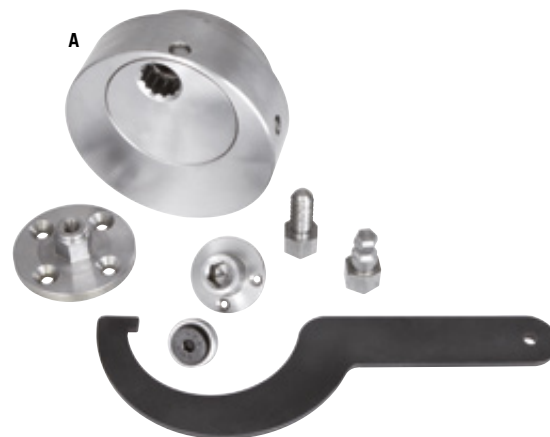
Face chuck



Screw bolt



Hexagonal nozzle



Vide Application video available online.

www.dictum.com



C



D

B AXMINSTER FACEPLATES

This solid steel faceplate is used for mounting open-worked workpieces or those with a larger diameter or irregular shape.

Ø 75 mm
Faceplate with one ring of timber-mounting holes.

No. 702261

Ø 100 mm
Faceplate with two rings of timber-mounting holes.

No. 702262

C SELF-CENTRING FACEPLATE

The self-centring face plate with threaded connector makes it possible to save time and patience during assembly. Anyone working with standard faceplate segments must screw on and tighten up to 16 threaded screws during assembly. The self-centring faceplate can be screwed directly onto the spindle. Only the quick release mechanism of the holding pins is activated to clamp the bowls. The holding pins can now all be moved together to enlarge or reduce, similarly to a photo lens. Model M33 x 3,5 DIN 800



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

Ø 150 mm
Faceplate with three rings of timber-mounting holes.

No. 702263



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

Ø 300 mm
External chucking 95-240 cm
Internal chucking 135-280 cm
No. 701209

D FACEPLATE, Ø 80 MM

Faceplate made of steel with one ring of timber-mounting holes. For screwing on workpieces with larger diameters. For use

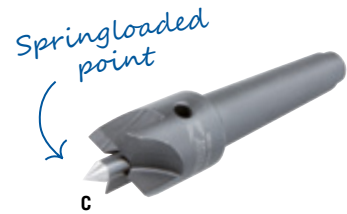
with a 42 mm open-end wrench.
Model M33 x 3.5 DIN 800
Ø 80 mm
No. 714156



A AXMINSTER SPUR DRIVERS
Standard spur driver for spindle turning.
Ø 25.4 mm
Overall length 100-115 mm
Morse taper
#2 No. 702269
#3 No. 702270



B SPUR DRIVER, #2 MT
Standard spur driver for spindle turning.
Morse taper #2 MT
Ø 21.5 mm
Overall length 75 mm
No. 714157



C ONEWAY SPUR DRIVER
For use on lathes with hollow spindles to clamp workpieces for spindle turning. The springloaded point is adjustable in length via a set screw.

Morse taper #2 MT
Ø 25.4 mm
Overall length 115 mm
No. 702123



D BALL-HEAD VICE FOR HAND RESTS
Every woodturner knows the problem: Once the workpiece has been unclamped from the chuck, it is almost impossible to re-clamp it so that it runs smoothly. With this clamping device, turning objects to work on do not even have to be unclamped from the four-jaw chuck, because the chuck can be mounted directly onto the ball head with its M33 x 3.5 DIN 800 thread. Machining workpieces with carving tools, applying surface ef-

fects, repairing defects... everything can be done ergonomically and practically on the ball head vice. The ball head can move freely in all directions and is mounted directly on the lathe, on the lower part of the hand rest.
Fits Hand Rest with Ø
Ø 25 mm
No. 701200
Ø 30 mm
No. 701201



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

Robert Sorby™

The Robert Sorby company has been known for its range of high-quality wood working tools for over 200 years. In Sheffield (England) traditional working methods are combined with technical expertise. This guarantees sophisticated tools with a quality that speaks for itself.



E SORBY™ REVOLVING STEBCENTRE, #2 MT
Largely inspired by Norwegian turner Petter Herud, the Revolving Stebcentre has been introduced. Not only does it offer the same degree of security as the conventional Stebcentre, but it allows the turner to do basic off-centre turning.
Morse taper # 2 MT
Overall length 130 mm
Ø
13 mm No. 720381
22 mm No. 720379
32 mm No. 720380



F SORBY™ STEBCENTRE SPUR DRIVER, #2 MT
Overall length 100 mm
Ø
13 mm No. 720375
22 mm No. 720374
32 mm No. 720373



G SORBY™ STEB CHUCK DRIVER
Saves time and effort: The Sorby Steb Chuck Driver can be easily placed and clamped on your current chuck. The need for time-consuming modifications is gone. Fits chucks Talon No. 702159/60 and Stronghold No. 702158, Super-NOVA2 No. 720670/71 and 720753.
Overall length 50 mm
Ø
13 mm No. 720377
22 mm No. 720378
32 mm No. 720376



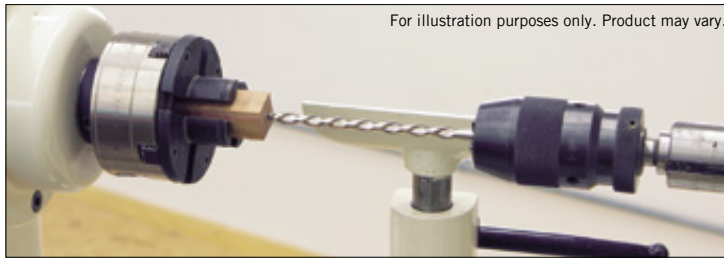
H LIVE CENTRE, #2 MT
Revolving lathe tip with point angle 60°. Morse taper #2 MT
Ø 30 mm
Overall length 108 mm
No. 714159



I ONEWAY LIVE CENTRE SYSTEM #2 MT
This system is based on a two-bearing live centre with a cutting ring and a threaded shaft onto which can be fitted with different attachments including self-made ones. Comes with a cone that can be used on both the inside and outside of turnings, as well as a large point and knockout rod. Cone diameter 90 mm, point diameter 45 mm.
Morse taper #2 MT
No. 702137

A QUICK-RELEASE CHUCKS ECO WITH MORSE TAPER
 Good value for money. Quick-release chuck for craft and hobby use. For use on lathes, power routers and vertical drilling machines. Self-tightening and high-force clamping. No chuck key, tighten and release effortlessly by hand. Jaw opening

0.5-16 mm, jaws can be fully opened and closed without gaps. Concentricity 0.08 mm, B16 taper shank, internal taper DIN 238. For clockwise rotation. Overall length 215 mm
 Morse taper
 #2 MT No. 705658
 #3 MT No. 705659



Standard Turning Tools

► SPINDLE TURNING



The wood fibres run parallel to the spindle axis.

Examples: chair legs, newels, tool handles, vases, tumblers...

TOOLS FOR SPINDLE TURNING:

- **Roughing-out gouges** are usually required to make edged workpieces round or to remove bulk material.
- **Spindle gouges** are all-purpose tools for cutting profiles, recesses, fillets, V-slots and curvatures, which can also give a high surface quality.
- **Detail gouges** have a less-deep flute in contrast to spindle gouges and therefore more material under the cutting edge. This means you can

safely create a second bevel, allowing you to also reach into very narrow recesses.

- **Chisels** are proper for smoothing straight, curved, hollow and slightly profiled surfaces and for cutting narrow profiles and notches.

- **Parting tools** are used for cutting off (parting) finished work. Primary uses also include working on or backcutting end grain in spindle turning, and cutting grooves.

- **Hollowing tools** mostly are cranked and thus suitable for hollowing end grain in vessels with narrow openings.

- **Hook tools** are versatile tools for hollowing out workpieces. Thanks to the complex blade geometry, it is equally suitable for bulk wood removal and finishing end grain.

- **Ring tools** are used for cutting end grain on tumblers and vases. If used correctly, you can achieve fine surfaces with it.

Henry Taylor® Turning Tools

For over 150 years, turning tools of the finest quality have been manufactured by Henry Taylor in Sheffield (England). The company combines traditional manufacturing techniques such as forging by hand with modern hardening and tempering treatments. Only the best Sheffield steel (HSS) is used for all blades, which are attached to the heavy, dark-stained handles of English hardwood with solid brass ferrules. Henry Taylor Tools design their tools in association with world-leading woodturners such as Roy Child, Richard Raffan, Dale and Darrel Nishi and David Ellsworth - which is reflected in the high quality of the tools.



M2-HSS Diamic

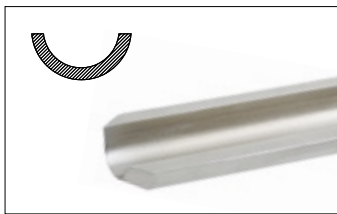
Henry Taylor standard version, the blade material used is an extremely sturdy M2-HSS. Stained English hardwood handle.



M2-HSS Kryo

Improved edge life and sharpness without compromising on sharpening: Cryogenic hardening is a technically elaborate process, in which the steel is cooled down, computer-controlled, to -150 °C after hardening. After this treatment, the steel has finer carbides that cannot develop during the usual hardening process. This results in excellent properties such as a longer service life than with conventional hardening, a fine cutting edge with reduced burr formation and easier sharpening. Stained English hardwood handle.

Roughing-out Gouges



Vide

HENRY TAYLOR® ROUGHING-OUT GOUGES
For removing large amounts of stock in the initial shaping of rough stock into round. Drop-forged, deep fluted blades with straight grind.



M2-HSS Diamic

Blade width	Overall length
27 mm	460 mm
36 mm	580 mm
50 mm	580 mm

No. 702019
No. 702021
No. 702020

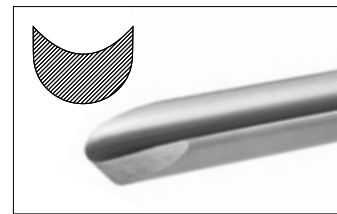


M2-HSS Kryo

Blade width	Overall length
27 mm	460 mm
36 mm	580 mm
50 mm	580 mm

No. 702492
No. 702493
No. 702494

Spindle Gouges



Vide

HENRY TAYLOR® »ENGLISH-STYLE« SPINDLE GOUGES
For cutting deep profiles along the grain (chamfers, curves, grooves). Fingernail grind.



M2-HSS Diamic

Blade width	Overall length
6.5 mm	330 mm
10 mm	400 mm
13 mm	400 mm

No. 702031
No. 702029
No. 702030

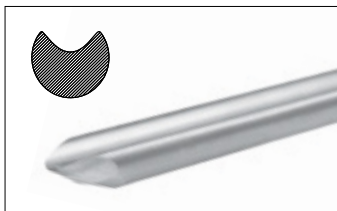
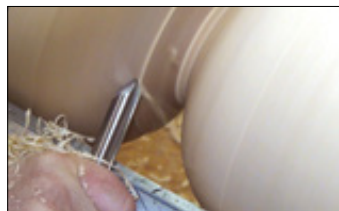


M2-HSS Kryo

Blade width	Overall length
6.5 mm	330 mm
10 mm	400 mm
13 mm	400 mm

No. 702495
No. 702496
No. 702497

Detail Gouges



Vide

HENRY TAYLOR® DETAIL GOUGE, ROUND CROSS-SECTION
Often used by professional spindle turners as an alternative to a spindle gouge. The shallow flute allows excellent stability, even in work where the blade protrudes well above the hand rest. Fingernail grind with secondary bevel.



M2-HSS Diamic

Blade width	Overall length
13 mm	590 mm

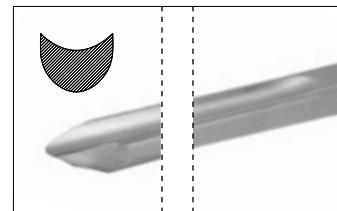
No. 702288



M2-HSS Kryo

Blade width	Overall length
13 mm	590 mm

No. 702498



Vide

HENRY TAYLOR® DETAIL GOUGES, RECTANGULAR CROSS-SECTION
Genuine detail gouge with a shallow flute and rectangular cross-section for optimum access to the narrowest recesses. Fingernail grind with secondary bevel.



M2-HSS Diamic

Blade width	Overall length
10 mm	540 mm
13 mm	550 mm

No. 702286
No. 702287



M2-HSS Kryo

Blade width	Overall length
10 mm	540 mm
13 mm	550 mm

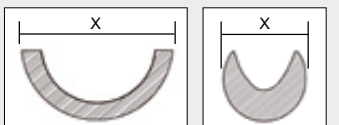
No. 702499
No. 702387

»I have been using Henry Taylor tools for more than 25 years. They are some of the best tools in the world.«

Nick Agar, internationally renowned master turner

Blade width measuring

We always state the outer diameter of the tools.



Henry Taylor® versions:



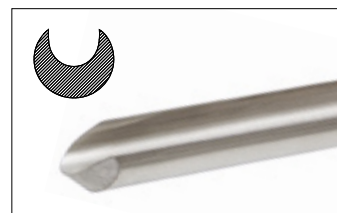
Handle:
stained English hardwood
Blade: M2-HSS



Handle:
stained English hardwood
Blade: cryogenically hardened M2-HSS

(Further information on page 31)

Bowl Gouges



Vide

HENRY TAYLOR® BOWL GOUGES, U-SHAPE
Primarily for working the outside of bowls. Traditional grind.



M2-HSS Diamic

Blade width	Overall length
10.3 mm	530 mm
13 mm	530 mm
16 mm	645 mm

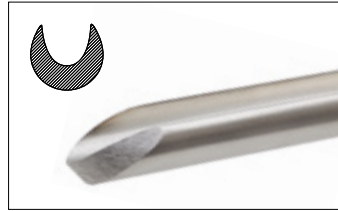
No. 702023
No. 702022
No. 702024



M2-HSS Kryo

Blade width	Overall length
10.3 mm	530 mm
13 mm	530 mm
16 mm	645 mm

No. 702478
No. 702479
No. 702604



HENRY TAYLOR® ELLSWORTH GOUGE
A bowl gouge designed by top master turner David Ellsworth. Can be used universally for both finishing and rough cuts on either the inside or outside of the vessel. Ellsworth special grind.

Vide



M2-HSS Diamic
Blade width Overall length
16 mm 640 mm **No. 702014**



M2-HSS Kryo
Blade width Overall length
16 mm 640 mm **No. 702477**

► For Stuart Mortimer hollowing gouges see page 48.

Vide Application videos on the different types of gouges and cutting techniques available online.

www.dictum.com

For information on the different types of gouges and cutting techniques see page 41.

Inclusive free sharpening pass.
For more information see page 4.

Two free sharpenings

Chisels



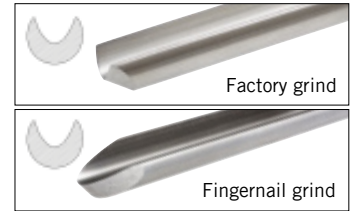
HENRY TAYLOR® CHISEL, ROUND CROSS-SECTION
Due to its round profile, this tool allows the blade to move freely along the tool rest for making profile cuts.



M2-HSS Diamic
Blade width Overall length
13 mm 580 mm **No. 702018**



M2-HSS Kryo
Blade width Overall length
13 mm 580 mm **No. 702605**



HENRY TAYLOR® SUPERFLUTE BOWL GOUGES
The original Superflute gouge, designed by Roy Child, is one of the most famous bowl gouges ever. The slightly opened elliptical profile allows universal use.

Vide



M2-HSS Diamic / Factory grind
Blade width Overall length
10.3 mm 530 mm **No. 702027**
13 mm 530 mm **No. 702025**
16 mm 650 mm **No. 702026**
20 mm 640 mm **No. 702028**



M2-HSS Kryo / Factory grind
Blade width Overall length
10.3 mm 530 mm **No. 702398**
13 mm 530 mm **No. 702399**
16 mm 650 mm **No. 702455**
20 mm 640 mm **No. 702456**



M2-HSS Diamic / Fingernail grind
Blade width Overall length
10.3 mm 530 mm **No. 702488**
13 mm 530 mm **No. 702489**
16 mm 650 mm **No. 702490**
20 mm 640 mm **No. 702491**



M2-HSS Kryo / Fingernail grind
Blade width Overall length
10.3 mm 530 mm **No. 702457**
13 mm 530 mm **No. 702458**
16 mm 650 mm **No. 702459**
20 mm 640 mm **No. 702476**



HENRY TAYLOR® OVAL SKEW CHISEL
For fine cutting along the grain. Less friction on the tool rest, easier control and turning than with a square profile. Skew-ground double bevel.



M2-HSS Diamic
Blade width Overall length
21 mm 420 mm **No. 702016**
25 mm 420 mm **No. 702015**



M2-HSS Kryo
Blade width Overall length
21 mm 420 mm **No. 702606**
25 mm 420 mm **No. 702607**

Parting Tool



HENRY TAYLOR® PARTING TOOL, DIAMOND SHAPE
Taper-ground profile for reduced friction on the sides. Double bevel.



M2-HSS Diamic
Blade width Overall length
5.5 mm 420 mm **No. 702017**



M2-HSS Kryo
Blade width Overall length
5.5 mm 420 mm **No. 702608**



A

A HENRY TAYLOR® TURNING TOOLS, 5-PIECE SET
Roughing-out gouge, 27 mm;
bowl gouge, 10 mm;
parting tool, 3 mm;
round nose scraper, 19 mm;
oval skew chisel, 19 mm.
Overall length 390-415 mm,
handle length 240 mm.
parting tool 3.5 mm:
overall length 290 mm,
handle length 175 mm.
No. 702010



▶ **FACEPLATE TURNING**



The wood fibres run perpendicular to the spindle axis, which means you have to work on crossgrain twice per revolution. Tools for faceplate turning are somewhat more solid than tools for spindle turning to accommodate the forces during cutting.

Examples: bowls, boxes, plates...

TOOLS FOR FACEPLATE TURNING:

• **Bowl gouges** for working across the grain are as versatile in their application as the turning gouges for working along the grain. This tool can be used for turning the outside and inside of bowls and hollow bodies.

• **Scrapers** are preferred for finishing surfaces because they allow the best surface quality. But this is not their only use - they are also suitable for creating profile edges.

Crown® Turning Tools

Forged with tradition - sharpened by professionals: hand-forging and high-grade steels make Crown Tools one of the leading manufacturers of turning tools worldwide. All their tools are made in Sheffield, England, following a long tradition.

Inclusive free sharpening pass. For more information see page 4.



Two free sharpenings



The oiling of the handles involves a special drum technique which creates a hard, homogeneous and therefore dirt-resistant surface.



M2-HSS Turning Tools with ready-to-use bevel

Blade made of ultra-edge-holding M2 HSS. The version with oiled ash handle, exclusively developed for DICTUM, comes with a bevel sharpened ready to use. Approx. 62 HRC.



M2-HSS Turning Tools with factory ground bevel

Crown standard version, blade made of ultra-edge-holding M2 HSS. Stained beech handle. Approx. 62 HRC.



Cryogenic M2-HSS Turning Tools

Improved edge life and sharpness without compromising the sharpening process: Cryogenic hardening is a technically complex, computer-controlled process in which the steel is cooled down to -185 °C after hardening. After this treatment, the steel contains finer carbides, which cannot develop in the normal hardening process. This results in excellent properties such as a longer edge life than with conventional hardening, a fine cutting edge producing very few burrs, and easier sharpening. The tools come with a ready-to-use bevel and black stained ash handles. Approx. 62 HRC.



Cryogenic M42-HSS Turning Tools – extra-hard HSS-cobalt alloy

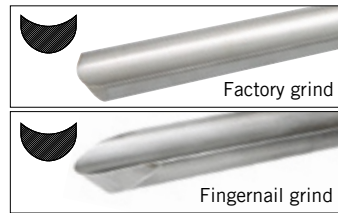
Extremely long service life and razor-sharp cutting edges: Originally developed to meet the requirements of metal processing, M42-HSS steel cuts even exotic hardwood or composite materials effortlessly. The steel provides an exceptionally long service life thanks to the addition of 10 % cobalt as well as the cryogenic treatment it undergoes at -185 °C during the tempering process. This causes fine carbides to form, which help increase the service life and sharpenability of the steel long-term. Come with ready-to-use and black stained ash handles. Approx. 65 HRC.



PRO-PM Turning Tools – ultra-hard sintered steel

The ultimate turning tools: PRO-PM is the best steel for exotic hardwoods, resins, laminates or wood with mineral inclusions. Alloy steels have limited properties due to the different melting points. During sintering, powder steel is subjected to heat and pressure to create a new type of steel, which would not be miscible in the liquid state. The very high proportion of cobalt (8 %) and tungsten (10.5 %) makes the edge life at least five times longer compared to HSS. The tools come with a ready-to-use bevel and black stained ash handles. Approx. 62 HRC.

Spindle Gouges



CROWN® »ENGLISH-STYLE« SPINDLE GOUGES **Vide**

Milled from round material. Well-priced alternative to the »European-style« spindle gouge for cutting deep profiles along the grain. Shorter flute for added rigidity.



M2-HSS/fingernail grind (ready-to-use)

Blade width	Overall length	No.
6 mm	400 mm	No. 729600
9 mm	400 mm	No. 729601
12 mm	400 mm	No. 729602

M2-HSS Cryogenic/fingernail grind (ready-to-use)

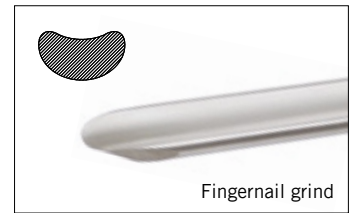
Blade width	Overall length	No.
6 mm	438 mm	No. 701905
9 mm	438 mm	No. 701906
12 mm	438 mm	No. 701907

M42-HSS Cryogenic/fingernail grind (ready-to-use)

Blade width	Overall length	No.
6 mm	438 mm	No. 728840
9 mm	438 mm	No. 728841
12 mm	438 mm	No. 728842

PRO-PM/fingernail grind (ready-to-use)

Blade width	Overall length	No.
6 mm	495 mm	No. 701810
10 mm	495 mm	No. 701972
12 mm	495 mm	No. 701973



CROWN® »EUROPEAN-STYLE« SPINDLE GOUGES **Vide**

The standard gouge for spindle work. The drop-forged flutes run the entire length of the blades, even excessively worn gouges with shortened blades can therefore be clamped to sharpening systems like Vari Grind (No. 702171).



M2-HSS/fingernail grind (ready-to-use)

Blade width	Overall length	No.
7 mm	380 mm	No. 729603
9 mm	380 mm	No. 729604
12 mm	380 mm	No. 729605
18 mm	380 mm	No. 729606
24 mm	380 mm	No. 729607
32 mm	520 mm	No. 729608

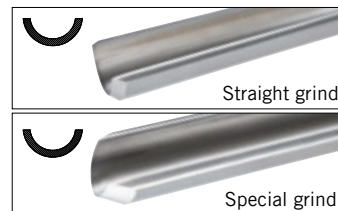
M2-HSS Cryogenic/fingernail grind (ready-to-use)

Blade width	Overall length	No.
7 mm	418 mm	No. 701936
9 mm	418 mm	No. 701937
12 mm	418 mm	No. 701938
18 mm	418 mm	No. 701939
24 mm	418 mm	No. 701940
32 mm	520 mm	No. 701941

M42-HSS Cryogenic/fingernail grind (ready-to-use)

Blade width	Overall length	No.
9 mm	418 mm	No. 728854
12 mm	418 mm	No. 728855
18 mm	418 mm	No. 728856

Roughing-out Gouges



CROWN® ROUGHING-OUT GOUGES **Vide**

For removing large amounts of stock during preliminary rounding. Drop-forged, deep fluted blade.

M2-HSS/special grind (ready-to-use)

Blade width	Overall length	No.
30 mm	380 mm	No. 729609
35 mm	530 mm	No. 729610

M2-HSS Cryogenic/special grind (ready-to-use)

Blade width	Overall length	No.
30 mm	418 mm	No. 701901
35 mm	530 mm	No. 701902

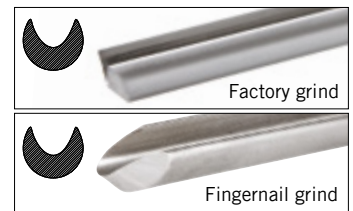
M42-HSS Cryogenic/special grind (ready-to-use)

Blade width	Overall length	No.
30 mm	418 mm	No. 728843

PRO-PM/special grind (ready-to-use)

Blade width	Overall length	No.
30 mm	485 mm	No. 701954

Bowl Gouges



CROWN® HEAVY-DUTY BOWL GOUGES **Vide**

Primarily for large-scale facework. Made of round stock with milled, deep flutes.

M2-HSS/fingernail grind (ready-to-use)

Blade width	Overall length	No.
9 mm	610 mm	No. 729611
13 mm	610 mm	No. 729612
16 mm	610 mm	No. 729613

M2-HSS Cryogenic/fingernail grind (ready-to-use)

Blade width	Overall length	No.
9 mm	610 mm	No. 701909
13 mm	610 mm	No. 701910
16 mm	610 mm	No. 701911
22 mm	650 mm	No. 701912

M42-HSS Cryogenic/fingernail grind (ready-to-use)

Blade width	Overall length	No.
9 mm	610 mm	No. 728844
13 mm	610 mm	No. 728845
16 mm	610 mm	No. 728846

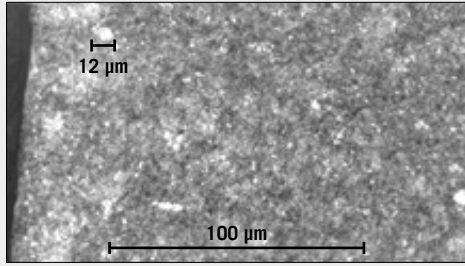
PRO-PM/fingernail grind (ready-to-use)

Blade width	Overall length	No.
13 mm	485 mm	No. 728847
13 mm	475 mm	No. 701811
13 mm	665 mm	No. 701975
16 mm	665 mm	No. 701976
18 mm	665 mm	No. 701160
23 mm	665 mm	No. 701812

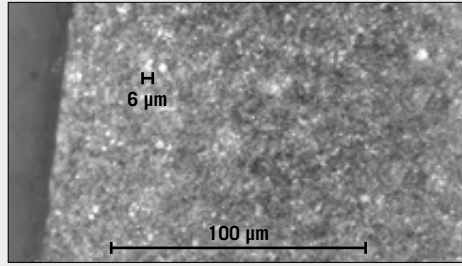
Forged/milled gouges

Forged gouges have a longer service life compared to milled gouges. Forging makes the microstructure of the steel additionally denser and thus even more wear resistant. Gouges milled from raw material are merely hardened.

Laboratory tests by DICTUM showing the difference between Crown M2-HSS (standard), M2-HSS Cryogenic and M42-HSS Cryogenic turning tools.

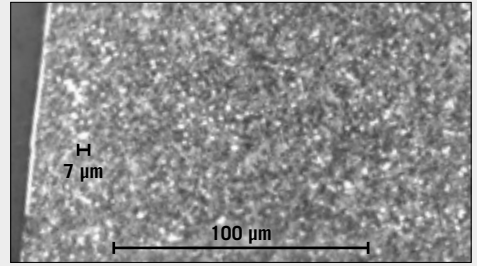


M2-HSS (standard)
Carbide size up to 12µm



M2-HSS Cryogenic
significantly finer carbides (up to 6 µm) obtained through cryogenic treatment

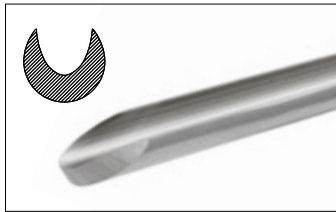
- Increased edge life (compared to standard turning tools)
- Fine cutting edge



M42-HSS Cryogenic
A significantly higher amount of carbides in steel/ fine carbides (up to 7 µm) obtained through cryogenic treatment

- Doubling of the edge life (compared to standard turning tools)
- Fine cutting edge

Bowl Gouges



CROWN® ELLSWORTH GOUGE
Designed by master woodturner David Ellsworth, these versatile bowl gouges are for rough and finish shaping of the inside and outside of hollow forms.

Video

M2-HSS/Ellsworth special grind
Blade width Overall length
16 mm 690 mm **No. 729614**

PRO-PM/Ellsworth special grind
Blade width Overall length
16 mm 665 mm **No. 701955**

Scrapers



CROWN® DOVETAIL SCRAPER
For cutting the recess to accommodate the jaws of a dovetail chuck.

M2-HSS/factory grind (ready-to-use)
Blade width Overall length
13 mm 380 mm **No. 729615**
19 mm 380 mm **No. 729616**

M42-HSS Cryogenic/fingernail grind (ready-to-use)
Blade width Overall length
19 mm 420 mm **No. 701049**



CROWN® SIDE CUTTING SCRAPER, ROUND
For finishing the bottoms and inner surfaces of hollow forms and for undercutting.

M2-HSS/factory grind (ready-to-use)
Blade width Overall length
19 mm 380 mm **No. 729617**

M2-HSS Cryogenic/fingernail grind (ready-to-use)
Blade width Overall length
19 mm 380 mm **No. 701159**



CROWN® HOOK NOSE SCRAPER
Also suitable for finishing undercuts.

M2-HSS/factory grind (ready-to-use)
Blade width Overall length
25 mm 500 mm **No. 729618**

Inclusive free sharpening pass.
For more information see page 4.

Two free sharpenings

Video Application videos on the different types of gouges and cutting techniques available online.

www.dictum.com

Crown® single chisels - available versions:



Handle: oiled ash
Blade: M2-HSS, ready-to-use bevel

(Further information on page 34)



Handle: black stained ash
Blade: cryogenically hardened M2-HSS, ready-to-use bevel



Handle: black stained ash
Blade: cryogenically hardened M42-HSS, ready-to-use bevel



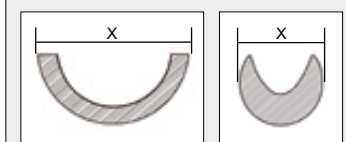
Handle: black stained ash
Blade: PRO-PM (sintered steel), ready-to-use bevel



Handle: stained beech
Blade: M2-HSS, factory ground bevel (available online)


Blade width measuring


We always state the outer diameter of the tools.

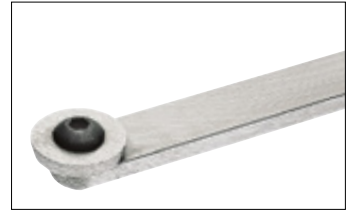





CROWN® BOWL FINISHING SCRAPER, ROUND
Heavy-duty scraper for finishing the inside of large hollow forms.



 **M2-HSS/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
25 mm 550 mm **No. 729619**

 **M42-HSS Cryogenic/fingernail grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
25 mm 420 mm **No. 701205**



CROWN® MULTI-TIP SCRAPER
Versatile tools for finishing the inner and outer surfaces of any shape. With three exchangeable, taper-ground HSS cutters: round, pear-shaped and square.

 Blade width Overall length
27 mm 380 mm **No. 729620**

Replacement Cutter
Round  **No. 701945**
Pear-Shaped  **No. 701946**
Square  **No. 701944**

Cryogenic (cryo) scrapers


Normally, scrapers cut via a burr on the cutting edge. This burr can be created in a similar way to the burr on a scraper blade, but it usually forms naturally during sharpening. Cryogenic turning tools have the advantage that they do not often form burrs, which is desired on gouges, chisels and parting tools. The burr on cryogenic scrapers has to be created in a second work step. However, due to this controlled formation and the fine cutting edge (cryogenic treatment) the burr is very even. Since most turners do not like the additional work step, we only offer the cryogenic version scraper on special order. Phone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902.





Parting Tools




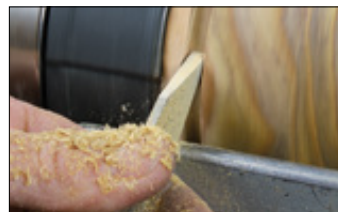
CROWN® DIAMOND PARTING TOOLS
Double bevel, taper-ground, »English-style«.

 **M2-HSS/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
5 mm 400 mm **No. 729623**


 **M2-HSS Cryogenic/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
5 mm 438 mm **No. 701928**


 **M42-HSS Cryogenic/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
5 mm 438 mm **No. 728848**


 **PRO-PM/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
5 mm 490 mm **No. 701813**

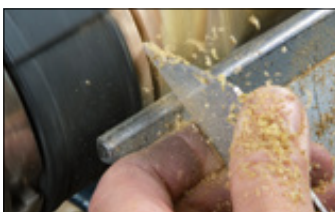


CROWN® TRIANGULAR PARTING TOOLS
Double bevel.


 **M2-HSS/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
3 mm 365 mm **No. 729624**
6 mm 380 mm **No. 729625**


 **M2-HSS Cryogenic/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
3 mm 403 mm **No. 701926**
6 mm 418 mm **No. 701927**

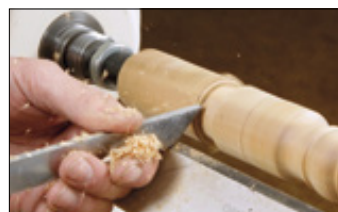
 **M42-HSS Cryogenic/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
6 mm 418 mm **No. 728849**



CROWN® PARTING TOOLS, KNIFE-SHAPED
Thin, very rigid blade for making fine grooves and parting cuts. Height 30 mm.


 **M2-HSS/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
1.6 mm 210 mm **No. 729621**

 **M2-HSS Cryogenic/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
1.6 mm 210 mm **No. 728885**

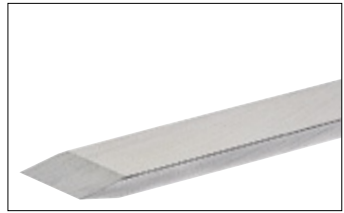
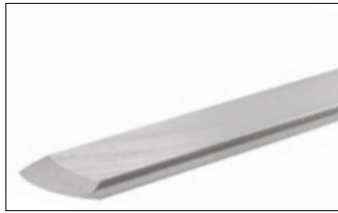


CROWN® »EUROPEAN-STYLE« PARTING TOOLS
Single bevel.


 **M2-HSS/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
6.5 mm 400 mm **No. 729622**


 **M2-HSS Cryogenic/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
6.5 mm 438 mm **No. 701929**


Chisels




CROWN® ROUND CHISELS
The rounded support edge facilitates finer movements and prevents the cutting edge from becoming embedded.


 **M2-HSS/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
19 mm 418 mm **No. 729629**


 **M2-HSS Cryogenic/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
19 mm 380 mm **No. 701987**


 **M42-HSS Cryogenic/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
19 mm 380 mm **No. 728850**


 **PRO-PM/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
19 mm 485 mm **No. 728851**

CROWN® SKEW CHISELS
Standard tool for smoothing both flat and curved surfaces. Skew edged, double bevel.

 **M2-HSS/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
13 mm 380 mm **No. 729626**
19 mm 380 mm **No. 729627**
25 mm 380 mm **No. 729628**


 **M2-HSS Cryogenic/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
13 mm 418 mm **No. 701914**
19 mm 418 mm **No. 701915**
25 mm 418 mm **No. 701916**


 **M42-HSS Cryogenic/fingernail grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
19 mm 418 mm **No. 701157**

 **PRO-PM/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
13 mm 485 mm **No. 701814**
19 mm 485 mm **No. 701977**
25 mm 485 mm **No. 701815**



CROWN® OVAL SKEW CHISELS
For spindle turning and facework. Specially designed to reduce friction between the blade and tool rest to allow them to be easier to guide than chisels made of rectangular stock. Skew edged, double bevel.

 **M2-HSS/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
19 mm 380 mm **No. 729630**
25 mm 380 mm **No. 729631**

 **M2-HSS Cryogenic/factory grind (ready-to-use)**
Blade width Overall length
19 mm 380 mm **No. 701917**
25 mm 380 mm **No. 701918**

Powder Metallurgy (PM) Steel



Due to the different melting points of alloy components and other properties, there are limits to alloying steel. In order to go beyond those limits and create materials that are specifically tailored to particular applications, a new technique is required: sintering. Sintering is a process of forming a solid mass from powdered or granular steel by high heat and pressure. This makes it possible to produce steel with alloying elements that are difficult to mix in a liquid state, such as tungsten alloys. The tungsten and cobalt used as alloying elements in Crown PM steel have the following important characteristics for turning tools:

- Tungsten (10.5 %)**
- Reduces the blunting of the cutting edge at elevated temperatures at the tip (friction through rotational movement of the workpiece) fivefold
 - Makes the iron extremely insensitive to dry grinding on high-speed grinders
- Cobalt (8 %)**
- Increases the resistance, thereby protecting the tool from breakage even under the harshest conditions



For sharpening instructions for tools and knives, see our Sharpening Primer, which is available free of charge at www.dictum.com

Crown® single chisels - available versions:



Handle: oiled ash
Blade: M2-HSS, ready-to-use bevel

(Further information on page 34)



Handle: black stained ash
Blade: cryogenically hardened M2-HSS, ready-to-use bevel



Handle: black stained ash
Blade: cryogenically hardened M42-HSS, ready-to-use bevel



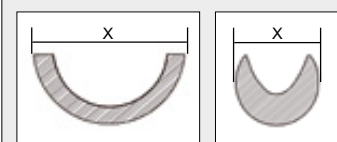
Handle: black stained ash
Blade: PRO-PM (sintered steel), ready-to-use bevel



Handle: stained beech
Blade: M2-HSS, factory ground bevel (available online)

Blade width measuring

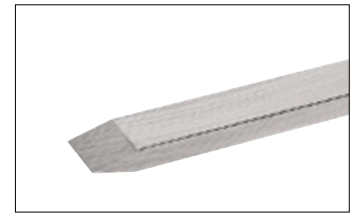
We always state the outer diameter of the tools.





CROWN® COLWIN WAY SIGNATURE SKEW CHISEL
 For finishing straight or curved shapes. The angled shape and short handle provide better control and high-precision work. The chamfered cutting edge glides gently along the tool support. Chamfered, double bevel.

M2-HSS Cryogenic/factory grind (ready-to-use)
 Blade width Overall length
 19 mm 460 mm **No. 727339**
 32 mm 460 mm **No. 727340**



CROWN® SQUARE SCRAPER
 For finishing flat and convex surfaces. Primarily for facework. Double bevel.

M2-HSS/factory grind (ready-to-use)
 Blade width Overall length
 13 mm 380 mm **No. 729632**

M2-HSS Cryogenic/factory grind (ready-to-use)
 Blade width Overall length
 13 mm 438 mm **No. 701919**

Dovetail Scrapers



CROWN® DOVETAIL SCRAPERS
 For cutting the recess to accommodate the jaws of a dovetail chuck.

M2-HSS/factory grind (ready-to-use)
 Blade width Overall length
 13 mm 340 mm **No. 729633**

M42-HSS Cryogenic/factory grind (ready-to-use)
 Blade width Overall length
 19 mm 380 mm **No. 728852**

Inclusive free sharpening pass. For more information see page 4.

Two free sharpenings

Sets

A CROWN® PEN TURNING TOOLS, OILED ASH HANDLE, 3-PIECE SET
 M2-HSS tools for pen turning. Gouge, 9 mm; oval skew chisel, 13 mm; parting tool, 3 mm.

M2-HSS/factory grind
 Overall length 230 mm
 Handle length 140 mm
No. 729636

B CROWN® MINI TURNING TOOLS, OILED ASH HANDLE, 5-PIECE SET
 Two »English-style« spindle gouges, 3 and 6 mm; skew chisel, 6 mm; round nose scraper, 6 mm; parting tool, double bevel, 2.3 mm. In wooden case.

M2-HSS/factory grind
 Overall length 260 mm
 Handle length 160 mm
No. 729635

C CROWN® TURNING TOOLS, OILED ASH HANDLE, 4-PIECE SET *Price advantage*
 Basic turning tool set for beginners:
 Roughing-out gouge, 30 mm; flat chisel, 13 mm;
 »English-style« spindle gouge, 9 mm; triangular parting tool, 6 mm.


1 M2-HSS/factory grind
 Overall length 390 mm
 Handle length 220 mm
No. 728884

2 M2-HSS Cryogenic/factory grind
 Overall length 428 mm
 Handle length 254 mm
No. 701807



1

2

 The oiling of the handles involves a special drum technique which creates a hard, homogeneous and therefore dirt-resistant surface.



A CROWN® TURNING TOOLS, 5-PIECE SET
 Roughing-out gouge, 30 mm; heavy-duty bowl gouge, 13 mm;
 »English-style« spindle gouge, 10 mm; diamond parting tool, 5 mm; skew
 chisel, 19 mm.

- 1 **M42-HSS Cryogenic/factory grind**
 Overall length 420 mm
 Handle length 254 mm
No. 728853
- 2 **PRO-PM/factory grind**
 Overall length 490 mm
 Handle length 320 mm
No. 701980



B CROWN® STANDARD TURNING TOOLS, 8-PIECE SET *Price advantage*
 Roughing-out gouge, 30 mm; two »English-style« spindle gouges,
 6 mm and 12 mm; »European-style« spindle gouge, 18 mm; skew chisel,
 13 mm; oval skew chisel, 25 mm; triangular parting tool, 3 mm;
 diamond parting tool, 5 mm.
 In wooden case.

- 1 **M2-HSS/factory grind**
 Overall length 390 mm
 Handle length 220 mm
No. 729634
- 2 **M2-HSS Cryogenic/factory grind**
 Overall length 428 mm
 Handle length 254 mm
No. 701994

Crown® Turning tool sets - available versions:

- | | | | |
|--|---|--|---|
| | Handle:
oiled ash
Blade: M2-HSS | | Handle: black stained ash
Blade: cryogenically
hardened M42-HSS,
factory grind |
| | Handle: black stained ash
Blade: cryogenically hard-
ened M2-HSS, factory grind | | Handle: black stained ash
Blade: PRO-PM (sintered
steel), factory grind |

(Further information on page 34)

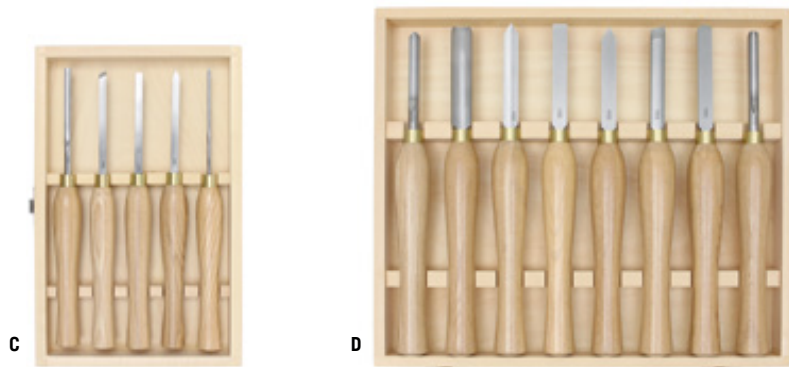
Blade width measuring
 We always state the outer diameter of
 the tools.

Inclusive free sharpening pass.
For more information see page 4.

Two free sharpenings

Hattori® Turning Tool Sets

Cost-effective, robust turning tools made of heat-resistant HSS (63 HRC). Ergonomically formed
 hardwood handles, finely polished surfaces, no sharp edges, and generously-proportioned brass
 ferrules. Each set is supplied in a wooden case. The listed specifications are approximate.



C HATTORI® HSS TURNING TOOLS, MINI, 5-PIECE SET
 For small scale spindle and faceplate turning. Gouges, 3 and 6 mm; round
 nose scraper, 6 mm; skew scraper, 6 mm; standard parting tool, triangular,
 2 x 6 mm.
 Overall length 260 mm
 Handle length 155 mm
No. 701853

D HATTORI® HSS TURNING TOOLS, MIDI, 8-PIECE SET
 Versatile set of compact gouges for spindle turning and
 small scale faceplate turning. Roughing-out gouge, 19 mm;
 2 gouges, 10 mm; spindle / bowl gouge; oval chisel, 13 mm;
 scraper, 13 mm; round nose scraper, 13 mm;
 standard parting tool, triangular, 4 x 13 mm;
 diamond parting tool, 4 mm.
 Overall length 290 mm
 Handle length 195 mm
No. 701851

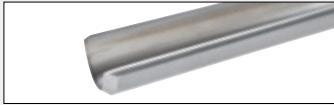


E HATTORI® HSS TURNING TOOLS, MAXI, 6-PIECE SET
 The basic assortment of tools for spindle
 and faceplate turning. Roughing-out
 gouge, 22 mm; gouges, 10 and 13 mm;
 oval chisel, 25 mm; round nose scraper,
 19 mm; diamond parting tool, 5 mm.
 Overall length 470 mm
 Handle length 300 mm
No. 701850

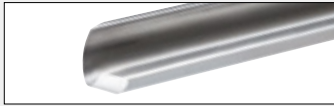
GOUGES - SHAPE, USE AND SHARPENING. DICTUM SHARPENING TIPS IN COOPERATION WITH NICK AGAR

Roughing-out gouges

Roughing-out gouges are used to remove large amounts of material along the grain during the initial cylindrical turning of workpieces.



The straight blade edge is the standard grind of roughing-out gouges and is ready to use, but with limited applications.



If the straight edge is slightly ground back, the roughing-out gouge can also be used to create pull cuts.

Spindle gouges

Spindle gouges have mainly two different flute shapes.

The »English« shape features a deep flute which is not milled into the whole length of the blade. This makes the blade more stable – especially when it extends far beyond the hand rest.



There is also the forged version known as the »European« or »Continental« gouge. It can be clamped over its entire length to sharpening systems (e.g. VariGrind, No. 702171) and features a long swept-back flute.



Bowl gouges



Bowl gouges are available in different designs. Some of them feature a more economical, U-shaped inner form and tend to be suitable for a traditional, straight grind.



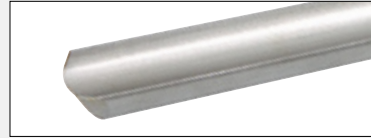
In contrast, the Superflute has a parabolic cross-section and is today the most frequently used gouge shape. It harmonises well with many different geometries and gouge diameters.

Ellsworth gouges

Among the bowl gouges there is a special gouge developed by David Ellsworth. The shape of the inside is parabolic and somewhat deeper than with the so-called Superflute - the standard bowl gouge shape.

This cross-section harmonises perfectly with a special grind drawn far backwards. This combination makes the gouge extremely versatile and allows up to six different cutting positions.

Grind types of spindle and bowl gouges



Factory grind:
One can work with it, but only for limited uses.



Traditional grind:
The side grind is slightly swept-back

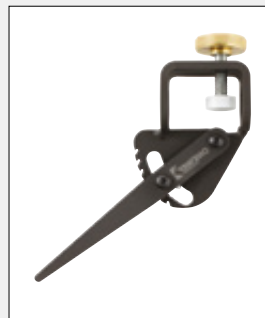


Fingernail grind:
Sides are swept far back, suitable for narrow profiles and allowing safe guidance of the gouge



The special Ellsworth blade edge allows up to six different cutting positions.

Possible sharpening process of the Ellsworth grind on the double-wheeled grinder with the Wolverine sharpening system:



With the Wolverine sharpening system the Ellsworth special grind can be achieved with a blade protrusion of 55 mm and pitch setting 2 on the Vari Grind.

The gap to the grinding wheel is adjusted using the guide arm until the bevel has full surface contact with the wheel. When regrinding, this gap should be determined using a bevel angle of 60°. When adjusting, it is recommended to mark the bevel with a black marker pen so that it can be seen precisely where it is being sharpened.

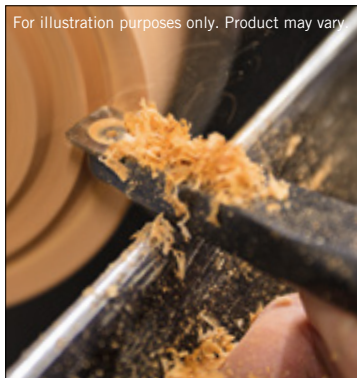
If a CBN wheel is used for sharpening, no pressure is needed to remove material. On the contrary, pressure when sharpening contributes to decrease service life of the CBN coating.

The turning motion along the bevel can be done either twice from the side to the middle or in one move. However, be sure not to remove too much material from the middle of the gouge.

Video Check out this video to discover how the different gouges shapes can influence the use, and how to create just the right grind using a Tormek or bench grinder.

www.dictum.com

▶ For a sharpening gauge for turning tools see page 87.

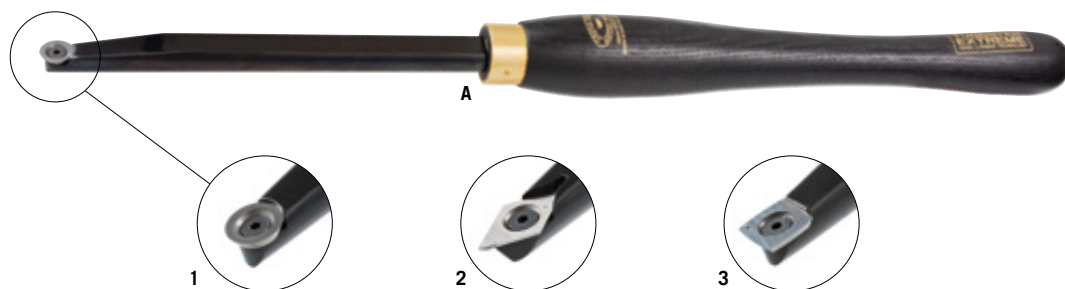


For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

Crown® Tungsten Extreme Carbide Tool

The replaceable cutters with a hardness of 93 HRC and a careful and elaborate cutting geometry offer a simple, reliable, and effective option for turning. The sharp cutters with a long service life are rotated until all edges are blunt. Once all cutting edges are used up, the carbide cutter is replaced. Black stained ash handle with »Tungsten Extreme« logo.

Comes with German and English instructions.



A CROWN® TUNGSTEN EXTREME CARBIDE TOOL

These tools make it possible to perform the work that is traditionally done by means of a roughing-out gouge, spindle gouge, chisel, bowl gouge and scraper. Easy-to-handle, lightweight yet very robust tool for removing large quantities of material from deep hollow bodies. The structure of the rectangular shaft provides maximum torsional and vibration resistance with a shaft that is as thin as possible. The contact surfaces are rounded-edged, allowing the tool to be used in the same manner as a round section shank.

Advantages:

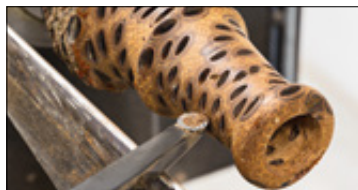
- Reduces kick-back significantly
- No complex cutting angles needed - use the scraper flat on the tool rest
- Suitable for both spindle and faceplate work
- No resharpening required - worn carbide edges are simply rotated

Shaft diameter 19 x 13 mm
Overall length 565 mm

1 Round
Round shape for fine internal and external bowl turning.
Blade width Ø 15 mm
No. 720887
Replacement Cutter
No. 720891

2 Diamond
Diamond shape for turning fine and tight contours, undercuts, delicate notches, and concave and pointed fillets.
Blade width 15 x 30 mm
No. 720889
Replacement Cutter
No. 720893

3 Rounded Square
Rounded square shape for coarse material removal when working on the outside of bowls and spindle turning.
Blade width 15 x 15 mm
No. 720888
Replacement Cutter
No. 720892



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

B CROWN® TUNGSTEN EXTREME PEN SIZE CARBIDE TOOL

These tools enable easy working and can therefore also be used by beginners without any problems. Ideal for turning pens, intricate woodturning or small boxes. The carbide cutters have a long service life, even with abrasive materials such as acrylic, polyester, imitation stone and exotic hardwoods.

Advantages:

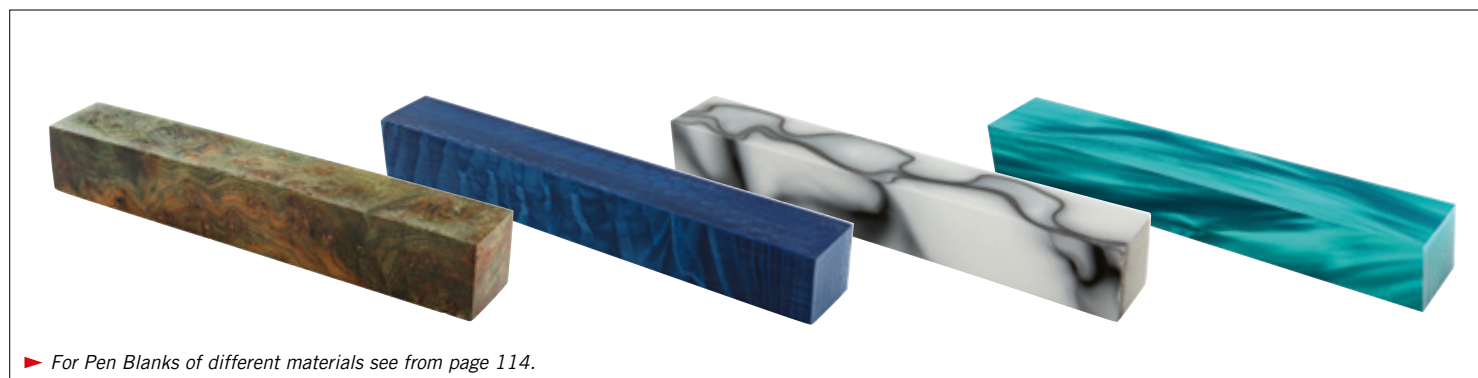
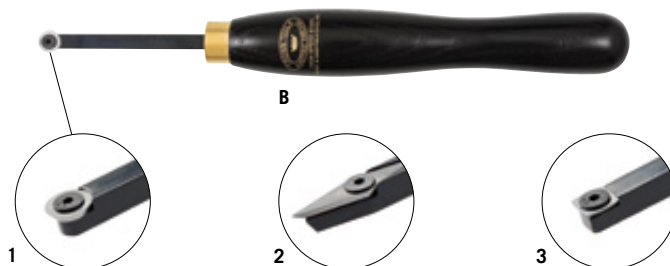
- Reduces kick-back significantly
- No complex cutting angles needed - use the scraper flat on the tool rest
- Suitable for both spindle and faceplate work
- No resharpening required - worn carbide edges are simply rotated

Shaft diameter 8 x 8 mm

1 Round
Round shape, for delicate work.
Blade width 12 mm
Overall length 305 mm
No. 729661
Replacement Cutter
No. 729667

2 Diamond
Diamond shape for turning delicate notches as well as concave and pointed fillets.
Blade width 8 x 37
Overall length 305 mm
No. 729659
Replacement Cutter
No. 729665

3 Rounded square
Rounded square, for coarse material removal.
Blade width 10 x 10 mm
Overall length 305 mm
No. 729660
Replacement Cutter
No. 729666



► For Pen Blanks of different materials see from page 114.

Easy Wood Tools™

Easy handling, perfect results:

The US-based company offers a range of turning tools with replaceable carbide cutters. Designed to be kept flat on the tool rest and in a vertical position, these tools stand for effortless working, safety, and efficiency. The cutters are designed to reduce the effort when removing large amounts of material without the need for sharpening. Because of their simple handling and excellent results, these tools are ideal not just for beginners and hobby turners but also for professionals.

A FULL-SIZE EASY TOOLS

The replaceable carbide cutters with 93 HRC and meticulously designed blade geometry open up a simple, safe and effective way of turning, unequalled by any other turning tool. The ultra-sharp blades with an extra-long edge life are rotated until all edges are dull. Once all edges are used up, you replace the carbide cutter.

Benefits:

- Reduced kick-back or sucking into workpiece
- Neutral cutting angles ensure safe and easy handling
- Reduces fatigue because it requires very little physical strength or exertion
- No complex cutting angles to learn and remember; Easy Wood Tools are kept flat on the tool rest
- Suitable for both spindle and faceplate work
- Cuts left, right and straight, even in deep mid-panel cuts
- Time-saving, no elaborate sharpening - you just rotate the cutter
- »Easy Grip« handle shape for better and safer handling



1 Easy Rougher®

Roughing-out, spindle, bowl gouge and chisel all in one: Universal tool for roughing-out and rough preparation of all workpieces, including the insides of bowls, and for finishing straight-lined and slightly curved contours. Comes

with carbide cutter with straight blades. Handle colour: orange. Two additional cutter shapes are available (No. 702320 and 702322). Blade width 15 x 15 mm Overall length 620 mm **No. 702317**

2 Easy Finisher®

For rough-turning and finishing concave and convex contours in spindle and face-plate work. Comes with Ø 16 mm carbide cutter. Handle colour: red.

Blade diameter 16 mm Overall length 620 mm **No. 702318** Replacement Cutter **No. 702323**

3 Easy Detailer®

For turning fine contours, undercuts, intricate work, hollows and V-grooves. Handle colour: yellow. Blade width 27 x 10 mm

Overall length 620 mm **No. 702319** Replacement Cutter **No. 702324**

»I'm still on the first edge, and have done about 25 pens from start to finish and that includes one in desert ironwood, several tru-stone and some acrylic.«

Jim Quarles, master turner

B REPLACEMENT CARBIDE CUTTER FOR FULL-SIZE EASY ROUGHER®

1 Straight Blades

For roughing and finishing straight-lined contours and for turning bowl feet. **No. 702320**

2 Slight Curved Blades

For roughing and finishing concave contours. **No. 702321**

3 Curved Blades

For roughing and finishing slightly concave contours. **No. 702322**



Hollowing Tools and Systems

Jimmy Clewes Hollowing Tools

Professional woodturner Jimmy Clewes, who is internationally renowned by woodturners all over the world, runs a woodturning school in Las Vegas. The turning tools he develops there are user-friendly and simple to use. They are extremely versatile, easy to control and ideal for beginners. High-quality materials ensure the highest efficiency and a long service life. Made in U.S.



C JIMMY CLEWES HOLLOWING TOOL MATE

Designed by Jimmy Clewes: User-friendly multi-purpose hollowing tool with replaceable carbide cutter. These tools do not scrape, they cut! Easy to control and less aggressive thanks to the angled cutter. The probe is attached just below the surface of the tool to prevent damage. Chip-thickness limit for safe working due to short depth of cut. Cuts wet and dry wood, spindle and faceplate wood with ease. The ultra-sharp

blades with extra-long edge life are

rotated until all edges are blunt. Once all edges are used up, you replace the carbide cutter.

Comes without handle. Jimmy Clewes recommends making your own handle of at least 450 mm length and tool holder No. 720031 or No. 720047 in combination with adapter No. 720049.

Tang 9 x 9 mm



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

Tool cross-section 15 x 9 mm Overall length 215 mm

Advantages:

- No reshaping of tools
- New cutters are sharp and ready for use
- 25 to 30 times longer life time than HSS
- Aluminium-coated shaft against oxidation
- Made in U.S.
- Replacement cutter included

Hollowing Tool Mate #1

Cutter diameter 6 mm, angle 22°. **No. 720026** Replacement Cutter **No. 720028**

Hollowing Tool Mate #2

Cutter diameter 8 mm, angle 32°. The larger cutter diameter allows even smoother surfaces. **No. 720027** Replacement Cutter **No. 720029**



A JIMMY CLEWES MEGA MATE #2 HOLLOWING TOOL
 Designed by Jimmy Clewes:
 An ideal tool for hollowing deep vessels. Thanks to its robust, square cross-section, the Mega Mate is particularly stable, torsion and vibration-resistant. Replacement cutter included. Cutting diameter 8 mm, angle 32°. The larger Cutting diameter allows even smoother surfaces. Shaft diameter 15.9 mm. To be

used with the tool holder, Quick Release version (No. 720047). Handle not included. Jimmy Clewes recommends making your own handle at least 500 mm long. Tool cross-section 15 x 15 mm
 Shaft diameter 15.9 mm
 Overall length 300 mm
No. 720048
 Replacement Cutter
No. 720029



B JIMMY CLEWES BOX SCRAPER
 Designed by Jimmy Clewes:
 For finishing jar walls and bottoms. Made of CPM 10V (A-11), a unique, powder-metallurgical high-performance steel with high vanadium alloy. Extra durable, with excellent toughness, hardness and cutting-edge stability. Hardness 60-62 HRC, cryogenically hardened.

Comes without handle. Jimmy Clewes recommends making your own handle of



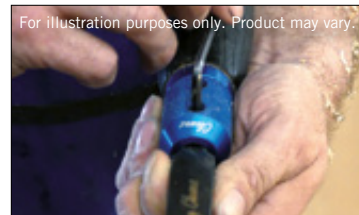
at least 450 mm length and tool holder No. 720031 or No. 720047 with adapter No. 720049.
 Tool cross-section 19 x 9 mm
 Overall length 215 mm
No. 720030

C JIMMY CLEWES TOOL HOLDER, QUICK RELEASE, Ø 15.9 MM
 Fits Jimmy Clewes Hollowing Tools (No. 720048) and all steels with Ø 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) tang. The turning tools are fixed quickly, easily and securely in the anodised aluminium tool holder by the Quick Release fastener. Optionally, the adapter (No. 720049) can also be used to clamp Ø 12.7 mm (1/2 inch) or 9 x 9 mm shafts. You can make a handle in the wood of your choice in the appropriate size for your project. Jimmy Clewes recommends making your own handle at least 450 mm long.
No. 720047



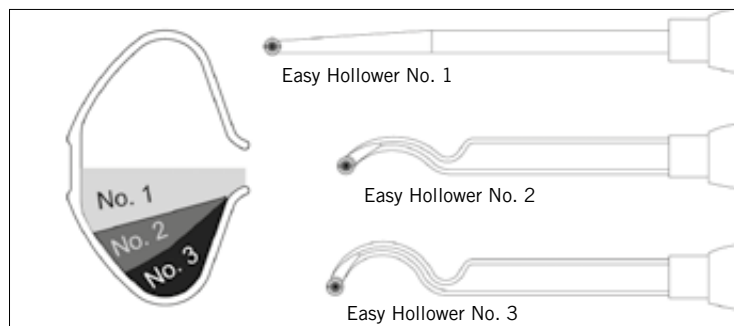
D JIMMY CLEWES ADAPTER Ø 12.7 MM FOR TOOL HOLDER NO. 720047
 Fits tool holder No. 720047. Reduces the shank diameter from 15.9 mm to 12.7 mm. Also suitable for 9 x 9 mm tangs.
No. 720049

E JIMMY CLEWES TOOL HOLDER, STANDARD, Ø 12.7 MM
 Fits Jimmy Clewes Hollowing Tools Mate (No. 720026, No. 720027) and all steels with 9 x 9 mm or 12.7 mm Ø tang. The turning tools are fixed securely and without vibration in the anodised aluminium tool holder with two screws. You can make a handle in the wood of your choice in the appropriate size for your project. Jimmy Clewes recommends making your own handle of at least 450 mm length.
No. 720031



Easy Wood Tools™ Hollowing Tools

The hollowing tools from Easy Wood Tools allow a controlled guiding for woodturning novices as well as professionals and require neither adjustment of the cutting depth nor sharpening.



F MID-SIZE EASY HOLLOWER®
 For undercutting hollow forms. Available in three shapes, depending on the difficulty of the undercut: straight, slightly curved or with a true curve. The replaceable carbide cutters with 93 HRC and meticulously designed blade geometry open up a simple, safe and effective way of turning, unequalled by any other turning tool. The ultra-sharp blades with an extra-long edge life are rotated until all edges are dull. Once all edges are used up, the carbide cutter is replaced.
 Blade diameter 9 mm

	Overall length	
1 No. 1, Straight	570 mm	No. 702325
2 No. 2, Slightly Curved	530 mm	No. 702326
3 No. 3, True Curve	530 mm	No. 702327

Replacement Cutter
No. 702328

Crown® Extreme Tool with Carbide Cutter

The replaceable cutters with a hardness of 93 HRC and a careful and elaborate cutting geometry offer a simple, reliable, and effective option for turning. The sharp cutters with a long service life are rotated until all edges are blunt. Once all cutting edges are used up, the carbide cutter is replaced. Black stained ash handle with Tungsten Extreme logo. **Comes with German and English instructions.**



A CROWN® TUNGSTEN EXTREME DEEP HOLLOWING TOOL, XXL
Easy-to-handle, lightweight yet very robust tool for removing large quantities of material from deep hollow bodies. The structure of the rectangular, high-edged

shaft cross section was inspired by the geometry of beams in structural engineering. It provides maximum torsional and vibration resistance with a shaft that is as thin as possible. The contact surfaces are rounded, allowing the tool to

be used in the same manner as that with a round section shank. The large carbide cutter ensures safe and clean working, even under conditions of poor visibility in hollow bodies.
Shaft diameter 19 x 13 mm

Blade diameter 12 mm
Overall length 750 mm
No. 720890
Replacement Cutter
No. 720894

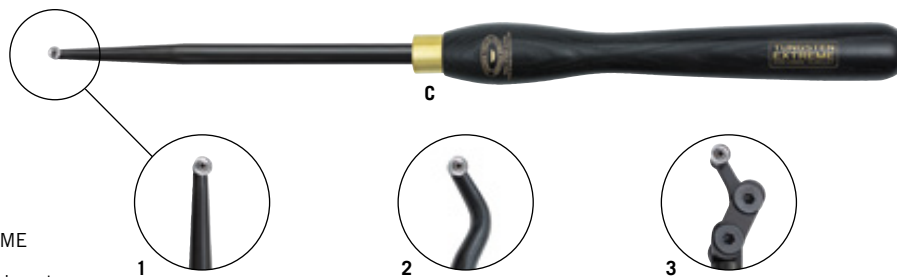


B CROWN® TUNGSTEN EXTREME HOLLOWING TOOL, ARTICULATED HEAD, XL

Ideal for turning undercuts on hollow shapes. With its modular articulated design, the tool can be optimally adjusted to the workpiece. The carbide cutter

ensures safe and clean working, even with poor visibility in hollow bodies.
Shaft diameter 16 mm
Blade diameter 10 mm

Overall length 670 mm
No. 720827
Replacement Cutter
No. 720828



C CROWN® TUNGSTEN EXTREME HOLLOWING TOOLS
For hollowing out and turning undercuts on vessels. The carbide cutter ensures safe and clean working even with poor visibility in hollow bodies.

Shaft diameter 13 mm
Blade diameter 8 mm
Overall length 540 mm

1 Straight
Straight, for turning hollow shapes.
No. 720825
Replacement Cutter
No. 702210

2 Cranked
Gooseneck, for turning undercuts on hollow shapes.
No. 720824
Replacement Cutter
No. 702210

3 Articulated Head
With its modular articulated design, the tool can be optimally adjusted to the workpiece.
No. 720826
Replacement Cutter
No. 702210

Crown® Hollowing Tools

Crown hollowing tools are designed for various tasks and offer an excellent price/performance ratio. The blades are made of carefully tempered, extremely durable M2-HSS.



D CROWN® MINI REVOLUTION
This compact version of the original Crown Revolution is an impressively versatile tool for cuts along and across the grain and offers an excellent price/performance ratio. Thanks to the fully depth-adjustable head (Super Ring), the tool can be used with confidence in small undercut hollow forms such as vases and other deep vessels, even when it is difficult to see. It is also suitable for discontinuous cuts and burl wood. The depth of the cut can be set individually. With its modular articulated design, the tool can be optimally adjusted to the workpiece. All cutters are made of cryogenically hardened HSS. Stained ash handle. **Comes with German and English instructions.**

E CROWN® MIDI REVOLUTION
The larger version of the Crown Mini Revolution. Impressively versatile tool for cuts along and across the grain. All cutters are made of cryogenically hardened HSS. Stained ash handle. **Comes with German and English instructions.**

Includes:
Handle with articulated shaft and fully depth-adjustable head (Super Ring), egg scraper.

Shaft diameter 16 mm
Blade diameter 13.5 mm
Overall length 570 mm

No. 702169

Includes:
Handle with articulated shaft and fully depth-adjustable head (Super Ring), egg scraper.
Shaft diameter 13 mm
Blade diameter 13.5 mm
Overall length 435 mm

No. 702120



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



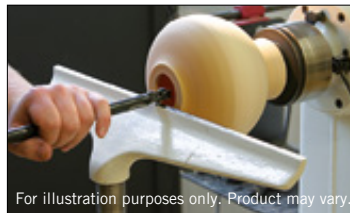
A CROWN® REVOLUTION
 For specialised use in cutting along and across the grain. The fully depth-adjustable head (Super Ring) enables this tool to be used securely in extremely undercut hollow forms such as vases and other deep vessels, even when it is difficult to see. The tool is also suitable for discontinuous cuts and burl wood. The depth of the cut can be set individually. Thanks to the modular articulated design, the tool can be optimally adjusted to the workpiece. In addition to the pleasantly soft, foam-cushioned main grip, a small brass side handle gives added control. Vibration absorbing 16 mm shaft. The set also contains five different cutters for finishing surfaces. All cutters are made of cryogenically hardened HSS. **Comes with German and English instructions.**



Vibration absorbing 16 mm shaft

- Includes:
- Main handle
 - Side handle
 - Articulated shaft and fully depth-adjustable head (Super Ring)
 - Replacement ring tip
 - Collet
 - Key cutter
 - Fat key cutter
 - Heart scraper
 - Egg scrape

Shaft length 340 mm
 Shaft diameter 16 mm
 Handle length 455 mm
No. 702060



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



B CROWN® FAT KEY CUTTER
 Compatible with the Crown Cryo Turning Tool or Crown (Mini) Revolution. Cryogenically hardened HSS.

1 Crown® Fat Key Cutter
 Blade width 9 mm
No. 702069



2 Crown® Key Cutter
 Blade width 5 mm
No. 702068



3 Crown® Egg Scraper
 Blade width 13 mm
No. 702067



4 Crown® Heart Scraper
 Blade width 19 mm
No. 702066



5 Crown® Ring Cutter
 Fits No. 702060, 702120 and 702169.
No. 702065



C CROWN® PROBE
 Ideal for hollowing out deep vessels made of very hard woods and for delicate cuts. Compatible with the Crown Turning Tool or Crown (Mini/Midi) Revolution. Cryogenically hardened HSS.
No. 702064
 Replacement Probes, 2-Piece Set
No. 702059



D CROWN® NEGATIVE RAKE SCRAPING TIP
 For smooth finishing of both inside and outside surfaces of a workpiece. The negative rake setting prevents the blade from catching in the workpiece. Compatible with the Crown Turning Tool or Crown (Mini) Revolution. Cryogenically hardened HSS.
 Blade width 28 mm
No. 702061



E CROWN® SHARPENING STICK FOR CUTTERS
 This long brass sharpening stick will hold two cutters securely during the sharpening process.
 Overall length 140 mm
No. 702062

Crown® Revolution Accessories



F CROWN® SHAFT ATTACHMENT WITH CARBIDE CUTTER
 Special tool for turning hollow shapes. The carbide cutter ensures safe and clean working, even with poor visibility in hollow bodies. The replaceable cutters with a hardness of 93 HRC and a careful and

elaborate cutting geometry offer a simple, reliable, and effective option for turning. The sharp cutters with a long service life are rotated until all edges are blunt. Once all cutting edges are used up, the carbide cutter is replaced. Can be mounted onto the handle of the Crown Revolution,



of adjustable length (use with adapter No. 800432).
Comes with German and English instructions.
 Shaft diameter 13 mm
 Blade diameter 8 mm
 Overall length 300 mm

1 Straight Shaft
 Straight shaft, for turning hollow shapes.
No. 702209
 Replacement Cutter
No. 702210

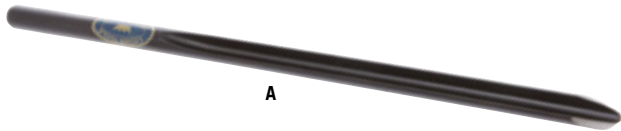
2 Gooseneck
 Gooseneck, for turning undercuts on hollow shapes.
No. 702208
 Replacement Cutter
No. 702210

G CROWN® REVOLUTION ADAPTER
 Fits No. 702048, 702208 and 702209. Inside diameter 13 mm. Outside diameter 16 mm.
 Overall length 60 mm
No. 800432



H CROWN® REVOLUTION CARBIDE CUTTER ATTACHMENT
 This carbide cutting attachment can be mounted onto the Crown Revolution (Mini/Midi), allowing the Crown Revolution to be also used with replaceable carbide cutters.
 Blade diameter 8 mm
No. 702211
 Replacement Cutter
No. 702210





A

A CROWN® BOWL GOUGE BLADES
 These solid bowl gouge blades are fitted onto the Crown Revolution handle and can be adjusted in length. Ready-to-use fingernail grind. Cryogenically hardened HSS (No. 702048 is be used with adapter No. 800432).

Blade width	Overall length	Shaft diameter	
12 mm	305 mm	13 mm	No. 702048
16 mm	305 mm	16 mm	No. 702058



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



C



B

C CROWN® CRYOGENIC HOLLOWING TOOL
 Hollowing tool for fine finishing. The probe is well-suited for hard woods, for cutting grooves and sharp undercuts as well as making delicate cuts, while the included scrapers are used for finishing already cut surfaces. All cutters are made of cryogenically hardened HSS.

B CROWN® RING TOOL, STAINED BEECH HANDLE
 Ideal tool for hollowing into end grain on thin-walled wet-wood objects such as cups and vases. Thin double-bevelled HSS ring, designed for light-duty use. Stained beech handle. Blade diameter 12 mm Overall length 400 mm
No. 701931



Set includes:
 Handle, probe with collet (blade width 3.5 mm), heart scraper, egg scraper, replacement probe.




Stained ash handle. Handle length 255 mm Overall length 440 mm
No. 702049
 Replacement Probes, 2-Piece Set
No. 702059

Cryogenically hardened steel

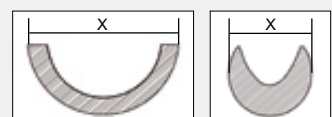
A super-cold treatment at -185 °C after hardening gives the steel an even finer structure and vastly improves edge retention.

Inclusive free sharpening pass. For more information see page 4.

 Two free sharpenings

Blade width measuring

We always state the outer diameter of the tools.



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

Henry Taylor® Hollowing Tools

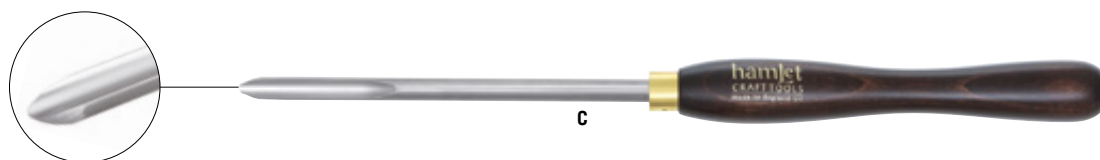
Distributed under the brand name Hamlet Craft Tools, Henry Taylor manufactures high-quality products providing an attractive price/performance ratio. Professionals especially appreciate the hollowing tools, which rank among the best on the market. The blades are made of durable M2-HSS.



A HAMLET CRAFT TOOLS BROTHER SYSTEM 2
Compact design for use in spindle and faceplate work. Simple adjustment of the shaft and fast, effective hollowing. The new blade design with full depth adjustment allows you to set the depth of the cut individually. This ensures safe cutting even in undercut hollow forms and burl wood. The rubberised tool handle with metal core provides a non-slip grip and reduces vibrations thanks to its heavy weight. 16 mm vibration absorbing shaft. Inside thread for inserting an additional side handle. Comes with DVD »How to sharpen, set and cut« by Tracy Owen. Made by Henry Taylor Tools. Shaft length 345 mm. Shaft diameter 16 mm. Handle length 465 mm
No. 702118
Replacement Cutter
No. 702033



B HAMLET CRAFT TOOLS LITTLE SISTER
This compact version of the Brother System 2 offers good value for money and can be used for cutting both along and across the grain. The new blade design with full depth adjustment allows you to set the depth of the cut individually and so ensures safe cutting even when hollowing vases and other undercut hollow forms. The tool is also suitable for discontinuous cuts and burl wood. The small swivel tip and conical shaft allow optimum adjustment to the workpiece and hollowing through 13 mm openings with ease. Dark stained handle of English hardwood. Comes with DVD »How to sharpen, set and cut« by Tracy Owen. Made by Henry Taylor Tools. Blade diameter 10 mm, shaft diameter 13 mm. Overall length 475 mm
No. 702119
Replacement Cutter
No. 702034



C HAMLET CRAFT TOOLS STUART MORTIMER GOUGE
This gouge, designed by professional turner Stuart Mortimer, is ideal for hollowing out deep objects, for example vases. Its short flute leaves more strength in the shaft for increased rigidity, which allows the tool to absorb any vibrations. Stained beech handle. Made by Henry Taylor Tools.

Blade material HSS
Blade width 13 mm
Handle length 250 mm
Overall length 500 mm
No. 702032
Handle length 400 mm
Overall length 650 mm
No. 702009



Wiedemann

Wiedemann produces turning tools of the highest quality »Made in Germany«. The hollowing tools are especially much appreciated by novices and professionals alike for their clever geometry and easy use.



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

High-quality ready-to-use hook tools for all end-grain work on deep hollow objects. Unlike traditional tools, these hook cutters are made from a single piece of steel to ensure perfect shaping. Then the tools are heat-treated in a vacuum and hardened with nitrogen.

Advantages:

- The HSS keeps an absolutely homogeneous structure
- Extremely long edge life
- Absorbs vibrations superbly with maximum stability



B WIEDEMANN STRAIGHT HOOK TOOL
Straight hook cutter for turning open vessels with flat bottom.
Overall length 55 mm
Blade width
8 mm **No. 702356**
11 mm **No. 702355**

C WIEDEMANN BENT HOOK TOOL
Bent hook tool for turning open vessels with curved bottom.
Overall length 60 mm
Blade width
8 mm **No. 702358**
11 mm **No. 702357**



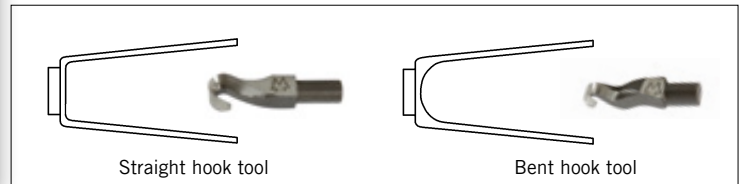
A WIEDEMANN RING CUTTER INCL. NoStopTool
Ring cutter with innovative NoStopTool for secure and easy application of the ring cutter. Ideal for spindle and faceplate turning and aggressive stock removal.

Advantages of the NoStopTool:

- Optimum fit
- Cutting without interruption caused by clogged cutter
- Shaving thickness and aggressiveness can be set optimally

Blade diameter 13 mm

No. 702352



Straight hook tool

Bent hook tool



D WIEDEMANN ADAPTER FOR RING CUTTER
For fixing the ring cutter to the Wiedemann tool holder with handle.
Shaft diameter
13 mm **No. 702359**
16 mm **No. 702360**



E WIEDEMANN DEPTH STOP
The depth stop allows you to determine the cutting depth and is set directly onto the ring cutter. You can adjust the aggressiveness of the tool by sliding the NoStopTool to the right/left/front/back. Fits Wiedemann ring cutter No. 702350. Blade diameter 13 mm
No. 702351



F WIEDEMANN RING CUTTER
For turning end-grain and side-grain projects, particularly suitable for thin-walled hollow objects and aggressive stock removal. Can be used with or without the Wiedemann NoStopTool No. 702351. Blade diameter 13 mm
No. 702350

GRÜNHOLZ DRECHSELN

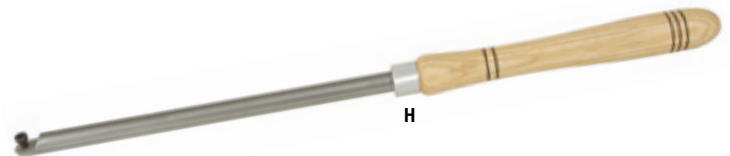
Michael O'Donnell: The fascination of turning green wood starts when you first think about the nature of trees. The book teaches this basic understanding and guides hobbyists from cutting, selecting tools and chucking methods right through to several projects. Clear photographs make it easy to understand the process of making transparent end-grain bowls and cups. 132 pages, hardcover, 207 photographs and 85 drawings, incl. DVD, 210 x 275 mm. **In German.**
No. 713334



G WIEDEMANN TOOL HOLDER WITH HANDLE
Universal tool holder for Wiedemann hook tools. When used with an adapter, it can also hold the Wiedemann ring cutters. Bore 8 mm. Overall length 565 mm.

Shaft diameter 13 mm
Fits No. 702356 and 702358.
No. 702364

Shaft diameter 16 mm
Fits No. 702355 and 702357.
No. 702365



H WIEDEMANN HOLDER FOR RING CUTTER WITH HANDLE
Straight holder for Wiedemann ring cutter. The 13 mm model is the standard version. If you prefer more weight and rigidity, we recommend the 16 mm


version. Overall length 565 mm.
Fits No. 702350 and 702352.
Shaft diameter
13 mm **No. 702353**
16 mm **No. 702354**

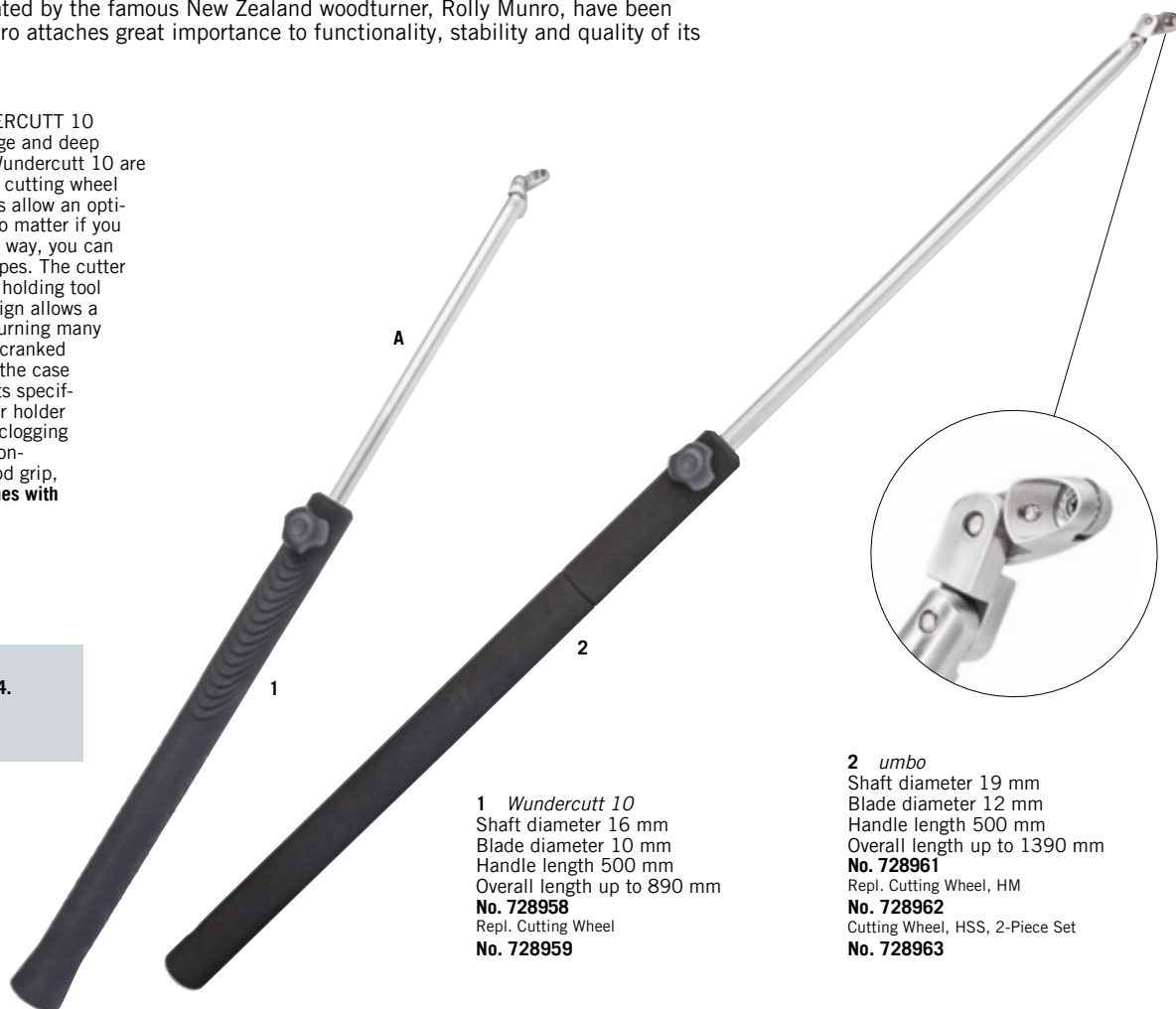
Munro Tool

The woodworking tools created by the famous New Zealand woodturner, Rolly Munro, have been tried and tested. Rolly Munro attaches great importance to functionality, stability and quality of its woodworking tools.

A MUNRO TOOL WUNDERCUTT 10
 A perfect tool to create large and deep hollow forms. The Jumbo and Wundercutt 10 are equipped with a depth gauge, a cutting wheel and mountable joints. The joints allow an optimal cutting head adjustment, no matter if you are right- or left-handed. In this way, you can turn even the most unusual shapes. The cutter can be mounted directly on the holding tool rod or by using a joint. This design allows a very wide range of settings for turning many different shapes. No additional cranked holding rods are required, as is the case with comparable tools. Due to its specifically designed shape, the cutter holder prevents the cutting head from clogging up if used correctly. The vibration-absorbing handle provides a good grip, even with a wide tool edge. **Comes with English instructions.**

Inclusive free sharpening pass.
 For more information see page 4.

 Two free sharpenings



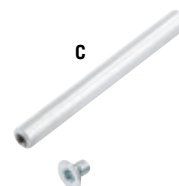
1 Wundercutt 10
 Shaft diameter 16 mm
 Blade diameter 10 mm
 Handle length 500 mm
 Overall length up to 890 mm
No. 728958
 Repl. Cutting Wheel

2 umbo
 Shaft diameter 19 mm
 Blade diameter 12 mm
 Handle length 500 mm
 Overall length up to 1390 mm
No. 728961
 Repl. Cutting Wheel, HM
No. 728962
 Cutting Wheel, HSS, 2-Piece Set
No. 728963

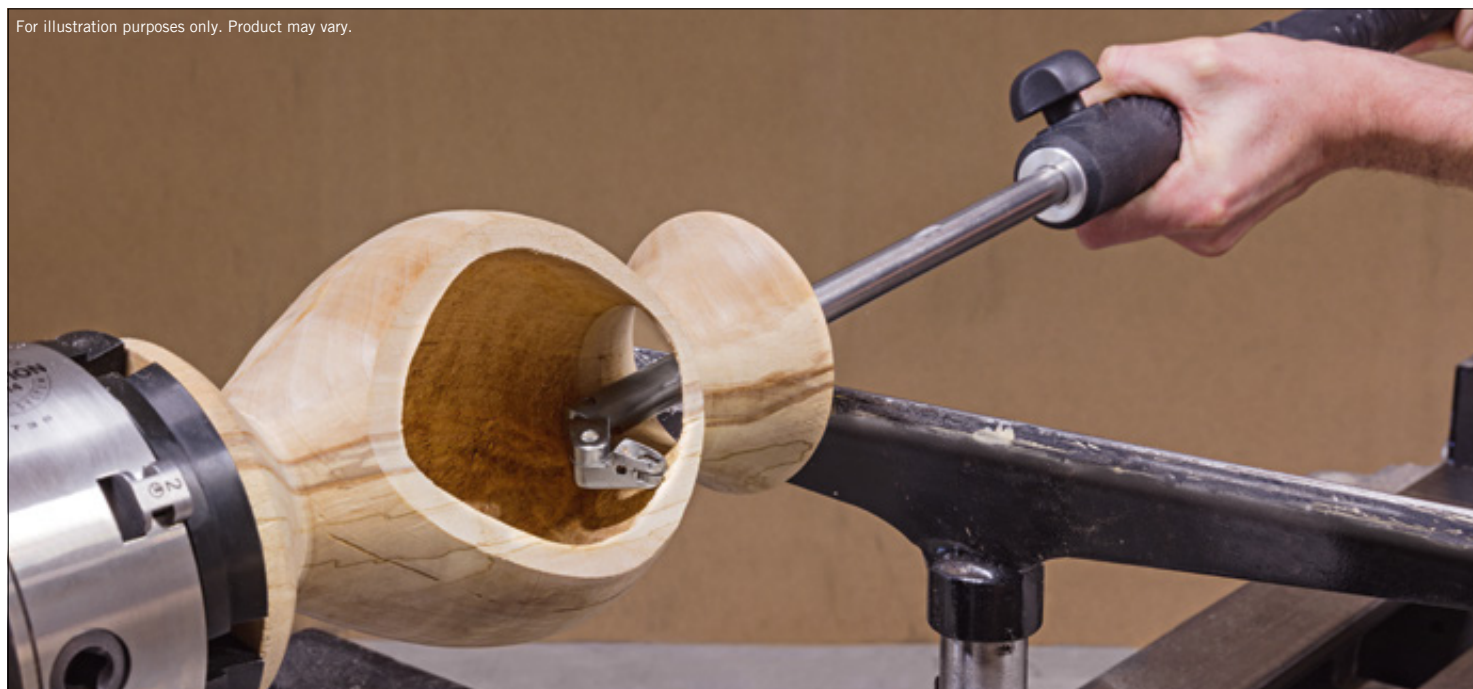
B MUNRO TOOL SCRAPER BLADE WITH HOLDER FOR WUNDERCUTT 10 AND JUMBO
 Fits No. 728958, 728961.
No. 728965
 Replacement scraper blade
No. 728964



C MUNRO TOOL SHARPENING JIG
 Practical cutter holder for easy re-sharpening of cutting wheels.
 Fits No. 728959, 728962, 728963.
No. 728966



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



Kelton™

The company Kelton from New Zealand is the most innovative company on the market for turning tools. The experience and ideas of many well-known woodturners and woodcarvers are taken into consideration in the development process of these products, and the tools are thus constantly being improved. Since Kelton stands for high-quality materials and sturdy design, you will enjoy these tools for a long time to come.



»No more wasting valuable wood. The Kelton Centre Saver is the tool that woodturners have been needing since the industrial revolution.«

Mike Mahoney, internationally renowned master turner from the USA

A KELTON™ MC NAUGHTON SYSTEM M8
 Make two out of one:
 With this remarkable tool, you are able to save the middle part of a bowl in one piece and therefore produce several bowls out of one wooden block. Especially with scarce pieces of wood that have unique grain it is possible to optimally make use of the wood and meanwhile save time. The tool post has to be inserted into the banjo. The solid design allows working without vibrations on big bowls and is thus user-friendly.

- The set includes:
- Tool post
 - Handle with a slip resistant plastic wrapping
 - Bowl chisels, 4-piece set

By using a special hardening process the blades are highly heat-resistant and have therefore a long lifetime. Designed by Kel McNaughton.

Max. diameter of the saved bowl
 355 mm.
 Shaft diameter tool post: 25.4 mm
 (1 inch)
 Blade width 25 mm
 Handle length 240 mm
No. 702071

Shaft diameter 30 mm
 Blade width 25 mm
 Handle length 240 mm
No. 702089



B KELTON™ LARGE BOWL CHISELS, 3-PIECE SET
 These large bowl chisels are suitable for large bowls, plates and similar objects.
 Fits No. 702071 and 702089.

Max. diameter of the saved bowl
 457 mm.
 Blade width 30 mm
No. 702095



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

C KELTON™ REPLACEMENT BOWL CHISELS, 3-PIECE SET
 Fits No. 702071 and 702089.
 May. diameter of the saved bowl
 355 mm.

Blade width 25 mm
No. 702101

Andre Martel

The internationally renowned master turner Andre Martel from Canada has dedicated himself to turning thin-walled vessels and objects. For his work, he developed his own hook tools and other tools many years ago, which he has had manufactured to a high standard of quality.



A MARTEL HARDWOOD HANDLE
Oiled maple handle. Two handle surfaces for effortless and safe guidance of the tool. Fits No. 729641. Shaft 12.7 mm. Overall length 457 mm.
No. 729644



B MARTEL SHANK
Absolutely break-proof and warp-resistant. Manufactured from high-strength steel with a tensile strength of over 760 N/mm². Suitable for Oneway Termite No. 729640. Overall length 229 mm.
No. 729641



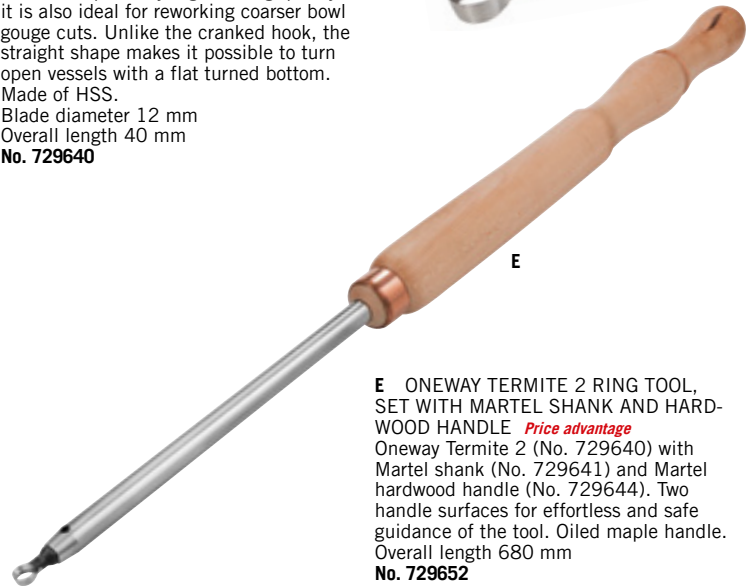
D ONEWAY SURE-GRIP HANDLE
Developed by Canadian woodturner Michael Hosaluk. These heavy-duty handles with stainless steel core and two fixing screws fit comfortably in the hand and

allow tools to be changed quickly. Bore 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) and 5/8 inch (15.9 mm). Fits Martel Shank No. 729641. Handle length 450 mm
No. 729647

Oneway

The Canadian family-owned company Oneway was founded in 1991 and has been manufacturing high quality lathes and tools from the very beginning. Oneway products are always developed and produced using state-of-the-art technology.

C ONEWAY TERMITE 2 RING TOOL
This ring tool is ideal for hollowing deep end-grain wood objects. Due to the closed cutting edge circle (contrary to hook tools) the risk of hooking during turning is reduced many times over. Due to the exceptionally high cutting quality, it is also ideal for reworking coarser bowl gouge cuts. Unlike the cranked hook, the straight shape makes it possible to turn open vessels with a flat turned bottom. Made of HSS. Blade diameter 12 mm Overall length 40 mm
No. 729640



E ONEWAY TERMITE 2 RING TOOL, SET WITH MARTEL SHANK AND HARDWOOD HANDLE *Price advantage*
Oneway Termite 2 (No. 729640) with Martel shank (No. 729641) and Martel hardwood handle (No. 729644). Two handle surfaces for effortless and safe guidance of the tool. Oiled maple handle. Overall length 680 mm
No. 729652

Manufacturing process of a vessel turned on four axes

Made by Peter Hromek (Internationally renowned artistic woodturner and designer)



1 First of all, the woodturner develops a bell form eliminating a lot of weight. Then he turns a spigot with a diameter of 100 mm on the tailstock end, which is to be clamped in the solid chuck. Now the middle can be hollowed out.



2 The blank is mounted between Centres again, this time, however, on diagonally lying points. On this and the following photos you can see, that heavy blocks of lead have been securely screwed onto the blank to bring it into balance.



3 Three spigots with a diameter of 100 mm for the chuck are turned on the conical end of the blank.



4 The three spigots having been finished, the blank is mounted on the chuck with one of these spigots. It now follows pre-drilling and blind-hollowing with a 13 mm spindle gouge. Afterwards, the outside of each part can be turned (not completely round) dividing the original bell form into three parts.



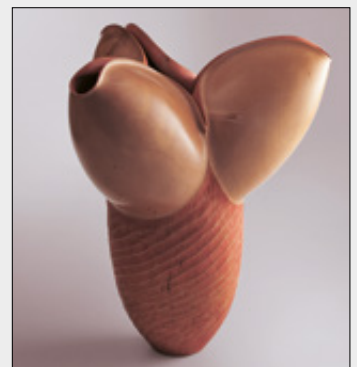
5 All three parts have been turned. The waste material is removed from the lower part of the blank with an Arbortech Industrial Pro blade mounted on an angle grinder. The spigots, however, remain.



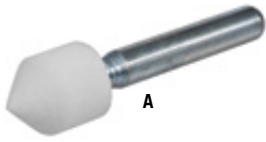
6 The photo of the completed object shows, that lips surround the star-shaped opening. Because of these lips the parts could not be turned round but have to be routed. The material which will form the lips must be left over.



7 Now, the lower part of the object, on which it will later stand, is remounted and turned. The final star-shaped opening is cut with the Arbortech Industrial Pro blade. The roughly sanded vessel is then set aside to dry. Since the walls are approximately 5-6 mm thick, the danger that cracks will develop is relatively low.



To minimize the risk of injury, please note, that such an unbalanced workpiece can only be manufactured by sufficiently experienced woodturners.



A ONEWAY TERMITE ALUMINIUM OXIDE SHARPENING TOOL
 Oneway recommends clamping the sharpening tool in a router with table and guiding the ring tool, fixed in a separately available or self-made clamping block, along the sharpening tool. This is certainly the most precise method, but it is not possible without a router. For this reason, we recommend clamping the sharpening

tool in a drill or cordless screwdriver and fixing it in a vice or a drill holder (No. 707749). Then fix the ring tool in the shank, hold it over the sharpening tool and rework the inside edge.
 Shaft diameter 6.3 mm
 Ø 0-13 mm
 Overall length 55 mm
No. 729658



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

Special Tools

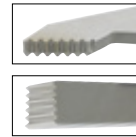


B CROWN® CHINESE BALL TOOL SET
 Challenge for professional turners: Special set of tools for turning up to five nested balls according to the model of the Chinese ball. The 6-piece set consists of a bead forming tool, tool mount and four ball-cutting knives. Instructions included. For frequent use we recommend fitting each of the ball-cutting knives with its own tool mount. 6-piece set. Stained beech handle.
Comes with German and English instructions.
 Overall length 300 mm



No. 701981
 Replacement Tool Mount
No. 701982

C CROWN® THREAD CHASER SET
 For cutting internal and external threads, e.g. for making threaded jars. Hardened tool steel. Instructions included. Each set consists of one inside and one outside thread chaser.



The pitch is given in threads per inch.
 Overall length 235 mm
 Pitch
 12 tpi **No. 701956**
 18 tpi **No. 701958**

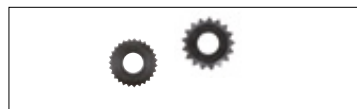


D
1



2

D CROWN® SPIRALLING AND TEXTURING TOOL
 This tool is ideal for cutting spiral decorations on your turned work as well as creating high-contrast surface textures. Using the indexing line on the front, the rotary rest is easily adjusted to the individual pitch or twist of spirals and textures. Coarser or finer textures can be achieved using the included cutters.



1 Mini
 Set includes:
 Handle, two texturing wheels.
 Overall length 225 mm
No. 702057



2 Standard
 Set includes:
 Handle, three texturing wheels.
 Overall length 485 mm
No. 702056



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



► For punches see page 79.



E



F

E CROWN® BEAD FORMING TOOL, STAINED BEECH HANDLE

For cutting accurate beads and pre-shaping rings.
 Blade width 9.5 mm
 Overall length 380 mm
 Ring diameter
 8 mm **No. 701933**
 10 mm **No. 701934**



F CROWN® CAPTIVE RING TOOL

For producing loose rings and rings that are captured by the work-piece, double bevelled. Stained beech handle.
 Blade width 9.5 / 10 mm
 Overall length 380 mm
 Ring diameter
 6 mm **No. 701962**
 10 mm **No. 701963**





A SORBY™ CAPTIVE RING TOOL, 5-PIECE SET
Easy-to-use tool for the production of loose and captured rings with different diameters. The set contains four interchangeable ring cutters (4.8 / 6.3 / 9.5 /

12.7 mm), which can also be mounted at an angle on the tool carrier for work in tight places. Overall length 390 mm
No. 701729



B SPIRALLING AND TEXTURING TOOL, COMPLETE SET WITH 5 CUTTERS
The special feature of this texturing tool set is the delicately worked, special texturing cutters. Conventional systems normally only come with cutters with different size tips. The cutters in this set all have differently and elaborately milled tooth formations, making it possible to work a large number of different structures. They are ideally suited to the

production of spiral decorations on bowl lids or struts, as well as for high-contrast surface textures. With the supplied stop, you can adjust the pitch, orientation and depth of the tool. Adjustable shaft length.

The set includes:
Tool shaft, handle, 5 texturing cutters, stop

Overall length 610 mm
No. 704241



C HENRY TAYLOR® »DECORATING ELF« TEXTURING TOOL
This easy-to-use texturing and decorating tool is ideal for decorating turned jars, bowls, pens and other objects. Cuts wood, bone, antler and synthetic materials and can be used on concave, flat and convex surfaces. The cutters can be changed quickly and easily thanks to

magnetised bearings in the bronze shaft. A supplied brush is used to brush off the profiles and smooth their surface so that no further use of abrasives is necessary. Includes HSS ball cutter, brush and DVD. Dark stained handle of English hardwood
Handle length 155 mm.
Overall length 220 mm
No. 702036



D HENRY TAYLOR® CUTTERS FOR TEXTURING TOOL
HSS cutters with different head shapes for different patterns. Fits No. 702036.
1 Cylinder Cutter
No. 702040



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

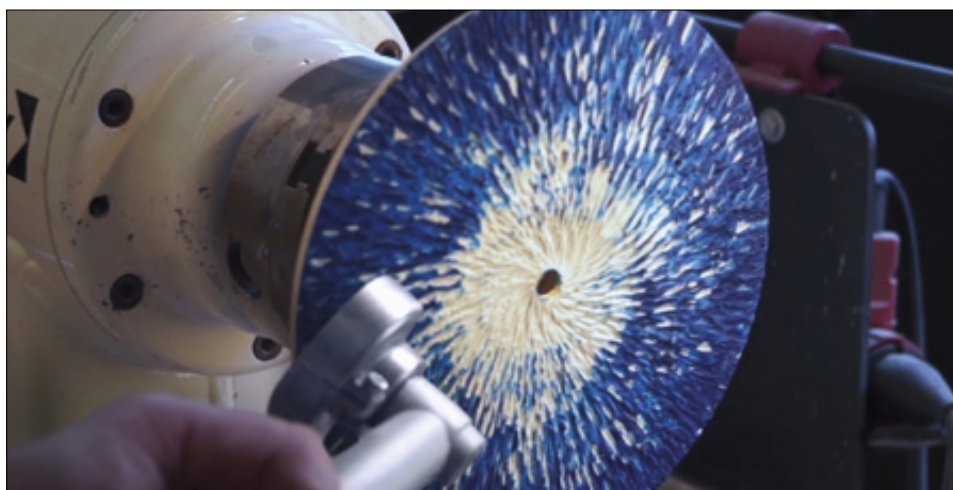
2 Bud Cutter I
No. 702039
3 Ball Cutter
No. 702042



E HENRY TAYLOR® COVING TOOL For cutting coves in spindle and faceplate work to produce decorative patterns in combination with the texturing tool.
Handle length 175 mm
Blade width 6.5 mm
Overall length 275 mm
No. 702037



F HENRY TAYLOR® FINE POINT TOOL
This triangular point tool is used for turning ultra-fine V-grooves, allowing you to isolate or interrupt textures created with the texturing tool. For both spindle and faceplate work.
Handle length 175 mm
Overall length 275 mm
No. 702038



► For further tools for surface finishing see chapter »Sanding, Milling and Polishing«, page 60.

Drilling Machines / Drilling Tools

A DICTUM® COLUMN DRILL PRESS Heavy, solid drill in cast iron construction with robust and durable mechanics. The complete drill head can be adjusted in height for optimal working positions. 400 volt industrial motor with reinforced V-belt drive, matt chrome-plated operating elements, quill levers with soft-grip handles and integrated drilling depth stop, height-adjustable two-part protective screen with safety switch.

The machine table is tiltable by ± 45° and has two grooves for fixing the required devices. Height adjustment of the table by a trapezoidal threaded spindle integrated in the column, thus no toothed rack getting in the way.

Solid, large base plate with two T-slots and circumferential cooling water groove, reinforced with ribs on the rear. Precision spindle bore with a concentricity of <0.02 mm (measured at the tailstock). Incl. B16 key drill chuck (jaw opening 1-16 mm).

Maximum drilling depth/spindle stroke 100 mm, drilling capacity in steel 20 mm, spindle mount #2 MT, distance between centre of drill hole and column 203 mm.

- Includes:
- Morse taper #2 MT
 - Drill chuck 1-16 mm

Motor 400 V
 Rated Input 750 W
 Chuck Type Key drill chuck
 Chuck Capacity 1-16 mm
 105 kg

1 PRO-20/T
 Manual speed change by changing the Poly-V-belt. 5 speed levels (200-2400 rpm).
No. 727921



2 PRO-20/T-VS
 Infinitely variable speed control for a wide range of applications.:
 Infinitely variable speed (0-600 / 0-2100 rpm) in two speed ranges with digital display integrated in the housing. Frequency inverter in protective housing, toggle switch for optional thread cutting up to M12.
No. 727922



No. 727922 incl. frequency inverter. Indispensable for metalworking and thread cutting.



The drill chuck cover can be adjusted to the length of the drilling tool for optimum work protection.



The machine table is tiltable by ± 45° and has two grooves for fixing the devices. It can be rotated 360° around the column.



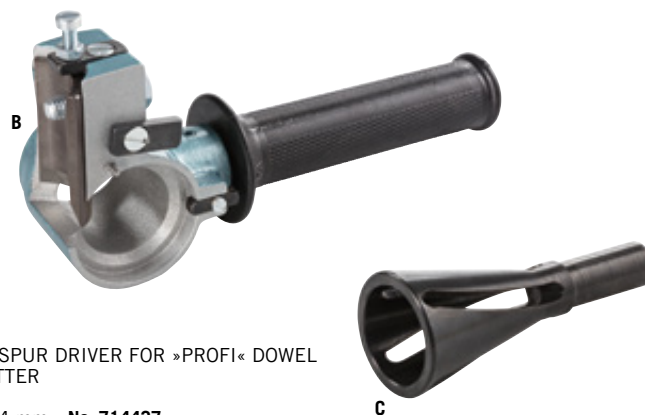
Height adjustment of the table by a trapezoidal threaded spindle integrated in the column, thus no toothed rack getting in the way.

B »PROFI« DOWEL CUTTER, BASIC DEVICE WITHOUT INSERT SLEEVE
 With this rod cutter manufactured in Germany, you can make precise dowels and round bars in all types of wood. Simply make slightly oversized (+ 1-2 mm) square blanks and use a power drill and a suitable drill holder (e.g. No. 707749) or a lathe and a suitable spur driver (e.g. No. 714437 / 714438) to drive them through the dowel maker. The dowel cutter is guided freehand over the bar with both drive options. The round bar is released from the driver without stopping the machine when no more pressure is applied against the machine.

Also ideal for cutting bars that are to be processed with the »Profi« Wood Threading Tool (No. 714139).

Fits sanding tools for sharpening blades No. 729571, 729572, 729573.
No. 714436
 Repl. Blade **No. 714450**

▶ For fitting drill holders see www.dictum.com



C SPUR DRIVER FOR »PROFI« DOWEL CUTTER
 Ø 6-14 mm **No. 714437**
 15-26 mm **No. 714438**

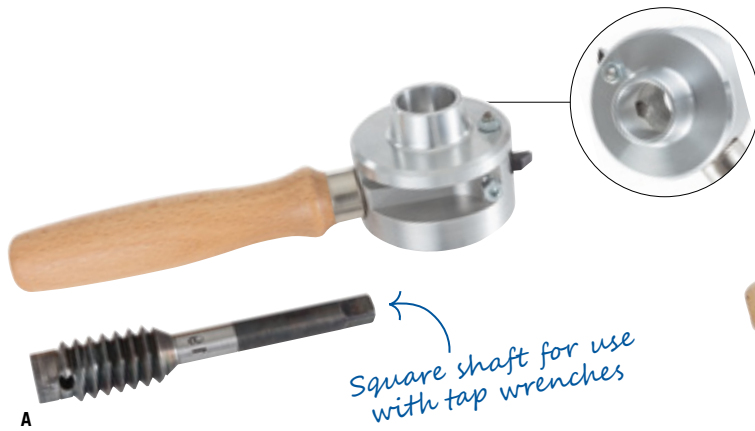


D INSERT SLEEVE FOR »PROFI« DOWEL CUTTERS
 Made of aluminium. Insert sleeves for other diameters available on request.
 Ø

- 6 mm **No. 714439**
- 8 mm **No. 714440**
- 10 mm **No. 714441**
- 12 mm **No. 714442**
- 13 mm **No. 714443**
- 15 mm **No. 714444**
- 16 mm **No. 714445**
- 18 mm **No. 714446**
- 19 mm **No. 714447**
- 20 mm **No. 714448**
- 25 mm **No. 714449**



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



A »PROFI« WOOD THREADING TOOL, 2-PIECE SET



This cutting set for internal and external threads is manufactured in Germany and impresses with its high-quality workmanship and sophisticated design. For making practical wooden threads with a virtually unlimited number of applications for the production of furniture, shelves, toys, nutcrackers, lamps, etc.

Threading box:

- Generously sized chip removal mouth reduces the risk of clogging and offers visibility of the cutting process
- Wear-resistant aluminium bushing for accurate dowel rod guidance
- Since the back of the blade lies on a thread flank, it can be quickly and precisely positioned on the flight circle and is supported during the cutting process

Tap:

- Guiding pin for precise guidance in the drill hole
- Square shaft, for use with tap wrenches (No. 714154 and 714155, not included), allows for optimum force transmission

Bar diameter	Pitch	Square shaft	
13 mm	8	8 mm	No. 714139
19 mm	6	8 mm	No. 714140
25 mm	5	8 mm	No. 714141
32 mm	4	13 mm	No. 714142
38 mm	3.5	16 mm	No. 714143

Bar diameter	Core hole diameter	Recommended core hole drill	Recommended dowel
13 mm	11 mm	No. 708328	-
19 mm	16 mm	No. 707402	No. 701705/831549
25 mm	21 mm	No. 708329	No. 701706/831550
32 mm	26 mm	No. 707407	-
38 mm	32 mm	No. 707405	No. 701708/831552

► For fitting wooden dowels made of maple and beech see chapter »Materials«.

C ADJUSTABLE TAP WRENCHES DIN 1814

Adjustable tap wrench with die-cast zinc housing and hardened jaws for normal use. Removable side dowel rods for working in tight spaces.

5-12 mm
For taps M5-M20, square bore 5-12 mm, total length 375 mm.
No. 714154

5.5-16 mm
For taps M11-M27, square bore 5.5-16 mm, total length 470 mm.
No. 714155



B WOOD THREADING TOOLS, 2-PIECE SET

For making practical wooden threads with a virtually unlimited number of applications for making furniture, racks, toys, nutcrackers, lamps etc. Two-piece set (threading box and tap), for cutting internal and external threads. The stated tap hole diameters are reference values. The ideal diameter in each case should be determined by test drillings depending on the type of wood and preferred fit. Tap made of hardened tool steel, hardwood thread box with a removable hardened steel cutter. The pitch corresponds to the number of thread tips per inch. Fits maple dowel rods No. 831548, 831549, 831550, 831551 and 831552. Comes with instructions.



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

Bar diameter	Pitch	
12 mm / ½ inch	8	No. 707185
19 mm / ¾ inch	6	No. 707186
25 mm / 1 inch	6	No. 707187
31 mm / 1 ¼ inch	6	No. 707188
38 mm / 1 ½ inch	6	No. 707189

Replacement Cutter **No. 707195**



Bar diameter	Core hole diameter	Recommended core hole drill	Recommended dowel
12 mm	9.5-10.5 mm	No. 707831	No. 701704/831548
19 mm	15.5-16.5 mm	No. 707360	No. 701705/831549
25 mm	22-23 mm	No. 707832	No. 701706/831550
31 mm	29-30 mm	No. 707414	No. 701707/831551
38 mm	35-36 mm	No. 707834	No. 701708/831552

Male threads are cut more easily and cleanly if the wooden rods are first laid in linseed oil. Also make sure that the hardwood blocks are well dried out and that your cutting edge is sharp.

Long Life
Longer service life
Due to special cutting head geometry or use of extremely wear-resistant steel.

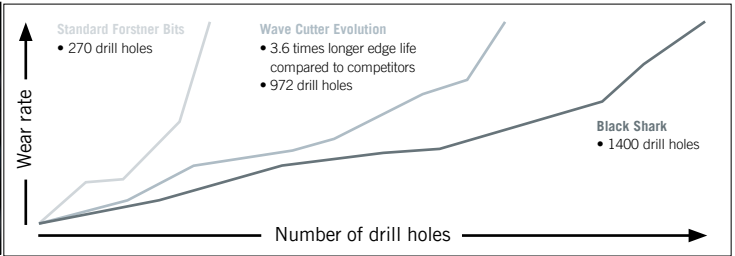
Q
Premium quality
Extremely robust and high-precision for use in industry and crafts.



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

Fisch® Black Shark Forstner Bits

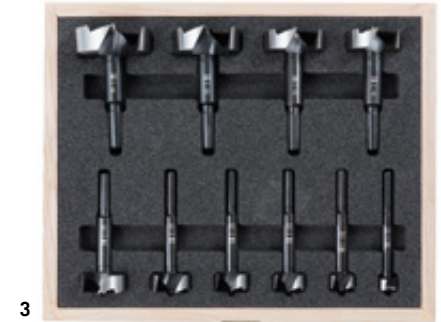
Black Shark Forstner bits cut both softwood and hardwood faster, cleaner and more aggressively than all other Forstner bits. Featuring a specially shaped cutting rim, Black Shark Forstner bits provide significantly less dynamic friction, maximum edge life and a 25 percent increase in cutting speed for fast and effortless drilling. Even with edge holes and offset drilling, they produce tear-free, dimensionally accurate blind holes with perfectly smooth sides. Forged drill head with improved chip removal and centring pin. Flat shaft prevents the bit from slipping out of the chuck.



Fisch is one of the few manufacturers worldwide that forges its own Forstner drill bits and then grinds them with precision. These manufacturing processes allow to enormously increase the strength and the edge life of the bits as well as the possible drilling speed.

A FISCH® BLACK SHARK FORSTNER BITS

Drill holes with smoothest ever finish
 Shaft: up to Ø 30 mm = 8 mm,
 from Ø 35 mm = 10 mm
 Cutting length 60 mm
 Overall length 90 mm



1 Single

- 15 mm **No. 708226**
- 20 mm **No. 708227**
- 25 mm **No. 708228**
- 26 mm **No. 708229**
- 30 mm **No. 708230**
- 35 mm **No. 708231**
- 40 mm **No. 708232**
- 45 mm **No. 708233**
- 50 mm **No. 708234**
- 55 mm **No. 708235**
- 60 mm **No. 708236**
- 68 mm **No. 708237**

2 6-Piece Set, incl. Extension Shaft
Price advantage
 Ø 35 / 40 / 50 / 60 / 68 mm.
 Comes in beechwood case.
 Incl. shaft extension and hex key.
 Cutting length 60-350 mm
No. 708224

5-Piece Set *Price advantage*
 Ø 15 / 20 / 25 / 30 / 35 mm.
 Comes in beechwood case.
No. 708222

3 10-Piece Set *Price advantage*
 Ø 15 / 20 / 25 / 26 / 30 / 35 / 40 / 45 /
 50 / 55 mm.
 Comes in beechwood case.
No. 708225

6-Piece Set *Price advantage*
 Ø 20 / 25 / 30 / 35 / 40 / 50 mm.
 Comes in beechwood case.
No. 708223



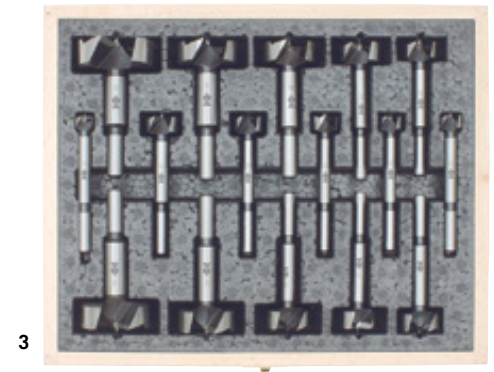
Vide showing the production process of Fisch Forstner bits available online.
www.dictum.com

Fisch® Wave Cutter Evolution Forstner Bits

This drill cuts particularly easily and produces tear-free, exact blind holes with smooth walls in softwood as in hardwood - even with edge boreholes and angled boreholes. Thanks to patented wave-shaped cutting rims, the friction is reduced, heat build up avoided and a long service life achieved. Forged head with wide chip channel for better chip ejection and brad point tip.

B FISCH® WAVE CUTTER EVOLUTION FORSTNER BITS

Shaft: up to Ø 30 mm = 8 mm,
 from Ø 35 mm = 10 mm
 Cutting length 60 mm
 Overall length 90 mm



1 Single

- 15 mm **No. 707380**
- 16 mm **No. 707402**
- 19 mm **No. 707403**
- 20 mm **No. 707381**
- 22 mm **No. 707404**
- 25 mm **No. 707382**
- 26 mm **No. 707407**
- 29 mm **No. 707414**
- 30 mm **No. 707383**
- 32 mm **No. 707405**
- 35 mm **No. 707384**
- 38 mm **No. 707406**
- 40 mm **No. 707385**
- 45 mm **No. 707386**
- 50 mm **No. 707387**
- 60 mm **No. 707388**

2 5-Piece Set *Price advantage*
 Ø 15 / 20 / 25 / 30 / 35 mm.
 Comes in a beechwood case.
No. 707389

6-Piece Set *Price advantage*
 Ø 20 / 25 / 30 / 35 / 40 / 50 mm.
 Comes in a beechwood case.
No. 707474

3 16-Piece Set
 Ø 12 / 15 / 16 / 18 / 20 / 22 / 24 / 25 /
 26 / 28 / 30 / 35 / 38 / 40 / 45 / 50 mm.
 Comes in a beechwood case.
No. 707396



C FISCH® EXTENSION FOR FORSTNER BITS
 Overall length 330 mm
 For shaft diameter
 8 mm **No. 707390**
 With locking screws, hexagonal shaft.
 Fits Black Shark and Wave Cutter Evolution bits.
 10 mm **No. 707391**

For Fisch® Wave-Cutter inch versions see www.dictum.com

For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

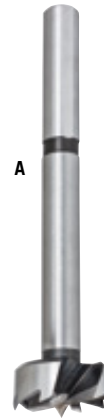


A FISCH® MULTI-SPUR DRILL BIT

The toothed cutting edges cause less friction and thus significantly reduce the heat development many times over. These bits are therefore ideal for deep bores in timber construction or on the lathe (pre-drilling of hollows, cable guides in lamps, etc.), as well as for drilling end grain. Long shanks and optionally available extensions increase the application range of these depth drills. Can be used in softwood and hardwood, excellent results when drilling edge holes.



Shaft diameter 12.7 mm	Overall length	
30 mm	140 mm	No. 727460
35 mm	145 mm	No. 727461
40 mm	150 mm	No. 727462
45 mm	150 mm	No. 727463
50 mm	155 mm	No. 727464
55 mm	160 mm	No. 727465
60 mm	160 mm	No. 727466
65 mm	160 mm	No. 727467
70 mm	160 mm	No. 727468
75 mm	160 mm	No. 727469
80 mm	160 mm	No. 727470
100 mm	160 mm	No. 727471



B FISCH® EXTENSION FOR MULTI-SPUR DRILL BIT

With clamping screws, suitable for Fisch Multi-Spur Drill Bits.

For shaft diameter 12.7 mm

Shaft diameter 12 mm

Overall length

180 mm No. 727473

345 mm No. 727472



Vide Application video available online.

www.dictum.com

C FISCH® WOOD TWIST DRILLS PROFESSIONAL



The HSS professional version with excellent service life, unmatched concentricity, and the option of vertical drilling, once in.

- Made of special HSS with excellent wear- and heat-resistance and service life (higher chromium percentage)
- Unmatched concentricity, thanks to manufacture in one clamping setup
- Ideal for use in hardwood, glued wood, acrylic or laminated boards
- Cut from one piece for maximum stability
- Double bevel on the back allows you to drill vertically once in, to make slots, milled recesses for cables and edge holes
- The precision-ground spurs and the centring tip ensure pinpoint positioning and clean edges

Overall length 75-155 mm

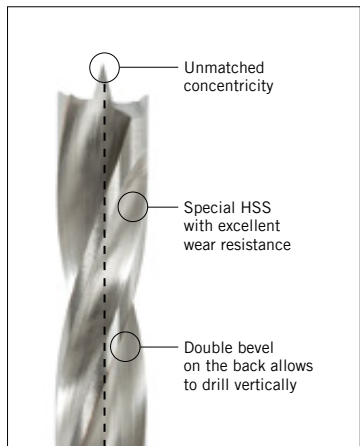
1 Singel Drills

Ø	No.
3 mm	No. 707005
4 mm	No. 707080
5 mm	No. 707081
6 mm	No. 707082
7 mm	No. 707835
8 mm	No. 707083
9 mm	No. 707836
10 mm	No. 707084

Ø	No.
12 mm	No. 707085
14 mm	No. 707086
16 mm	No. 707087

2 5-Piece Set Price advantage

Comes in clear plastic case. Ø 4 / 5 / 6 / 8 / 10 mm No. 707041



Online SHOP

► Tenon cutters available online.

www.dictum.com



D FISCH® BIT WOOD TWIST DRILLS PROFESSIONAL, 5-PIECE SET



High-quality HSS wood twist drills with hexagonal shaft for quick change of bits. The hexagonal design prevents the shaft from slipping in the case of impact loads, e.g. when drilling into knots.

- Made of special HSS with excellent wear- and heat-resistance and service life (higher chromium percentage)
- Unmatched concentricity, thanks to manufacture in one clamping setup

- Ideal for use in hardwood, glued wood, acrylic or laminated boards
- Cut from one piece for maximum stability
- Double bevel on the back allows you to drill vertically once in, to make slots, milled recesses for cables and edge holes

Comes in plastic case. Ø 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 8 mm. Overall length 70-110 mm No. 707409

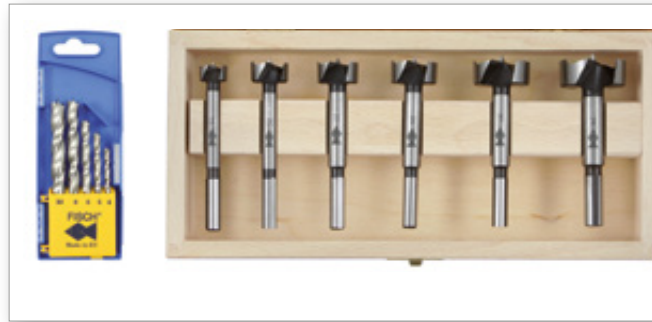


A

A FISCH® WOOD TWIST DRILLS ECO, 25-PIECE SET Long Life

- 10 times the service life of carbon steel:
- Made of wear- and heat-resistant HSS
 - For use in hardwood, glued wood, acrylic or laminated boards
 - The precision-ground spurs and the centring tip ensure pinpoint positioning and clean edges

25 pieces in a solid plastic case, Ø 1-13 mm in 0.5 mm increments. Overall length 35-150 mm
No. 717795



B

B FISCH® WAVE CUTTER EVOLUTION SET + WOOD TWIST DRILLS, 11-PIECE SET Long Life Q

Price advantage
Wave Cutter Evolution
Ø 15 / 20 / 22 / 25 / 30 / 35 mm.
Shaft: up to Ø 30 mm = 8 mm, from Ø 35 mm = 10 mm
Comes in a beechwood case.
Wood twist drills Ø 4 / 5 / 6 / 8 and 10 mm (No. 707041).
Overall length 90 mm / 75-110 mm
No. 707473



C

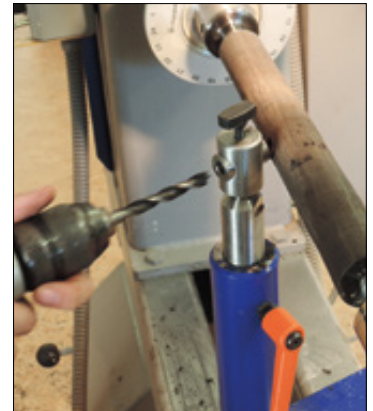
C DRILLING JIG FOR LATHES
Drill jig that can be clamped in the tool rest of a lathe.

In combination with a hand drill, you can create accurate boreholes in the clamped turning object. By means of an indexing disc (available on special order) you can drill accurate boreholes into different parts of the turning object. It is also possible to glue dowels into the object for decorative patterns. For tool rests with a tenon Ø 30 mm.

Content:

- Tenon
- Insertion pin
- Three guide bushings
- Wood drills Ø 6 mm, Ø 9 mm and Ø 12 mm

No. 720469



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



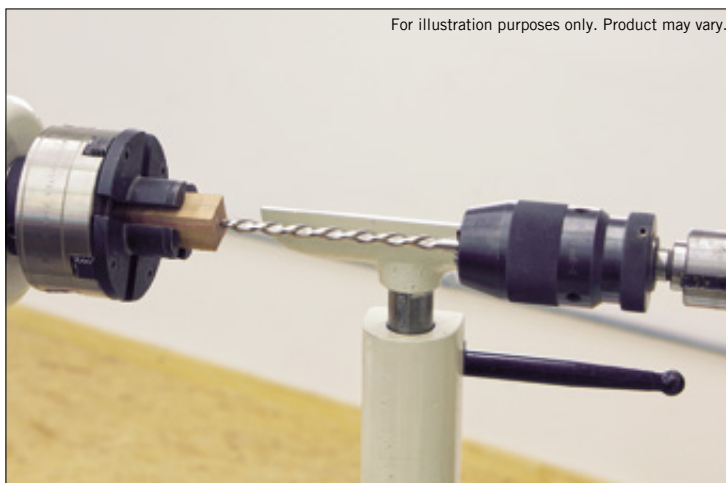
D

D FISCH® MASTER PEN DRILL Long Life Q

Thanks to its special spiral flutes, the pen blank drill bit made from M2-HSS allows precise and tear-free drilling - whatever the material. Excellent chip removal prevents the flutes from clogging up and reduces friction. 64 HRC, long edge life and long service intervals, up to 1350 drillings without resharpening. Ideal for turnery work such as boring deep holes in end grain, e.g. in pen making. For softwood, hardwood, plastics and aluminium. Cutting length 120 mm

Shaft diameter 10 mm
Overall length 150 mm

Ø	
7 mm	No. 707560
8 mm	No. 707561
9 mm	No. 707839
9.52 mm	No. 707848
10 mm	No. 707562
10.32 mm	No. 707855
10.7 mm	No. 707599
11.7 mm	No. 707849
12.3 mm	No. 707563
13.1 mm	No. 707564



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



E

E QUICK-RELEASE CHUCKS ECO WITH MORSE TAPER DIN 238

Good value for money. Quick-release chuck for craft and hobby use. For use on lathes, power routers and vertical drilling machines. Self-tightening and high-force clamping. No chuck key, tighten and release effortlessly by hand. Jaw opening 0.5-16 mm, jaws can be fully opened and closed without gaps. Concentricity 0.08 mm, B16 taper shank, internal taper DIN 238. For clockwise rotation. Overall length 215 mm
Morse taper

#2 MT **No. 705658**
#3 MT **No. 705659**

Long Life **Longer service life**
Due to special cutting head geometry or use of extremely wear-resistant steel.

***** Q **Premium quality**
Extremely robust and high-precision for use in industry and crafts.

Sanding, Milling and Polishing

Klingspor Abrasive Technology

Klingspor is one of the world's leading manufacturers of high-quality abrasives. Since the company was founded in 1893, they have developed a variety of innovative products which are now being used in more than 80 countries.



A KLINGSPOR ABRASIVE PAPER

PS 22 F ACT abrasive paper is ideal for woodworking. The dense coating ensures maximum stock removal and a uniform scratch pattern. Suitable for hand and machine use. Antistatic - prevents premature clogging. Abrasive: aluminium oxide, base: paper (approx. 300 g/m²).

1 Strips	
20 pieces, 115 x 280 mm	
Grit	
80	No. 706366
100	No. 706367
120	No. 706368
180	No. 706369
240	No. 706370
320	No. 706371
400	No. 706372

2 Rolls	
115 mm x 25 m	
Grit	
80	No. 706373
100	No. 706374
120	No. 706375
180	No. 706376
240	No. 706377
320	No. 706378
400	No. 706379

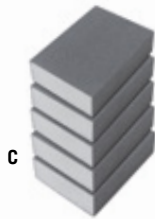


B KLINGSPOR ABRASIVE CLOTH

This high-quality, light cotton cloth KL 361 JF is suitable for a variety of uses. The highly flexible linen backing moulds itself perfectly to even highly profiled workpieces. The dense coating ensures a homogeneous scratch pattern in surface finishing and a long service life. Suitable for wood, varnish and metal. Abrasive: aluminium oxide, base: highly flexible cotton cloth.

1 Strips	
20 pieces, 115 x 280 mm	
Grit	
80	No. 706350
100	No. 706351
120	No. 706352
180	No. 706353
240	No. 706354
320	No. 706355
400	No. 706356
600	No. 706357

2 Rolls	
115 mm x 25 m	
Grit	
80	No. 706358
100	No. 706359
120	No. 706360
180	No. 706361
240	No. 706362
320	No. 706363
400	No. 706364
600	No. 706365



C KA.EF.® ABRASIVE SPONGES, 5-PIECE SET

Grinding device with pressure-distributing foam core, coated on four sides. The direct coating of the foam with the abrasive ensures a very fine finish. Ideal for intermediate sanding and sanding off paint flaws, as well as for working on rabbets and inside corners. For sanding wood, metal, putty and plastic, both wet and dry. Abrasive: aluminium oxide on four sides. 100 x 70 x 27 mm

The listed grits by KA.EF. are to be rated much finer in comparison with conventional abrasive paper grits:

- Indicated grit
- 60 corresponds to grit 150
 - 100 corresponds to grit 220
 - 180 corresponds to grit 320

Grit	
60	No. 706390
100	No. 706391
180	No. 706392

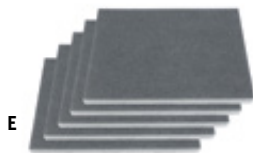


D SANDING AND POLISHING STEEL WOOL

Long-fibre quality steel wool made of superior, single-variety steel fibres, making it extra wear-resistant, tearproof and elastic. The gentle scraping effect of the steel fibres produces an ultra-smooth surface. When working wood, steel wool is preferred for surfaces with a strong grain structure, as the steel fibres emphasise the surface structure rather than sanding it down. It is used for intermediate sanding or matting glossy varnish and shellac surfaces. Cleans high-grade metal

objects and polishes nickel-silver and brass to a mirror finish. Also perfect for plastic, stone and glass. Not suitable for use with water-based varnishes. 200 g

Grit	
No. 0000, extra extra-fine	No. 706473
No. 000, extra-fine	No. 706472
No. 00, fine	No. 706471
No. 0, medium	No. 706470



E KA.EF.® SOFTPAD, 5-PIECE SET

The special foam, coated on one side, ensures an even pressure and achieves perfect surfaces without sanding through, e.g. when finishing lacquered surfaces. The extremely flexible SoftPads produce optimum sanding results both in dry and wet sanding of difficult areas such as curves, coves and recesses. Also suitable for abrading wood, metal and plastic before priming as well as for matting lacquer. Abrasive: aluminium oxide on one side. 115 x 140 x 5 mm

The listed grits by KA.EF. are to be rated much finer in comparison with conventional abrasive paper grits:

- Indicated grit
- 100 corresponds to grit 200
 - 220 corresponds to grit 550
 - 280 corresponds to grit 1000

Grit	
100	No. 706393
220	No. 706394
280	No. 706395



F KLINGSPOR ABRASIVE FLEECE

Abrasive fleece is probably the most flexible abrasive and can be used for a wide variety of jobs: different kinds of sanding work, matting glossy surfaces, smoothing wood and other surfaces and roughening various materials for a better adhesion of paint and varnish. Effortless derusting of chisels, saws, metal planes or knives. 152 x 229 mm

1 piece	
Grit	
120-150	No. 727844
180-220	No. 727843
240-320	No. 727842

20-piece Set	
Grit	
120-150	No. 727841
180-220	No. 727840
240-320	No. 727839

Micro-Mesh® Abrasive and Polishing Cloth

The finest quality smoothing and polishing material:

Micro-Mesh is excellent for intermediate sanding of varnishes and fine finishing work on wood, plastic, plexiglass, as well as metal surfaces, including polishing, especially on irregular and curved surfaces. The micron graded abrasive silicon crystals are suspended in a thin, highly flexible cloth so that no sticky residues are left on the finished surface. Micro-Mesh can be used dry, with water, or with petroleum, and offers a long service life under normal use.



Micro-Mesh® MM

Micro-Mesh MM was originally developed for polishing hard plastics. The fine grits are also ideal for working wood, plexiglass and fibreglass, right through to polishing varnished surfaces.

MICRO-MESH® MM SINGLE SHEET
153 x 82 mm

Grit	No.
1500	No. 705101
1800	No. 705102
2400	No. 705103
3200	No. 705104
3600	No. 705105
4000	No. 705106
6000	No. 705107
8000	No. 705108
12 000	No. 705109

A MICRO-MESH® MM ASSORTMENT, 11-PIECE SET *Price advantage*
One sheet of each grit 1500, 1800, 2400, 3200, 3600, 4000, 6000, 8000, 12 000, polishing file, grinding block.
No. 705115

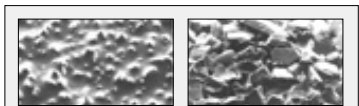
MICRO-MESH® MM ASSORTMENT, 20-PIECE SET *Price advantage*
Two sheets of each grit 1500, 1800, 2400, 3200, 3600, 4000, 6000, 8000, 12 000, polishing file, grinding block.
No. 705116

Micro-Mesh® Soft Pads

Suitable for every contour:
Precise and easy to use for intermediate grinding, polishing and varnish repairs.
Elastic foam core coated on both sides with abrasive cloth.

MICRO-MESH® SOFT PADS
100 x 75 x 5 mm

1500	No. 705411
1800	No. 705412
2400	No. 705413
3200	No. 705414
3600	No. 705415
4000	No. 705416
6000	No. 705417
8000	No. 705418
12 000	No. 705419



Abrasive paper,
400 grit

Micro Mesh,
1500 grit

Abrasive paper is designed to aggressively remove material. The abrasive particles are bound to a stiff resin coat and leave scratch marks in the sanding direction because of their differing orientation.

With Micro-Mesh, however, the abrasive particles are bound to a flexible fabric base. The particles can therefore move in every direction and align with the sanding direction. This prevents scratch marks.

B MICRO-MESH® SOFT PADS, 100 X 75 MM, 9-PIECE SET *Price advantage*
Colour-coded. One soft pad of each grit 1500, 1800, 2400, 3200, 3600, 4000, 6000, 8000, 12 000.
No. 705420



C MICRO-MESH® SOFT PADS, 50 X 50 MM, 9-PIECE SET
Colour-coded. One soft pad of each grit 1500, 1800, 2400, 3200, 3600, 4000, 6000, 8000, 12 000. 50 x 50 x 4 mm
No. 705410



D MICRO-MESH® MM POLISHING FILE
Ideal for varnish repairs. Flexible file coated on both sides with grits 3200, 6000, 12 000.
145 x 12 mm
No. 705110



H MICRO-MESH® CRAFT KIT

This kit consists of a 9-piece set of colour-coded soft pads with abrasive fabric on both sides and three Micro-Mesh MX polishing files for coarser abrasion of hard materials and difficult-to-reach spots. Also included for the perfect finish are a Micro-Gloss polish and polishing cloth for removing the finest scratches after using Micro-Mesh sandpapers. One soft pad of each grit 1500, 1800, 2400, 3200, 3600, 4000, 6000, 8000, 12 000. 50 x 50 x 4 mm. Three MX polishing files with different grits on each side: 100, 150, 180, 240, 400, 600. 30 g Micro-Gloss polish, 300 x 300 mm polishing cloth.
No. 705310

E RUSTINS BURNISHING CREAM
Polish plastics, metals or painted surfaces with this fine cream. Suited for e.g. acrylic, polyester, chrome and brass. The surface must be smooth and fully hardened. Rustins Burnishing Cream can also be used directly at the lathe. You can add water to prevent quick hardening during machine use. *Causes serious eye damage.*
63 ml
No. 810231



I MICRO-GLOSS® POLISH
Eliminates the finest scratches:

Micro-Gloss is a water-based polish containing aluminium oxide particles 1 µm in size for finely polishing acrylic, metal, wood and hard varnishes. It completely removes the visible scratches left by Micro-Mesh and leaves a brilliantly glossy finish. Does not discolour.
55 g
No. 705482



Micro-Mesh® MX

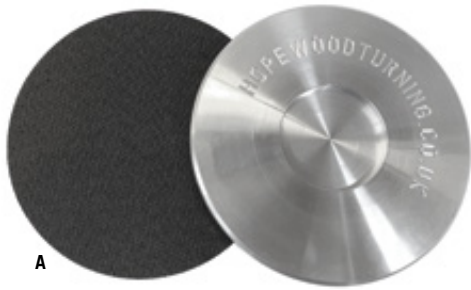
The coarser grit of Micro-Mesh MX is designed for rapid sanding. Well suited for smoothing varnished surfaces, working hard materials (metal, stone, hard plastics), cleaning oxidised or stained surfaces, removing scratches, and for sharpening and polishing. MX is less flexible than MM due to the somewhat stiffer textile base used.

F 7-PIECE SET
One sheet of each grit 60, 100, 150, 240, 360, 600, 1200.
153 x 82 mm
No. 705481

G 12-PIECE SET
One sheet of each grit 80, 100, 120, 150, 180, 240, 320, 360, 400, 600, 800, 1200.
100 x 76 mm
No. 705117

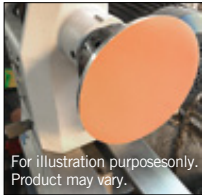


J SANDING BLOCK
Made of foam.
60 x 60 x 25 mm
No. 705114



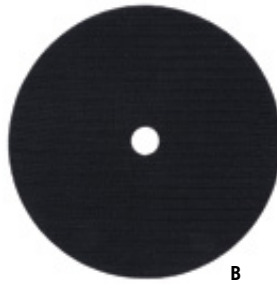
A HOPE ALUMINIUM GRINDING DISC
Ø 145 MM, WITH VELCRO COATING

Handy sanding disc that fits direct onto your lathe chuck. The dovetailed recess in the back is 55 mm. Fits most standard chucks with 100 mm



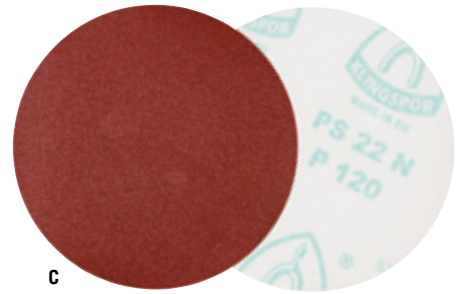
For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

diameter and jaws, including super nova, Record sc4, Vicmarc, etc. Not suitable for Axminster Clubman jaws. Disc diameter 145 mm fits 150 mm Velcro sanding pads. Just use a pair of scissors to trim the abrasive to fit the disc.
No. 707959



B SANDING DISC BACKING PAD WITH VELCRO, Ø 150 MM

With self-adhesive back. Fits belt sander No. 720805 and other 150 mm grinding discs.
No. 830453



C KLINGSPOR UNIVERSAL VELCRO GRINDING DISCS, Ø 150 MM, 10-PIECE SET

Velcro abrasive paper with universal abrasive for wood and metalworking. The PS 22 abrasive made of corundum has a synthetic resin bond on an e-paper base. Semi-open coating type. Fits BTS 100/150 (No. 720805).

Grit
60 **No. 727319**
80 **No. 727320**
120 **No. 727321**
240 **No. 727322**



F HOPE PRO-SANDER COMPLETE SET, 11 PIECES

For safe sanding of deep bowls, large vases and deep contours. The fully adjustable angle of the swivelling head allows sanding in hard-to-reach spaces. Easy to use and highly efficient. The velcro system allows quick replacement of the abrasives. The extra-soft interface

pads mould themselves to even the finest contours.

Set includes: Pro-Sander with Softex handle grip, three sanding arbors with interface pads incl. soft pads (36, 47, 72 mm), hex key.

No. 707801



D INTERFACE PADS FOR HOPE PRO-SANDER

This pad is fixed between the grinding disc and the Soft Pad, thereby preventing wear and tear on the velcro layer on the grinding wheel. Fits Hope Pro-Sander No. 707801.

Ø
36 mm **No. 707814**
47 mm **No. 707816**
72 mm **No. 707818**



E SOFT PADS FOR HOPE PRO-SANDER

Soft pad that adjusts to the finest contours. Fits Hope Pro-Sander No. 707801.

Ø
36 mm **No. 707815**
47 mm **No. 707817**
72 mm **No. 707819**



G VELCRO-BACKED DISCS Ø 37 MM, 50 PIECES

Fits No. 707801.

Grit
80 **No. 707870**
120 **No. 707871**
180 **No. 707872**
240 **No. 707873**

VELCRO-BACKED DISCS Ø 50 MM, 50 PIECES

Fits No. 707801.

Grit
80 **No. 707874**
120 **No. 707875**
180 **No. 707876**
240 **No. 707877**

VELCRO-BACKED DISCS Ø 75 MM, 50 PIECES

Fits No. 707801.

Grit
80 **No. 707878**
120 **No. 707879**
180 **No. 707880**
240 **No. 707881**



H HAFFFIX® BACKING PLATE FOR ANGLE GRINDERS, M 14, Ø 115 MM

Suitable for all angle grinders with M 14 thread. Breakproof, comfortable, smooth operation, highly temperature-resistant. Using the backing plate with the useit Interface-Pad, Ø 115 mm (No. 720147), you can also sand concave/convex surfaces. Ø 115 mm

No. 720146



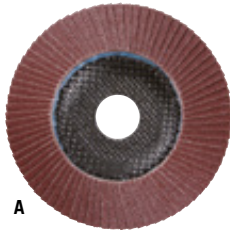
I USEIT® INTERFACE-PAD, Ø 115 MM, H 15 MM

Fits Hafffix backing plate, Ø 115 mm (No. 720146). For sanding concave/convex surfaces. Evens out different sanding pressures in ultra-fine sanding. Ø 115 mm

No. 720147



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



A

A KLINGSPOR FLAP SANDING DISCS
For rough and intermediate sanding. Flap discs consist of a solid base disc made of glass fibre with abrasive lamellae arranged around it in a circle. The flexible lamellae ensure even, efficient abrasion, a smooth surface and low vibrations. This makes them ideal for sanding concave surfaces and edges that were shaped with cutter or rasp discs. Flap discs are also used in metalworking as shaping discs for smoothing

welding seams. For wood, non-ferrous metals, steel. Max. speed 13 300 rpm. Synthetic resin bond, aluminium oxide grain. Fits 115 mm and 125 mm angle grinders. 115 x 22.23 mm

Grit
40 **No. 706474**
60 **No. 706475**
80 **No. 706476**
120 **No. 706477**



B

B MINI SCRAPERS, 4-PIECE SET

- Cold-rolled
- Made of spring steel with a small amount of chrome and therefore light rust protection

Thickness 0.3 mm
Width x length 25-30 x 45-50 mm
No. 703540



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

Kirjes® Sanding System

Perfect finish to any shape in wood:

The quality and perception of any piece of work is largely influenced by its finish. Flat surfaces can easily be finished with a smoothing plane or sandpaper. However, concave or convex shapes, inner surfaces of rectangles and irregular shapes are much more difficult. So far, a machine finish was not possible while a hand surface was extremely time-consuming. This gap has been closed by the Swedish manufacturer Kirjes with its integrated sanding and polishing system: it enables a great leap in quality and facilitates working.

A sleeve of highly flexible abrasive cloth is fitted on a cylindrical or dome-shaped rubber bulb which is then inflated with a special hand pump through an air valve on the shaft. Such pneumatic drum sanders are very elastic, perfectly conforming to any shape. In addition to sanding sleeves, brush sleeves for polishing are also supplied. They will give your workpiece a polished surface. All inflatable drum sanders are fixed to the drill chuck of a 130 cm flexible shaft. The perfect tool for inner surfaces of carved and turned objects, for hard-to-reach areas, spoons, musical instruments, sculptures, ornaments, wooden toys, jewellery, knife handles etc.

C KIRJES® SANDING SYSTEM »BASIC«
Sanding system including motor, flexible shaft, basic sanding kit and English manual.

No. 707689

D KIRJES® SANDING SYSTEM »PRO«

Complete sanding system including motor, flexible shaft, drum sanding kit No. 101 and English manual.

No. 707437

E SANDING AND POLISHING MOTOR FOR KIRJES® SANDING SYSTEM
Powerful and silent motor, equipped with two scroll chucks 0-10 mm.

300 W, 230 V, 3000 rpm, 4.5 kg.
No. 707432



C



D



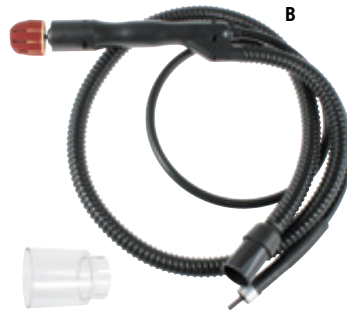
For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



E



A FLEXIBLE SHAFT FOR KIRJES® SANDING SYSTEM
Highly flexible, equipped with three capsuled ball-bearings and scroll chuck 0-10 mm. Intended for max. speed 10 000 rpm. Length 130 cm.
No. 707433



B EXTRACTOR HANDLE FOR KIRJES® SANDING SYSTEM
This extractor handle is made to vacuum fine saw dust produced with the Kirjes System right at the point of formation. The flexible shaft with connection piece (inner diameter 32 mm) is easily fitted on any conventional vacuum cleaner.
No. 707434



C SANDING AND POLISHING SET FOR KIRJES® SANDING SYSTEM
Set includes: drum sander, Ø 20 x 32 mm (No. 120); drum sander, Ø 28 x 80 mm (No. 130); one sanding sleeve (grit 80, 150 and 320) for each sander; two polishing cloth sleeves each; one polishing brush sleeve each; cleaning stick; hand pump; 50 ml organic finishing wax.
No. 707695



D BASIC SANDING KIT FOR KIRJES® SANDING SYSTEM
Set includes: drum sander Ø 42 x 44 mm (No. 140); dome sander Ø 42 x 35 mm (No. 140R); one sanding sleeve (grit 80, 150 and 320) for each sander; hand pump; cleaning stick.
No. 707436



E POLISHING SET FOR KIRJES® DRUM SANDER
Set includes: two polishing cloth sleeves for drum sander (No. 140); polishing brush sleeve for drum sander (No. 140); 50 ml organic finishing wax.
No. 707688

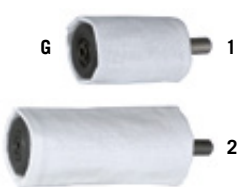


F DRUM SANDING KIT NO. 101 FOR KIRJES® SANDING SYSTEM
Set includes: drum sander, Ø 20 x 32 mm (No. 120); drum sander, Ø 28 x 80 mm (No. 130); drum sander, Ø 42 x 44 mm (No. 140); dome sander, Ø 42 x 35 mm (No. 140R); dome sander, Ø 20 mm (No. 120R); one sanding sleeve (grit 80, 150 and 320) for each sander; hand pump; cleaning stick.
No. 707435



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

For sanding sleeves for sanders see www.dictum.com



G POLISHING CLOTH SLEEVES, 2-PIECE SET
These polishing cloth sleeves are used for the final polishing of dried wax layers. Two pieces.

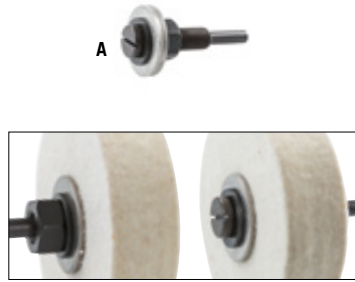
Model	No.	No.
1	No. 120	No. 707422
2	No. 130	No. 707423
3	No. 140	No. 707424
4	No. 140R	No. 707425



H POLISHING BRUSH SLEEVES
The Kirjes brush attachment is used for even distribution of waxes on fibrous and porous surfaces. You can also use it to buff the first wax layers when they are dry.

Model	Ø	Quantity	No.
1	No. 120 cylindric Ø 20 x 32 mm	2 pieces	No. 707418
2	No. 130 cylindric Ø 28 x 80 mm	2 pieces	No. 707419
3	No. 140 cylindric Ø 42 x 44 mm	2 pieces	No. 707420
4	No. 140R ball shaped Ø 42 x 35 mm	1 piece	No. 707421

A CLAMPING MANDREL 10/6 MM
For rotary tools such as drills, straight grinders, flexible shafts etc. For 10 mm disc bores. By means of two additional flange discs with \varnothing 30 mm, discs with 20 mm bores can also be mounted when using reducing rings (No. 729027). Max. clamping width 25 mm. Burnished mandrel, stainless steel flange discs.
Shaft diameter 6 mm
Disc diameter 10 mm
No. 729030



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

B REDUCER RINGS, PAIR
For reducing the bore diameter of grinding and polishing wheels. Made of plastic. Outer diameter 20 mm inner diameter
10 mm. **No. 729027**
12 mm **No. 728995**
12.7 mm **No. 728996**



C KLINGSPOR MM 630 ABRASIVE MOP WHEELS, 2-PIECE SET
Grinder mop wheel with highly flexible, longitudinally slotted and corundum-scattered fabric lamellas with long service life and high removal rate. It is especially useful for processing strongly profiled workpieces on hand-guided machines or all straight grinders. Suitable for steel, stainless steel, wood and plastic.



180 x 25 x 6 mm

Grit
80 **No. 727909**
120 **No. 727910**
180 **No. 727911**

180 x 50 x 6 mm

Grit
80 **No. 727906**
120 **No. 727907**
180 **No. 727908**



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

DICTUM® Polishing and Grinding Machines

No matter which material is to be processed and which surface quality is to be achieved, with DICTUM polishing and grinding machines and the corresponding accessories, you are equipped for all tasks. From precise coarse and fine grinding of tool blades to grinding and polishing flat, profiled and organically shaped surfaces. With the appropriate accessories as well as grinding and polishing agents you can process metals, wood-based materials, natural materials, plastics, etc. until you achieve the desired result.



D DICTUM® MINI POLISHING MOTOR PM 75 INCL. FLEXIBLE SHAFT AND UNIVERSAL HANDPIECE
Compact polishing machine with double-sided motor shaft. Ideal for polishing small woodturned items, delicate objects, jewellery, etc. The shaft can be equipped on the left and/or right with optional accessories such as drill chucks, grinding rollers, grinding discs, circular brushes and various cleaning and polishing discs. The ideal tool for every application with a suitable, infinitely adjustable speed range (3000-8000 rpm). Entire machine housing made of robust die-cast aluminium.

Scope of delivery:

- Holding arbor with clamping flange (No. 728800)
- Felt polishing disc (No. 728814)
- Flexible shaft, 92 cm (No. 728797)
- Universal handpiece UH-4, incl. chuck key (No. 728811)

Motor 230 V / 50 Hz
Rated Input 400 W
No Load Speed 3000-8000 1/min
Sound pressure level oder SPL72 dB(A)
Shaft height 105 mm
Shaft diameter 10 mm
160 x 130 x 145 mm
2.8 kg
No. 728795



E DICTUM® UNIVERSAL HANDPIECE HD-6.5
Handpiece with three-jaw chuck in particularly resilient design for rough work with the bending shaft, large milling, drilling or grinding tools. Max. speed 8500 rpm. Clamping range 1-6.5 mm. Comes with chuck key.
No. 728809

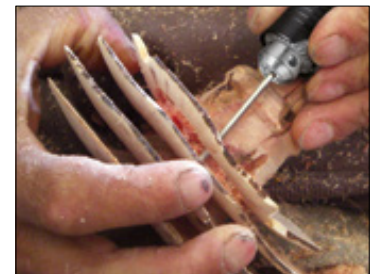


F DICTUM® UNIVERSAL HANDPIECE UH-6
Three-jaw chuck for milling, drilling or grinding work with the bending shaft. Max. speed 20 000 rpm. Clamping range 1-6 mm. Comes with chuck key.
No. 728810



G DICTUM® UNIVERSAL HANDPIECE UH-4
Three-jaw chuck for milling, drilling or grinding work with the bending shaft. Max. speed 20 000 rpm. Clamping range 1-4 mm. Comes with chuck key.
No. 728811

For more accessories for the Kirjes® System see www.dictum.com



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



► More accessories available online.

www.dictum.com



A SCROLL CHUCK 6.5 MM
For mounting on the right-hand shaft. Comes with chuck key. For machine shafts with diameter 10 mm. Clamping range 1-6.5 mm. Bore 10 mm
No. 728799



B SORBY™ POLISHING MOP
Particularly practical for final polishing of dishes and bowls. Fits mount No. 720399.
Ø
50 mm **No. 720371**
100 mm **No. 720372**



C SORBY™ MOUNT FOR POLISHING MOP
This mount allows polishing mops (No. 720371 and 720372) and DICTUM Mini Polishing Motor PM 75 (No. 728795) to be attached. Suitable for use with flexible shafts for the Kirjes grinding system (No. 707433), but also all conventional drill chucks. Shaft diameter 6 mm.
No. 720399



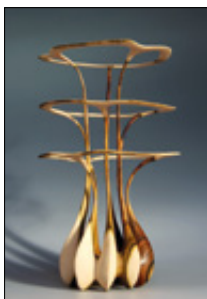
For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

Moviluty

Moviluty has been developing and producing motors for flexible shafts in France for more than 50 years. The entire range is based on decades of experience of professionals from trades and industry.



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



D MOVILUTY MOVIX MILLING MOTOR FOR FLEXIBLE SHAFTS

Powerful motor for flexible shafts. The 900 W motor and an electronic speed controller in the foot switch offer optimum results even under continuous load in wood, metal, stone, plastic or glass, for engraving, brushing, grinding, milling or polishing. With a speed of up to 25 000 rpm and many shafts and handpieces available as accessories, you are well equipped for any work in hobbies, trades or industry. Motor housing made of impact-resistant ABS plastic with replaceable air filter. 230 V.

1 Milling Motor for Flexible Shafts

Scope of delivery:

- Moviluty MOVIX milling motor (without flexible shaft)
- Foot switch with integrated speed controller

No. 727580

2 Milling Motor Set

Starter set with 120 cm long bending shaft for large movement radius and handpiece. The ergonomically shaped handpiece is particularly robust and suitable even for heavy work.

- Moviluty MOVIX milling motor
- Foot switch with integrated speed controller
- Flexible shaft, standard, 120 cm length (No. 727582)
- 50 safety staples (No. 727596)
- Handpiece with 9 mm key (No. 727587)
- Collet set Ø 2.3 / 3 / 6 mm (No. 727595)

No. 727581



2



E CLAMP FOR MOVILUTY HANDPIECES, Ø 3 MM
Fits Moviluty handpieces No. 727586, 727587.

For shaft diameter

- 3 mm **No. 727589**
- 3.2 mm **No. 727598** (1/8 inch)
- 3.5 mm **No. 727590**

For shaft diameter

- 4 mm **No. 727591**
- 5 mm **No. 727592**
- 6 mm **No. 727593**
- 6.35 mm **No. 727594** (1/4 inch)

Clamps for Moviluty Handpieces, Set
One collet each for tool shank Ø 2.3 / 3 / 6 mm.
No. 727595

G MOVILUTY HANDPIECE, Ø HANDLE 20 MM

Thin handpiece for fine detail work and close guidance. Max. collet Ø 6.35 mm. Incl. 9 mm open-ended spanner. Dimensions Ø 20 x 122 mm, 140 g. Comes without collet. Fits Moviluty flexible shafts.
No. 727586



G

H MOVILUTY HANDPIECE WITH THREE-JAW CHUCK

The three-jaw chuck allows clamping tool shafts from 0.3 to 6.35 mm diameter. Incl. 12 mm open-ended spanner. Dimensions Ø 25 x 130 mm, 130 g. Fits Moviluty flexible shafts.
No. 727588



H

F MOVILUTY FLEXIBLE SHAFT FOR MOVIX MILLING MOTOR

Incl. spare safety staples. Fits MOVIX milling motors No. 727580, 727581.

120 cm, Standard
Standard version with hose diameter 12 mm, core diameter 4 mm.
No. 727582

120 cm, Reinforced
Reinforced version with hose diameter 15 mm, core diameter 5 mm.
No. 727583



F

160 cm, Standard
Standard version with hose diameter 12 mm, core diameter 4 mm.
No. 727584

160 cm, Reinforced
Reinforced version with hose diameter 15 mm, core diameter 5 mm.
No. 727585

**A MOVILUTY HANDPIECE,
Ø HANDLE 25 MM**

Ergonomically shaped, robust handpiece for heavy work. The 25 mm handle diameter ensures good handling, even over long periods. Max. collet Ø 6.35 mm. Incl. 9 mm open-ended spanner. Dimensions Ø 25 x 130 mm, 130 g. Comes without collet. Fits Moviluty flexible shafts.

No. 727587

**B SAFETY STAPLES FOR MOVILUTY
FLEXIBLE SHAFTS**

Protects the shaft core from excessive torque. Fits Moviluty flexible shafts. 50-piece set.

No. 727596



▶ For Moviluty MOVIX accessories see page 68 and further.

Foredom®

Founded in 1922 in Connecticut (USA), Foredom is the leading manufacturer of flexible shafts and hang-up motors. The company also offers a wide range of special motors, handpieces and accessories of high quality and performance. Foredom tools are suitable for many applications, from making jewellery to woodworking through to dental laboratories.

**C FOREDOM® CARVER WITH SHAFT AND
HANDPIECE**

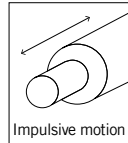
For fine and medium stock removal: Low-speed hang-up motor with high torque for woodcarving. The powerful, ultra-flexible, 90 cm long shaft allows a wide range of movement and access to tight spaces. The manual switch allows you to set the infinitely adjustable speed (up to max. 5000 rpm) and the speed of the hammer action of the carving bits. Comes with carver's handpiece (not suitable for Dremel function), 17 different carving bits and flexible shaft grease. Motor power 75 W, 230 V.

Includes:

- Hang-up motor LX Series with a 90 cm-long flexible shaft
- Manual switch with infinitely variable speed regulation
- Carver's handpiece H.50
- 17 different carving bits
- Machine lubricant for flexible shaft

Comes with German and English instructions.

3.5 kg
No. 711136

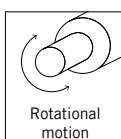


Impulsive motion

**D FOREDOM® GENERAL PURPOSE
HANDPIECE H.30®**

Three-jaw chuck for milling, drilling or sanding work on the flex shaft. The jaws open up to 4 mm and close without a gap. Comes with chuck key. Suitable for Foredom Flex Shaft Carver No. 711136 and 711157. Overall length 130 mm. 160 g.

No. 711140



Rotational motion

For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

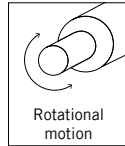


For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

**E MOTOR HANGER FOR FOREDOM®
CARVER**

Designed for up to two hang-up motors, solid steel support rod with height-adjustable handpiece rest and mounting clamp for attachment to the benchtop (max. 55 mm thick). Two supplied safety clips keep the motors from moving. 3-piece design, max. height 98 cm. 1.3 kg.

No. 711139



A FOREDOM® MILL MOTOR WITH FLEXIBLE SHAFT, COMPLETE SET
 Popular hang-up motor for universal use with clockwise and anti-clockwise rotation and up to 18 000 rpm. The powerful and highly flexible shaft measuring 95 cm in length allows for a wide range of movement and access to tight spaces. The foot switch with robust electronics and a solid plastic housing allow for infinitely adjustable speed regulation. The replaceable handheld unit with shaft adaptor for up to 1/4 inch and three chucks has a slim, ergonomic design and allows work to be carried out safely and close to the workpiece. Motor power 125 W, 230 V. Weight 3.7 kg

- Includes:
- Hang-up motor
 - Foot switch C.FCH-2
 - Handpiece H.44T with 3/32 inch, 1/8 inch and 1/4 inch collet
 - Accessory set AKWK53, 27 pieces with 3/32 inch, 1/8 inch and 1/4 inch shaft tools
 - Machine lubricant for flexible shaft
 - 3-piece DVD set (»Fur, Feathers and Fins«)

Comes with German and English instructions.

No. 711157



B DREMEL® 3000-15 MULTIPURPOSE ROTARY TOOL KIT
 This set comprises the Dremel 3000 Multi-tool and 15 original Dremel accessories, including the innovative Easy Twist system for easy and tool-free changing of accessories. Precise, variable speed, no-load speed from 10 000-

33 000 rpm, 130 W motor for optimum performance. The soft grip ensures safe handling and smooth working. The integrated hanging hook provides extra convenience. Collet Ø 3.2 mm. Replaceable cutters allow gentle, efficient and controlled free-hand cutting. Speed max. Motor 230 V
No. 704122

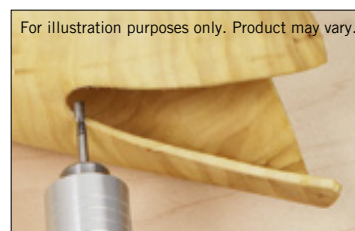


Accessories for Flexible Shafts



C CUTTER BITS OF TUNGSTEN-VANADIUM STEEL
 Made of a single blank with precisely ground cutting edges, these cutters are suitable for a wide range of applications. Can be used in softwood and hardwood, non-ferrous metals, precious metals, plastics and plaster. The highly concentric cutters allow gentle, efficient and controlled free-hand cutting. Speed max. 45 000 rpm. Shaft diameter 3.2 mm

- Cone, Ø 8 mm
No. 711155
- Cylinder head, Ø 3.2 mm
No. 711154



Sphere, Ø 4.8 mm
No. 711153
 Wheel, Ø 9.5 mm
No. 711156



D KIRJES® ORBICUT 20
 For use in flexible drives, power drills and cordless screwdrivers. Designed for fast and efficient stock removal, the two replaceable HSS cutters produce extremely smooth surfaces that require minimal sanding. The ball allows smooth and controlled cuts, while the cutter projection of just 0.1 mm ensures optimum safety for the user. A perfect cutting tool for small and medium-sized hollowing projects. Shaft diameter 6 mm

- Ø 20 mm
No. 707546
Replacement Cutters
No. 707548



- Ø 40 mm
No. 707547
Replacement Cutters
No. 707549



E SANDING ARBOR
 Self-cut abrasive fabric is inserted in the slot and wrapped around the arbor. This allows you to smooth extra-small radiuses. The external diameter can be enlarged by wrapping more layers around it. For abrasives up to a total thickness of max. 0.7 mm. Slot length 20 mm. Speed max. 20 000 rpm.
No. 711141

For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

Kutzall®

For over 50 years, Kutzall has been manufacturing quality products based on a simple principle: your tools should help you work better. This is why every Kutzall tool is coated by hand with robust tungsten carbide of the highest quality. The high precision enables fast and uniform material removal, minimal clogging, short cleaning times and a long service life. Made in USA.



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

KUTZALL® BURRS

For perfect and efficient detail work with rotary tools. The wide range of different coatings and shapes offers the right burr for every application. With their wide speed range of 5000-25 000 rpm, the burrs can be used with drilling machines, bending shafts, straight grinders or angle grinders.

A CYLINDER BURRS

Version	Cutting length	Cutting Ø	Shaft diameter	No.
1 Original fine	13 mm	8 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727726
2 Original coarse	14 mm	9 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727725
3 Extreme extra coarse	14 mm	9 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727727
Original fine	23 mm	5 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727729
Original coarse	23 mm	5 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727728
Extreme extra coarse	24 mm	6 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727730
Original fine	27 mm	21 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727732
Original coarse	27 mm	23 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727731
Extreme extra coarse	27 mm	23 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727733

B BALL NOSE BURRS

Version	Cutting length	Cutting Ø	Shaft diameter	No.
1 Original fine	13 mm	8 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727717
2 Original coarse	14 mm	9 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727716
3 Extreme extra coarse	14 mm	9 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727718
Original fine	23 mm	5 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727720
Original coarse	23 mm	5 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727719
Extreme extra coarse	24 mm	6 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727721
Original fine	30 mm	21 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727723
Original coarse	31 mm	23 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727722
Extreme extra coarse	31 mm	23 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727724
Original fine	39 mm	9 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727714
Original coarse	40 mm	10 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727713
Extreme extra coarse	40 mm	11 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727715
Original fine	39 mm	16 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727711
Original coarse	40 mm	17 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727710
Extreme extra coarse	40 mm	17 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727712

C FLAME BURRS

Version	Cutting length	Cutting Ø	Shaft diameter	No.
1 Original fine	13 mm	8 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727741
2 Original coarse	14 mm	9 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727740
3 Extreme extra coarse	14 mm	9 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727742
Original fine	27 mm	15 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727738
Original coarse	27 mm	17 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727737
Extreme extra coarse	27 mm	17 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727739

D SPHERE BURRS

Version	Cutting length	Cutting Ø	Shaft diameter	No.
1 Original fine	8 mm	8 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727750
2 Original coarse	9 mm	9 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727749
3 Extreme extra coarse	9 mm	9 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727751
Original fine	11 mm	11 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727753
Original coarse	12 mm	12 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727752
Extreme extra coarse	12 mm	12 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727754
Original fine	28 mm	28 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727747
Original coarse	29 mm	29 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727746
Extreme extra coarse	30 mm	30 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727748

E ROTOR SAW BURRS

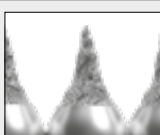
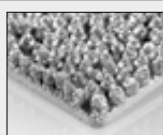
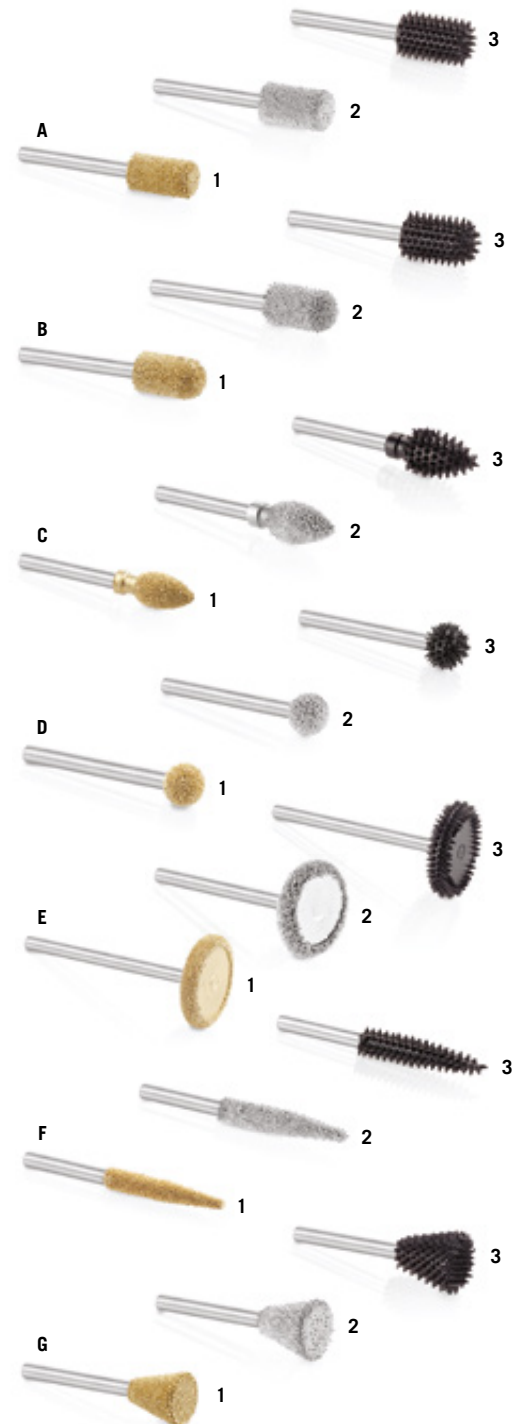
Version	Cutting length	Cutting Ø	Shaft diameter	No.
1 Original fine	5 mm	21 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727744
2 Original coarse	5 mm	21 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727743
3 Extreme extra coarse	6 mm	22 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727745

F LONG TAPER BURRS

Version	Cutting length	Cutting Ø	Shaft diameter	No.
1 Original fine	23 mm	5 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727762
2 Original coarse	23 mm	5 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727761
3 Extreme extra-coarse	24 mm	6 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727763
Original fine	39 mm	9 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727756
Original coarse	40 mm	10 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727755
Extreme extra coarse	40 mm	11 mm	6.35 mm (1/4 inch)	No. 727757

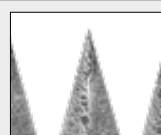
G DOVETAIL BURRS

Version	Cutting length	Cutting Ø	Shaft diameter	No.
1 Original fine	13 mm	11 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727735
2 Original coarse	14 mm	12 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727734
3 Extreme extra coarse	14 mm	12 mm	3.2 mm (1/8 inch)	No. 727736

**Kutzall® Original**

Consists of very sharp, conical TC tips. The fine, randomly arranged and densely distributed tips are ideal for producing

fine surfaces and for working in the low speed range. Ideal for processing softwood.

**Kutzall® Extreme**

Consists of precisely shaped cones with superior durability that are arranged in a regular pattern. The open arrangement of the TC teeth ensures »aggressive« free-cutting tips and cools the disc when working. It also prevents vibrations and excessive load on the disc.

The best choice for hardwood as well as large-volume and fast material removal. In the upper speed range it is also suitable for softwood.



King Arthur's Tools®

King Arthur's Tools is a small, family-owned business in North Florida that sells products in over 55 countries worldwide. The business is a multi-award winning firm, including recognition for business ethics and innovation. The products are patented and have distinct safety and performance features.



Video Application video available online.
www.dictum.com

A KING ARTHUR'S TOOLS® MERLIN2, SET

The Merlin2 offers new possibilities for wood shaping. It enables excellent control and light stock removal when shaping wood sculptures, finishing turned wooden bowls, carving small hollows or texturing surfaces. The slim gearbox neck of the long-necked angle grinder makes it possible to work in even hard-to-reach places and enables excellent visibility of the workpiece. For fine wood removal and detailed carving. Ultra-safe and offers optimum control. 100 watt motor, discs Ø 50 mm.

Features of the Merlin2:

- Optimised motor cooling due to efficient air flow
- Balanced motor ensures smooth operation
- Spiral gear

- Ergonomic, reinforced fibreglass housing ensures comfort during use

Includes:

- Carbide abrasive disc, flat profile
- Flap disc sander grit 60
- Flap disc sander grit 120
- Flap disc sander grit 240
- Fibreglass cutoff wheel for metal, wood and plastic
- Hex key
- Comes in storage bag

Comes with German and English instructions.

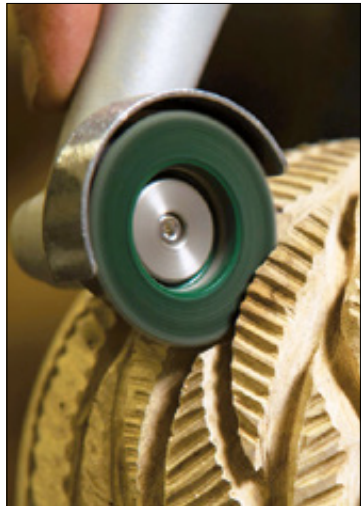
Discs Ø 50 mm.
Motor 230 V
No Load Speed 0-13 000 rpm
Rated Input 100 W
0.7 kg

Original

Comes without additional electronic parts; fixed speed 13 000 rpm.
No. 715409

Variable Speed Control

Variable Speed Control
0-13 000 U/min.
No. 715407



Nick Agar Signature Series

As an internationally recognised master turner, Nick Agar has made a name for himself with the surface design of turned objects. His Norwegian Sunset Bowls and sculptures are examples of sophisticated surface techniques. The cooperation with King Arthur's Tools produced a set of tools for the long neck angle grinder Merlin2 that until now have only been used in compressed air tools for metalworking. The practical Quick Change mechanism allows the tools to be switched rapidly.



B KING ARTHUR'S TOOLS® MERLIN2® COMPLETE SURFACE SET, NICK AGAR SIGNATURE SERIES

The perfect selection of abrasive, grinding, and polishing discs for woodturners, wood sculptors, metalworkers, model makers, and surface technicians. The comprehensive accessory set enlarges the areas in which long neck angle grinder Merlin2 can be used. With this set, you can give your creativity free rein: whether you wish to mill in grooves or patterns, grind difficult-to-reach areas, remove surface imperfections or polish up dull surfaces.

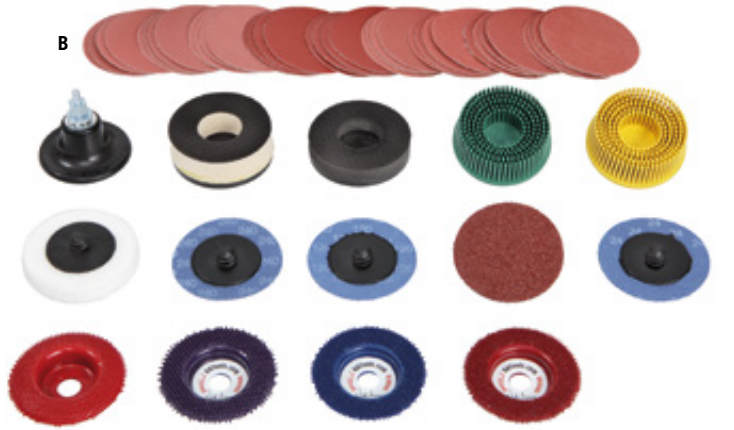
Includes:

- Tungsten carbide abrasive disc, flat profile
- Merlin2 quick-change backing pad Ø 50 mm
- 36 H&L grinding discs Ø 56 mm, 4 pieces of each of the following grits: 80, 120, 180, 240, 320, 400, 600, 800, 1200 (oversizes prevent burn marks when grinding concave shapes)
- Merlin2 quick change grinding discs Ø 51 mm, 4 pieces of each of the following grits: 24, 60, 120, 240

- Merlin2 bristle disc Ø 50 mm, coarse
- Merlin2 bristle disc Ø 50 mm, medium
- Merlin2 microfibre buffing pad Ø 50 mm
- Merlin2 soft pad Ø 50 mm, soft
- Merlin2 soft pad Ø 50 mm, medium
- K.A.T. Merlin2 flat carbide abrasive disc, extra-coarse
- K.A.T. Merlin2 flat carbide abrasive disc, coarse
- K.A.T. Merlin2 flat carbide abrasive disc, medium
- K.A.T. Merlin2 flat carbide abrasive disc, fine
- Hex key
- Comes in storage bag

Comes with German and English instructions.

Motor 230 V
Sanding Size Ø 50 mm
No Load Speed 0-13 000 rpm
Rated Input 100 W
0.7 kg
No. 715408



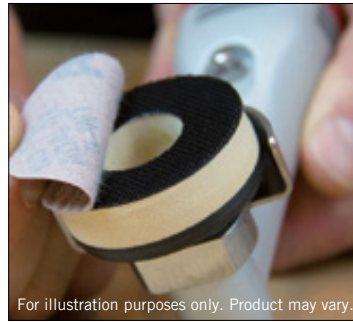
Merlin2 can also be used for deburring, grinding, finishing and chamfering steel, non-ferrous metal, glass, ceramics, alabaster, soapstone and other hard surfaces. Merlin2 is ideal for paint and rust removal, cutting small components, sharpening tools, auto repairs, and making models, tools, and dies.

Accessories for Merlin2®



A MERLIN2® SOFT PAD
For use on the Merlin2 quick-change backing pad No. 715371. Fits all Ø 50-56 mm Velcro grinding discs.

1 Soft
Soft middle layer that adapts perfectly to the shape of the workpiece. For convex or concave workpieces.
No. 715378



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

2 Medium
Medium-hard middle layer remains straight even at higher pressures. For flat surfaces.
No. 715379



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



For the Quick-change Backing Pad
No. 715371 see www.dictum.com

King Arthur's Tools® Merlin2® Carbide Abrasive Discs

The sharp tungsten carbide teeth ensure fine and tear-free shaping of the wood. Rasp discs are also highly effective on bone, horn, antlers, fibreglass, plastic, solid rubber, foam core, polyurethane, soapstone and composite materials. Fits King Arthur's Tools Merlin2 (No. 715407 and 715408).



B KING ARTHUR'S TOOLS® CARBIDE ABRASIVE DISC, FLAT FACE
This flat disc is only 3 mm thick and is used to mill fine grooves, make fine cuts, letterings and decorative grooves, e.g. on turning items. The small rasp disc allows for fast and effective removal of material, creating fine surfaces when working along or across the grain as well as on end grain.
Centre hole 10 mm
Disc diameter 50 mm
13 000 rpm
Cutting width 3 mm
Grit
fine **No. 715354**



C KING ARTHUR'S TOOLS® CARBIDE ABRASIVE DISC, FLAT PROFILE
The small rasp disc allows for the fast and effective removal of material, creating fine surfaces when working along or across the grain as well as on end grain. For concave or convex shapes, profiles or deep hollows and vessels.
Centre hole 10 mm
Disc diameter 50 mm
Max. speed 13 000 rpm
Grit
fine **No. 715353**
medium **No. 715352**
coarse **No. 715351**



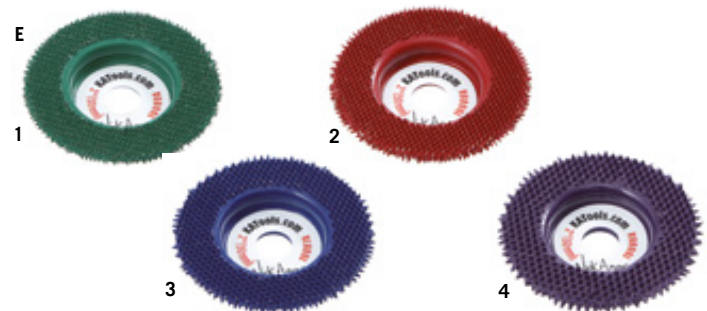
D KING ARTHUR'S TOOLS® FLAP DISC SANDER
Flap discs consist of a plastic disc with abrasive lamellae arranged around it in a circle. They are ideal for sanding concave surfaces, profiles or for deep hollows and vessels. Ornaments and surface structures can be sanded with the disc. A useful accessory appreciated by sculptors and turners. Fits King Arthur's Tools Merlin2 No. 715407 and 715408.

Centre hole 10 mm
Disc diameter 50 mm
Max. speed 13 000 rpm
Grit
60 **No. 715355**
120 **No. 715356**
240 **No. 715357**
320 **No. 715358**

fine corresponds to grit 40 medium 60 teeth per cm² coarse 40 teeth per cm²

E KING ARTHUR'S TOOLS® MERLIN2® FLAT CARBIDE ABRASIVE DISCS
For woodturners and sculptors:
The flat abrasive disc is studded with sharp tungsten carbide teeth on the front, the edge, and on the back. They guarantee effortless material removal, even against the grain. The disc cuts in all directions and facilitates the milling in of fine grooves, notches, or the milling of lettering and ornamental finishes. Ideal for texturing and fashioning turned objects. The abrasive discs are also highly effective on bone, horn, antlers, fibreglass, plastic, solid rubber, foam core, polyurethane, soapstone, and on composite materials.

Fits King Arthur's Tools Merlin2 No. 715407, 715408.
Centre hole 10 mm
Max. speed 13 000 rpm
Disc diameter 50 mm
Grit
1 fine **No. 715386**
2 medium **No. 715385**
3 coarse **No. 715384**
4 extra-coarse **No. 715383**
4-Piece Set Price advantage
fine, medium, coarse, extra-coarse
No. 715382



fine (green) 120 teeth per cm² coarse (blue) 15 teeth per cm²
medium (red) 25 teeth per cm² extra-coarse (purple) 12 teeth per cm²

Other Grinding and Rasp Blades

F AURIQU RASP BLADE, HAND-CUT
Machine-supported rasping allows fast and effective removal of material, creating fine surfaces when working along or across the grain as well as on end grain.

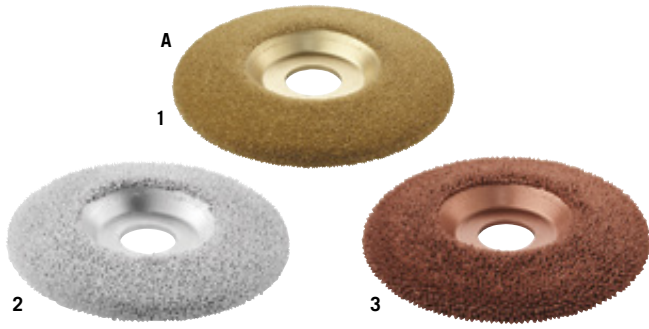
Whether concave or convex shapes, edges, profiles or chair seats, the hand-cut teeth of the rasp blade ensure fine and tear-free shaping of the wood.



1 Ø 50 mm
Fits e.g. Arbortech Mini-Carver No. 715264. Max. speed 12 000 rpm
Ø bore 12 mm
No. 704544



2 Ø 125 mm
For angle grinders with 125 mm disc diameter. Max. speed 10 000 rpm
Ø bore 22 mm
No. 704543



A KUTZALL® DISH WHEEL, TUNGSTEN CARBIDE TIPPED
Kutzall dish wheels are ideal for freehand work on larger sculpting projects. In combination with a high-quality Ø 125 mm angle grinder, the rasp disc opens up new possibilities for rough and detailed work. The **round Kutzall profile** is the perfect tool for concave shapes such as chair seats and large bowls. The **flat Kutzall profile** is ideal for levelling uneven surfaces and convex shapes. Recommended speed range 5000-15 000 rpm. Centre hole 22.2 mm.

Advantages:

- The closed disc surface offers up to 31 % (round profile) or 37 % (flat profile) more TC tips than comparable perforated discs; this results in a better surface quality, higher durability and a longer service life
- Coated with durable TC tips available in various designs and grit sizes; the perfect disc for every material and surface quality
- Available as round and flat profile (suitable for curved, concave or flat surfaces)

Comes with German and English instructions



B KUTZALL® TUNGSTEN CARBIDE TIPPED CUP RASPS
Cup rasps with an almost semicircular profile are ideal for reworking concave surfaces or bowls, semicircular recesses or for shaping turned and sculpted workpieces. The five diameters and three different grit sizes available offer a wide range of applications. Various clamping options such as optional accessories on drills, straight grinders, angle grinders, Merlin2 long-neck angle grinders, Arbortech Mini-Carvers, etc. allow an optimal and efficient application of the cup rasps. Recommended speed: 5000-15 000 rpm. A rubber insert, available as an accessory, also increases the stability and smooth running of the cup rasps. Centre hole 9.5 mm (3/8 inch).

Possible adapters and drive options:

- Clamping mandrel No. 727883 for drilling machines, straight grinders, flexible shafts
- Adapter No. 728823 for angle grinders with M14 spindle thread
- Adapter No. 728824 for Merlin2 long neck angle grinder
- Adapter No. 728825 for Arbortech Mini-Carver



C RUBBER INLAY FOR KUTZALL® CUP RASP
The insert fits perfectly into the hollow profiles of the cup rasps. This ensures that the pots are aligned exactly with the shank of the adapter or of the machine.

The additional momentum increases the stability and chatter-free cutting of the cup rasps. This also prevents any deformation of the pots, e.g. through rough handling.
Centre hole 9.5 mm (3/8 inch)
Ø 45 mm **No. 727878**
Ø 50 mm **No. 727879**
Ø 65 mm **No. 727880**
Ø 75 mm **No. 727881**
Ø 90 mm **No. 727882**



E ADAPTER FOR KUTZALL® CUP RASP ON MERLIN2
Fits Kutzall cup rasps with Ø 45 mm (No. 727863, 727864) on Merlin2 long-neck angle grinder (No. 715407, 715408). Made of stainless steel. **No. 728824**

F ADAPTER FOR KUTZALL® CUP RASP ON ARBORTECH MINI-CARVER
Fits Kutzall cup rasp Ø 45-50 mm (No. 727863-727866) on Arbortech Mini-Carver FG.600.60 with M5 thread (No. 715264). Made of stainless steel. **No. 728825**

G ADAPTER FOR KUTZALL® CUP RASP ON ANGLE GRINDER M14
Fits all Kutzall cup rasps (with and without rubber insert) on angle grinders with M14 spindle thread. Made of stainless steel. **No. 728823**



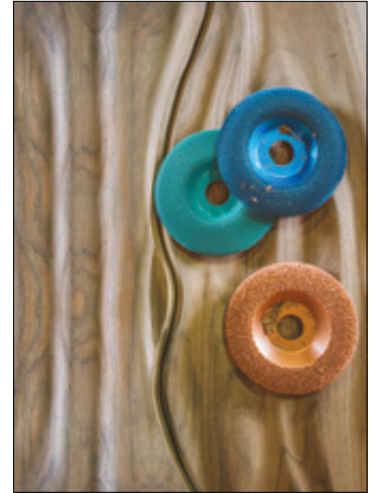
Max. speed:
Ø 114 mm: 5 000 - 15 000 rpm

Original, Ø 114 mm, Round
fine **No. 727767**
coarse **No. 727768**
extra coarse **No. 727769**

Original, Ø 114 mm, Flat
1 fine **No. 727773**
2 coarse **No. 727774**
3 extra coarse **No. 727775**

Extreme, Ø 114 mm, Round
medium **No. 727771**
coarse **No. 727772**
extra coarse **No. 727770**

Extreme, Ø 114 mm, Flat
medium **No. 727777**
coarse **No. 727778**
extra coarse **No. 727776**



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

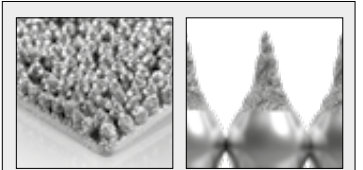
1 *Original, Ø 45 mm*
fine **No. 727863**
medium **No. 727864**

2 *Original, Ø 50 mm*
fine **No. 727865**
medium **No. 727866**

3 *Original, Ø 65 mm*
fine **No. 727867**
medium **No. 727868**
coarse **No. 727869**

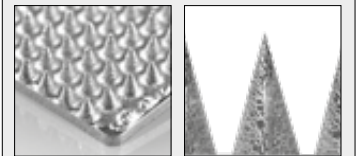
4 *Original, Ø 75 mm*
fine **No. 727870**
medium **No. 727871**
coarse **No. 727872**

5 *Original, Ø 90 mm*
fine **No. 727873**
medium **No. 727874**
coarse **No. 727875**



Kutzall® Original

Consists of very sharp, conical TC tips. The fine, randomly arranged and densely distributed tips are ideal for producing fine surfaces and for working in the low speed range. Ideal for processing softwood.



Kutzall® Extreme

Consists of precisely shaped cones with superior durability that are arranged in a regular pattern. The open arrangement of the TC teeth ensures »aggressive« free-cutting tips and cools the disc when working. It also prevents vibrations and excessive load on the disc. The best choice for hardwood as well as large-volume and fast material removal. In the upper speed range it is also suitable for softwood.



D MANDREL FOR KUTZALL® CUP RASP, SHANK Ø 6.4 MM
Fits e.g. Kutzall cup rasps (without rubber insert suitable for all diameters, with rubber insert suitable for diameters up to 50 mm) as well as other rotary tools with a bore diameter of 9.5 mm (3/8 inch). Shaft diameter 6.4 mm (1/4 inch), left-hand thread IUCN 1/8 inch x 24 tpi, clamping length 11 mm, total length 40 mm. Max. speed 25 000 rpm. **No. 727883**

H ADAPTER FOR KUTZALL® RASP CUTTER ON ARBORTECH MINI-CARVER
This special adapter with collet nut for ER11 collet chucks enables the use of shank tools (e.g. rasping cutters, burrs) on the Arbortech Mini-Carver FG.600.60 with M5 thread (No. 715264). This allows the finest details to be worked with rasp cutters without changing the drive machine, which extends the range of application of the Arbortech Mini-Carver many times over. Made of stainless steel. Incl. ER 11 chuck.
Clamping diameter
3.2 mm **No. 728838**
6.4 mm **No. 728826**



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

A KING ARTHUR'S TOOLS® HOLEY GALAHAD® CARBIDE DISCS
The patented see-through hard metal disc: Holes in the disc allow you to see the workpiece surface behind the disc while you are working, making work easier and allowing constant control of the surface quality and shape of the workpiece. From bowls to sculptures to log cabins and furniture making, anytime you need a final, smooth shape, whether flat or contoured, Holey Galahad is a great choice. The rasp discs feature patented durable tungsten carbide teeth that move effortlessly through the material, with or against the grain. Made in USA. Fits 115 mm and 125 mm angle grinders with max. 14 000 rpm. All steel discs are 100 mm in diameter and feature tungsten carbide teeth over the entire cutting surface.



Comes with German and English instructions.

Flat Profile
Grit
fine **No. 715344**
medium **No. 715343**
coarse **No. 715341**
extra-coarse **No. 715360**



Round Profile
Grit
fine **No. 715345**
medium **No. 715342**
coarse **No. 715340**
extra-coarse **No. 715359**



Benefits:

- Ability to »see through« to the surface being finished
- Durable tungsten carbide teeth
- Round and flat profiles (suited to contoured, concave and flat surfaces)

Holey Galahad discs are also quite effective on fibreglass, plastic, solid rubber, foam core, polyurethane, silicone, soapstone and composite materials.

Centre hole 22 mm
Disc diameter 100 mm
Max. speed 14 000 rpm



Comes with German and English instructions.

Centre hole 22 mm
Disc diameter 110 mm
Max. speed 13 000 rpm

B KING ARTHUR'S TOOLS® GALAHAD CG® DISC, FLAT PROFILE
Versatile tungsten carbide disc for hobbyists. For shaping wood parts, cutting bevels, curves or hollowing. Also ideal for trueing and smoothing uneven surfaces. The rasp discs feature patented durable and sharp tungsten carbide grits that move effortlessly through the material, with or against the grain. Fits 115 mm and 125 mm angle grinders, max. 13 000 rpm.

Flat Profile
No. 715347



Round Profile
No. 715346



C KING ARTHUR'S TOOLS® UNIVERSAL NUT M14
The universal nut from King Arthur's Tools was specially developed to securely clamp Galahad CG and Holey Galahad


rasp discs. For 21 mm wrench. Fits angle grinders with 14 mm spindle.
No. 715339



D HEX WRENCH FOR KING ARTHUR'S TOOLS® UNIVERSAL NUT
Fits Universal Nut M14 (No. 715339).
No. 715338

ARBORTECH


Arbortech™ Power Carving Unit



728870

Precision Carving System 715980	Mini Turbo 715284	Ball Gouge 715325	Contour Random Sander 715263 (online)
Sanding Pad 100 mm (included in delivery)	Turboplane 715247	Industrial Pro, Set 715232	Turbo Shaft 715262 (online)

Arbortech™ Mini Carver



715264

Wood Carving Blade 50 mm (included in delivery)	Mini Pro Wood Carving Blade 728983	Rubber Sanding Pad 50 mm (included in delivery)
---	---------------------------------------	---

For more accessories see www.dictum.com



► For matching sanding discs see page 74.

E ARBORTECH™ POWER CARVING UNIT
Power Carving redefined - milling, planing and grinding with one machine: This angle grinder guarantees optimum performance and is the ideal drive for all Arbortech tools. Unique and innovative accessories such as the **Chip Catcher** significantly reduce dust and chips during freehand forming and grinding. The newly developed and height-adjustable **Levelling Guide** enables precise levelling with the TurboPlane (not included) and the **Sanding Pad**. The combination of these tools results in flat and smooth surfaces. The fan under the TurboPlane together with the **Chip Tube** suction hose allow the chips to be discharged directly into a container or onto the floor without any suction device. Motor power 710 Watt, 0-11 000 rpm. Spindle thread M 14.

- Content:**
- Angle grinder
 - Levelling guide
 - Chip catcher
 - Chip tube
 - Fan attachment
 - Velcro grinding pad
 - 3 Velcro grinding discs of each grit 60, 120, 180, 240
 - Metal protective cover
 - Transport bag

Comes with German and English instructions.

Motor 230 V / 50 Hz
Sanding Surface Ø 100 mm
Rated Input 710 W
Hose Connection Ø 28 mm
3.5 kg
No. 728870



A ARBORTECH™ PRECISION CARVING SYSTEM

This 4-piece precision carving set allows more intricate power carving. It includes a universal adapter that, when mounted on the Power Carving Unit (No. 728870) or a M14 angle grinder, acts as base allowing users to interchange the precision carving and sanding bits. These bits make it possible to carve smaller radii, intricate details and fine textures in wood.

- Precision Ball Gouge
Based on the popular Ball Gouge (No. 715325), this small version allows users to shape smaller radii and get into even tighter spaces.
- Precision Barrel Carver
The barrel carver's cutting action enables controlled carving in tight spaces. Can be also used to bore down into wood.
- Precision Drum Sander
Ideal for grinding and polishing after carving with the barrel carver.

- Universal Base
This base will allow users to easily interchange the precision bits. Its slim design provides the precision bits with additional reach.

Content:

- Precision Ball Gouge
- Precision Barrel Carver
- Precision Drum Sander
- Universal Base
- Spiral Sanders, grit 60 and 120
- 2 x Allen Keys

Ball Gouge Ø 15 mm. Grinding and milling bits Ø 16 mm.

Comes with German and English instructions.

No. 715980



B ARBORTECH™ TURBOPLANE™

Universal wood-shaping blade with three teeth for individual woodworking. For creating large even surfaces that require minimal sanding and for free-formed convex and concave shapes. Excellent control and balance in free-hand sculpting, planing and edging. Tungsten carbide teeth for a long edge life. Easy to sharpen with diamond files (e.g. No. 706282). For Power Carving Unit (No. 728870) or angle grinders with disc diameters of 100 / 115 mm.

Comes with German and English instructions.

Number of cutters 3,
Centre hole 22 mm
Disc diameter 100 mm
Max. speed 12 000 rpm
No. 715247



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



C ARBORTECH™ INDUSTRIAL PRO, SET

The choice of professionals: Blade with three replaceable tungsten carbide teeth and guard for Power Carving Unit (No. 728870) or 100 / 115 mm angle grinders. Adjustable guard can be used as a depth gauge or guide for straight cutting.

Comes with German and English instructions.

Number of cutters 3,
Centre hole 22 mm
Disc diameter 100 mm
Max. speed 15 000 rpm

No. 715232

Replacement Grinding Blade

No. 715233



D ARBORTECH™ BALL GOUGE

Wooden surface structures that look as if they have been cut by hand:

This extraordinary »router bit« has excellent controllability, high performance and versatile application in free-hand woodworking. The ball-shaped shaft end is equipped with a 30 mm HSS cutter. The special cutter configuration produces a chiselling instead of a milling turning movement. This makes it possible to create surface structures that look as if they have been cut by hand. With the Ball Gouge that works like a gouge, you can work on smaller bowls and wooden spoons, as well as small to medium-sized sculptures. Thanks to the chip-thickness limit of the ball-shaped shaft, it is very easy to control the material removal. The ring-shaped cutter sharpens itself during use, which significantly makes the edge and service life longer and it can be rotated if necessary.

Shaft length 90 mm
Head diameter 30 mm

Fits Power Carving Unit (No. 728870) or every standard 100 to 125 mm angle grinder with M14 screw thread.

Includes:
Ball gouge with Tungsten carbide cutters and hex key.

Number of cutters 1,
No. 715325

Replacement Cutter

No. 715326



G SANDERS FOR ARBORTECH™ M5
Fit Arbortech Mini-Turbo No. 715284, Mini Carver No. 715264 and Contour Random Sanders No. 715263. To be used with Rubber Grinding Pads No. 715285 and Mounting Flange No. 715286.

21-Piece set **Price advantage**
3 each of 40, 60, 80 120, 180, 240 and 320 grits.
No. 715400



E ARBORTECH™ TURBOSHAF™

Routing attachment designed for free-hand shaping and routing. Fits to any 100 / 115 mm standard angle grinder. It is perfect for detailed free-hand sculpting and combines efficiency and exceptional control. It can be led free-hand easily and safely and enables unprecedented opportunities. The replaceable and resharpenable tungsten carbide cutters offer excellent performance and durability even in the hardest timbers. The adjustable depth gauge enables precise and constant routing depths. Shaft length 80 mm, shaft diameter 20 mm. The TurboShaft is an excellent addition to TurboPlane (No. 715247) and Mini-Turbo (No. 715259).

Ideal for:

- Fast letterwork, signwork - free-hand or with template
- Deep and narrow profiles, for places other tools cannot reach
- Breakthroughs, large holes and blind holes
- Detail carving and fine reworking
- Planing action at the tip of the shaft
- Can be used with guides or templates

Includes:
TurboShaft fitted with two tungsten carbide cutters, adjustable depth gauge, Torx key.

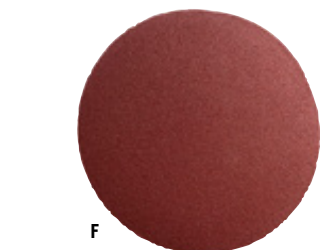
Comes with German and English instructions.

No. 715262



20-Piece set

Grit
40 No. 715391
60 No. 715392
80 No. 715393
120 No. 715394
180 No. 715395
240 No. 715396
320 No. 715397



F ARBORTECH™ VELCRO GRINDING DISCS Ø 100 MM

Velcro grinding discs. Suitable for Arbortech Power Carving Unit (No. 728870) and other sanding discs with Ø 100 mm.

8-Piece Sets

Grit
60 No. 728874
120 No. 728875
180 No. 728876
240 No. 728877

12-Piece Set **Price advantage**
3 each of 60, 120, 180 and 240 grits.
No. 728873



A ARBORTECH™ CONTOUR RANDOM ORBITAL SANDER, M5 VERSION

Angle grinder attachment for sanding complex contours : Ideal for sanding concave curves and complex free-form contours. The flexible Ø 50 mm sanding pad moulds perfectly to the workpiece and allows quicker sanding, even on the tightest of curves. Able to rotate freely, the sanding pad is fitted eccentrically to the dynamically balanced shaft, enabling it to vibrate and rotate. This eccentric orbital sanding motion ensures efficient material removal with a high surface quality. After machining with the Arbortech Mini-Turbo, TurboPlane or sanding discs, the patented contour random orbital sander offers a perfect match. The sanding discs are secured to the rubber sanding pad with a countersunk screw. The Contour Sander fits any standard angle grinder (100-125 mm disc diameter) with M14 spindle. Maximum sanding depth 65 mm. In the new M5 version, the thread in



the shaft extension has been changed from an M4 thread to an M5 thread. This makes assembly easier. Note: The grinding wheels of the M4 version cannot be used on the M5 version.

Includes: Random orbital sander attachment, flexible sanding pad Ø 50 each with 3 sanding discs, grit 80, 120, 180, 240, 320, 400, 600.



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.

Comes with German and English instructions.

No. 715263
Replacement Grinding Pad
No. 715285



B ARBORTECH™ MINI-TURBO™, M5 VERSION

A real revolution in wood sculpting: The milling disc can be used either directly on the Arbortech Mini-Carver or with a standard angle grinder with 14 mm spindle (100 mm and 115 mm disc diameter), fitted via the supplied extension shaft. The milling disc allows a smooth and controlled cutting, while the limited side exposure ensures optimum safety for the user. It is ideal for freehand carving and allows a high degree of accuracy when using guides and templates. The Mini-Turbo is designed for fast, efficient stock removal and deep internal profiles, and leaves a smooth finish which requires minimal sanding. Perfect wood-shaping projects. Maximum cutting depth 65 mm.

In the new M5 version, the thread in the shaft extension has been changed from

an M4 thread to an M5 thread. This makes assembly easier.

Note: The grinding wheels of the M4 version cannot be used for the M5 version.

Includes: Ø 50 mm blade for max. 18 000 rpm with tungsten carbide teeth for a long edge life, extension shaft, 3 x 5 assorted sanding discs with different grits, a soft rubber grinding pad and assembly kit.

Comes with German and English instructions.

Disc diameter 50 mm

No. 715284
Replacement Grinding Pad
No. 715285



For illustration purposes only. Product may vary.



C ARBORTECH™ MINI CARVER WITH VARIABLE SPEED, COMPLETE SET

The Mini-Carver is one of the most versatile power tools for woodworking. This easy-to-use device offers a full range of possibilities, from shaping to detail work. Its shape always ensures good visibility of the workpiece. Suitable for medium to fine material removal on detailed carving work, busts, wood sculptures, totem poles, turned objects and soft stone. The speed regulation enables safer and more comfortable operation. It also means this tool can be used for sanding work. A dust extraction attachment minimises the cleaning required. The vibration-reducing handle increases comfort and control. The router bit is equipped with tungsten carbide cutting edges, giving the tool an extra-long life. Sealed bearings for a long engine life and a V-belt drive for increased safety and minimal kickback.

The extended head makes it possible to reach narrow or hard-to-reach areas. Motor power 710 W.

Content:

- Tungsten carbide wood carving blade Ø 50 mm
- Rubber sanding pad
- Sanding discs 3 x 5 pieces (grit 80, 180, 320)
- Dust extraction attachment
- Tool bag

Comes with English and German instructions.

1.5 kg
No. 715264
Replacement Grinding Pad
No. 15285
Replacement Grinding Blade
No. 715240



D ARBORTECH™ MINI PRO WOOD-CARVING BLADE

The Mini Pro, with a 50 mm diameter blade, is the ideal power carving tool specifically designed to fit the Mini Carver (No. 715264). Compared to the Mini Turbo, the Pro blade has tungsten carbide

teeth all around the circumference. For this reason, the Mini Pro cuts smoothly in any direction. Especially when side-to-side cutting, it enables finest work results. Both the rotatable and exchangeable, hollow ground tungsten carbide teeth ensure an excellent carving feel and a long

service life. Ideal for freehand shaping.

Comes with English and German instructions.

Number of cutters 2,
Disc diameter 50 mm
No. 728983





A GRINDING BLADES FOR ARBORTECH™ MINI-CARVER, 2-PIECE SET

Grinding discs with hardened cutting edges. 10 mm cutting depth, 3 mm kerf width, can be sharpened with a 4 mm round file.
Disc diameter 50 mm
No. 715239



B DIAMOND BLADE FOR ARBORTECH™ MINI-CARVER

Suitable for cutting and grinding tiles, stone and most masonry products as well as for sharpening tungsten carbide teeth.
Disc diameter 50 mm
No. 715241



C GLARDON/VALLORBE® NORDIC POCKET SAW ROUND FILE/CHAINSAW FILE

Round double spiral-cut file for sharpening the teeth on chainsaws and on Arbortech blades.

Cut 3
Cut length 200 mm
Ø 4 mm
Fits grinding blades for Mini-Carver No. 715239.
No. 704444



D RUBBER GRINDING PAD FOR ARBORTECH™ M5

Fits Arbortech Mini-Turbo No. 715284, Mini Carver No. 715264 and Contour Random Sander No. 715263.
Ø 50 mm
No. 715285



Vide Application video available online.

www.dictum.com



E ARBORTECH™ POWER CHISEL SET

The ultimate woodworker's sidekick: Simply guide the chisel in any direction you want and let the motor do the work. The Power Chisel is so safe and easy to handle that it is suitable for anyone to use, from beginners to professional woodworkers. For free-hand power chiselling and detailed and intricate work such as letters, drawing lines, accentuation etc. The sealed bearings ensure a long motor life, and a click system allows you to change chisels quickly and easily. The slim motor offers a good grip and ensures

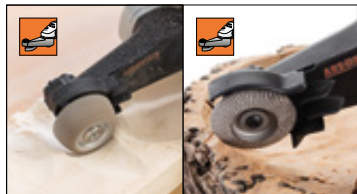
fatigue-free working. For reasons of safety, the cutting head only moves when pressed onto the wood surface. Comes with 7 chisels (20 mm straight chisel, gouge sweep 7 / 20 mm, 7 / 8 mm, 7 / 11 mm, 20 / 9 mm, V-parting tool 60° / 8 mm and 90° / 18 mm), chisel case and 15 ml oil bottle. Blades made of SK 5. Motor power 710 W.

Comes with German and English instructions.

No. 728903



By Peter Hromek



► For Auriou rasp blades (page 71) and adapter (No. 728825) to be used with Kutzall® dish wheels and cup rasps on Arbortech Mini-Carver see page 72.



► For adapters (No. 728826 and 728838) to be used with Kutzall® rasp cutters (page 69) on Arbortech™ Mini-Carver see page 72.

Pyrography Tools


A BURNMASTER® EAGLE WOODBURNER SET

For hobbyists, sculptors and woodturners: This set has everything you need for quality woodburning with maximum convenience. Thanks to the high 130 W power, the tips heat up to maximum temperature within just a few seconds. Whether light shading or deep burning, the continuously adjustable temperature control sets no limits to your creativity. The two pens allow optimum burning,

as you do not have to constantly change tips. By means of the supplied adapter, most pens made by other manufacturers can be used with the Burnmaster. Also suitable for cork, horn and leather. Operating voltage 230 V.

Set includes: woodburning station with holders, two pens with adaptors and 15 tips.

Comes with German and English instructions.

No. 715300



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.

B BURNMASTER® TIPS

Carefully crafted tips with copper contact probes for maximum conductivity. Length approx. 54 mm.



Writing Tip 0.8 mm
Writing tip for signatures and fine detail lines.
No. 715307



Writing Tip 1.6 mm
Writing tip for signatures and fine detail lines.
No. 715308



Skew Tip 3.2 mm
No. 715309



Skew Tip 4.8 mm
No. 715310



Skew Tip 6.4 mm
No. 715311



Curved Tip 3.2 mm
No. 715312



Straight Tip 6.4 mm
No. 715313



Burnmaster® Round Tip 3.2 mm
No. 715314



Spear Tip 3.2 mm
No. 715315



Spear Tip 6.4 mm
No. 715316



For more tips see
www.dictum.com

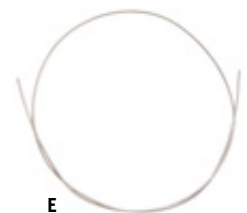

C BURNMASTER® EXTRA PEN

This Burnmaster pen is also suitable for woodburners and tips from other manufacturers. The ergonomic profile of the handpiece allows a constant, self-adjusting working position. Comes with

adapter for woodburning stations from other manufacturers, without tips and connection cable. Fits No. 715303.
No. 715304


D BURNMASTER® CONTACT TIPS, PAIR

Used with wire No. 715306, these allow you to make your own tips. Fits Burnmaster Pen No. 715304.
No. 715305



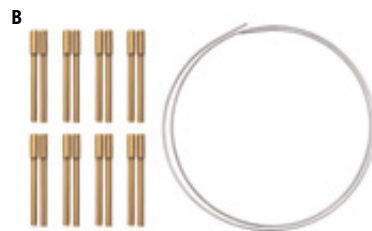
E BURNMASTER® WIRE
Used with contact tips No. 715305, the wire allows you to make your own tips. Wire length 460 mm.
No. 715306

A BURNMASTER® PATCH CABLE AND ADAPTER

This set contains a patch cord and adapter to connect pens by other manufacturers to the Burnmaster pyrography device, thus accommodating handpieces by Colwood (Detailer), SMC/PJL, (Optima), Nibs, Navesink, Razertip and others. Fits No. 715303. Overall length 106 cm. **No. 715328**



B BURNMASTER® LOOP TIPS KIT, 17-PIECE SET *Price advantage*
For making your own loop tip shapes. The kit contains 460 mm long wire and 8 pairs of contact tips. Fits Burnmaster Extra Pen No. 715304. **No. 715324**



Robert Sorby™

The Robert Sorby company has been known for its range of high-quality woodworking tools for over 200 years. In Sheffield (England) traditional working methods are combined with technical expertise, guaranteeing sophisticated tools with a quality that speaks for itself.



C SORBY™ PETER CHILD PYROGRAPHY TOOL

The compact pyrography tool from Sorby is very popular especially amongst wood-turners. Thanks to the particularly light and well-balanced burner tip, it is very easy to decorate detailed objects. The loop tips heat up to maximum temperature within seconds. The temperature can be adjusted in 10 steps, which enables a wide range of shading and burn marks. The pyrography station is therefore suitable for beginners as well as for advanced users.

Also for cork, horn and leather. Operating voltage 230 V. Output 30 W.

Includes:
Pyrography station with mount, one handle, six loop tips and one wire for making your own loop tip.

Comes with German and English instructions.
No. 720449



D SORBY™ PETER CHILD PYROGRAPHY TOOL, SET *Price advantage*
This set includes everything you need for maximum comfort when working with pyrography: the compact pyrography machine by Sorby (No. 720449) and the practical pen splitter (No. 701734) for using a second holder (No. 720731), which is also included. **No. 701735**



E REPLACEMENT STANDARD LOOP, 10-PIECE SET

Made of chrome-nickel steel. For all common detail work. Fits Sorby Peter Child Pyrography Tool No. 720449.

26SWG wire, corresponds to Ø 0.47 mm. **No. 720734**
25SWG wire, corresponds to Ø 0.51 mm. **No. 720733**



F REPLACEMENT SPOON LOOP, 10-PIECE SET

Made of chrome-nickel steel. For shading and common detail work. 24SWG wire, corresponds to Ø 0.56 mm. Fits Sorby Peter Child Pyrography Tool No. 720449. **No. 720732**



G COIL LOOPS, 5-PIECE SET

Made of chrome-nickel steel. For thick lines and large areas. 23SWG wire, corresponds to Ø 0.61 mm. Fits Sorby Peter Child Pyrography Tool No. 720449. **No. 720735**



H WIRES

This wire made of chrome-nickel steel allows for the creation of custom burning tips. Fits Sorby Peter Child Pyrography Tool No. 720449.

28 g
26SWG wire, corresponds to Ø 0.47 mm. **No. 720736**
25SWG wire, corresponds to Ø 0.51 mm. **No. 720737**
24SWG wire, corresponds to Ø 0.56 mm. **No. 720738**
23SWG wire, corresponds to Ø 0.61 mm. **No. 720739**



I CONNECTOR FOR ADDITIONAL PEN FOR SORBY™ PYROGRAPHY TOOL

This connector allows two burning tips to be connected to the Sorby Peter Child Pyrography Tool (No. 720449) simultaneously. The output is then distributed equally over the two burning tips. **No. 720740**

J PEN SPLITTER FOR SORBY™ PETER CHILD PYROGRAPHY TOOL

The splitter saves time and allows a quick and safe change between the holders. Parallel heating of two holders, which can be easily and conveniently placed in the integrated supports and switched on and off separately, allowing two users to work at the same time. Replacement pens can be safely stored in the splitter's brass container. **No. 701734**



K ADDITIONAL PEN FOR SORBY™ PYROGRAPHY TOOL

Additional pen for Sorby Peter Child Pyrography Tool No. 720449. Can be used as a replacement part or an additional pen in combination with connector No. 720740. **No. 720731**



A PUNCHES, 3-PIECE SET
These punches are excellent for texturing the background of relief carvings, for adding decorative patterns to woodturned items or for giving strikingly realistic metal look surfaces to wooden workpieces using the airbrush technique.

High-quality steel and precisely formed tips guarantee an excellent edge life even when working with hardwood. 3-piece set with square, triangular and line-shaped punch.
Overall length 120 mm
No. 708440



Sharpening Devices

Wet Sharpening Systems

Tormek® Sharpening System

Proven for many years and constantly perfected wet working sharpening machines are the basis of the ingenious Tormek sharpening system. A range of jigs, which can be mounted on the universal support, makes the sharpening of any cutting tool easier. Tormek enables exact cutting geometry and consistent results for chisels, turning tools, knives, shears or machine tools. Also suitable for workshops and instructional settings because of safe operation - no sparks are produced and it has an overload safety clutch.

The offered grinding wheels assure short sharpening times under all conditions in combination with the greatest possible tool protection. The offset front end can also be used for flat honing. The leather honing wheel removes burrs quickly and leaves a perfectly polished cutting edge. Robust construction with solid housing and lowerable water container.



B TORMEK® T-8 ORIGINAL FOR WOODTURNERS WITH BLACKSTONE
The hardness and shape as well as the hard bond of the Tormek Blackstone Sil-


icon sharpening stone grinding element with 220 grit makes it the ideal sharpening stone for HSS and PRO-PM steel.

It gets less clogged than the standard wheel, stays flat longer and removes material quickly. It is the ideal sharpening wheel for woodturners. We therefore now also offer the Tormek T-8 Original for woodturners with a »Tormek Blackstone Silicon« sharpening wheel instead of the conventional standard wheel.

Sharpening wheel Blackstone Silicon, grit 220, Ø 250 x 50 mm; leather honing wheel Ø 215 x 30 mm; universal support, finely adjustable (can be used horizontally or vertically). Powder coated steel plate housing.
230 V, 200 W, 90 rpm, torque 14.7 Nm, 14.8 kg.

Includes:

- Square edge jig (SE-77)
- Adjustable truing tool (TT-50)
- Stone grader (SP-650)
- Pro Angle Master (WM-200)
- Honing compound (PA-70)
- Voucher for free participation in a one-day workshop of your choice or a discount of €100 for a multi-day workshop.

 Learn the professional use of the Tormek machine in our course »Sharpening with the Tormek system«. If you buy a Tormek T-8 or T-4 from DICTUM, you can choose between a voucher for **free participation in a one-day workshop of your choice or a discount of €100 for a multi-day workshop.**

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

- Handbook (HB-10)
- Instruction video (DVD-1)
- Edge marker (EM-15)
- Voucher for free participation in a one-day workshop of your choice or a discount of €100 for a multi-day workshop.

No. 716056

Replacement Wheel »Tormek® Blackstone« (SB-250)
No. 705456

NEW! Maximum precision and solid zinc cast housing. TORMEK T-8 takes precision and stability to a completely new level. The new design integrates the previously mounted sleeves for the vertical and horizontal support into the revolutionary fully cast top and frame. The enhanced stability optimises jig guidance and thus the sharpening accuracy.



C TORMEK® T-8 ORIGINAL FOR WOODTURNERS WITH BLACKSTONE AND WOODTURNER'S KIT TNT-808
This kit includes all the relevant sharpening guides for woodturners.

»Tormek Blackstone Silicon« sharpening wheel, grit 220, Ø 250 x 50 mm; leather honing wheel Ø 215 x 30 mm; universal support, finely adjustable (can be used horizontally or vertically). Steel plate housing.
230 V, 200 W, 90 rpm, torque 14.7 Nm, 14.8 kg.

Includes:

- Square edge jig (SE-77)
- Adjustable truing tool (TT-50)
- Stone grader (SP-650)
- Pro Angle Master (WM-200)
- Honing compound (PA-70)
- Handbook (HB-10)
- Instruction video (DVD-1)
- Woodturner's kit (TNT-808)
- Edge marker (EM-15)
- Voucher for free participation in a one-day workshop of your choice or a discount of €100 for a multi-day workshop.

No. 716057

Replacement Wheel »Tormek® Blackstone« (SB-250)
No. 705456



D TORMEK® T-8 ORIGINAL WITH DC-250 DIAMOND GRINDING WHEEL, K 360 AND WOODTURNER'S KIT TNT-808
The Tormek DC-250 Diamond Grinding Wheel with grit 360 achieves efficient removal and quickly repairs a blunt or damaged cutting edge. It is the ideal grinder for the turner and is particularly durable. The high quality of the diamond grinding surface ensures efficient, constant sharpening with a constant wheel diameter. With this set you also receive all relevant sharpening guides.

Diamond grinding wheel »Tormek DC-250«, grit 360, Ø 250 x 50 mm; leather honing wheel Ø 215 x 30 mm; universal support with fine adjustment (can be used horizontally or vertically).

230 V, 200 W, 90 rpm, torque 14.7 Nm, 14.8 kg.

Includes:

- Square edge jig (SE-77)
- Adjustable truing tool (TT-50) and stone grader (SP-650) for additional standard sharpening wheels (water stones)
- Anti-corrosion concentrate, 150 ml (ACC-150)
- Pro Angle Master (WM-200)
- Honing compound (PA-70)
- Handbook (HB-10)
- Instruction video (DVD-1)
- Woodturner's kit (TNT-808)
- Edge marker (EM-15)
- Voucher for free participation in a one-day workshop of your choice or a discount of €100 for a multi-day workshop.

No. 716054

Replacement Wheel
»Tormek Diamond Grinding Wheel« (DC-250)
No. 716080

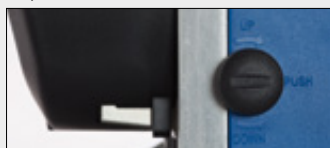
A summary of the advantages of Tormek sharpening machines

Longer service life of T-8 and T-4:

- Stainless steel spindle with EzyLock-System for easier stone assembling
- Solid zinc cast housing with integrated vertical and horizontal support
- Better motor insulation

Additional advantages of T-8:

- Electrophoretic dip painted casing, zinc cast housing frame and robust ABS plastic sides for better corrosion protection
- Silent running, maintenance free motor, designed for continuous operation, 25 000 hour life



- Improved water container with screw lift for easy positioning, overspill rim, drip-off plate, magnetic swarf collector and magnetic cleaning scraper
- Two additional rubber feet to drain off water on the case



A TORMEK® T-8 ORIGINAL
 »Tormek Original« sharpening wheel (SG-250) aluminium oxide, Ø 250 x 50 mm, grit 220; leather honing wheel Ø 215 x 30 mm; universal support, finely adjustable (can be used horizontally or vertically). 230 V, 200 W, 90 rpm, torque 14.7 Nm, 14.8 kg.

Includes:

- Square Edge Jig (SE-77)
- Adjustable Trueing Tool (TT-50)
- Stone Grader (SP-650)
- Pro Angle Master (WM-200)
- Honing Compound (PA-70)
- Handbook (HB-10)
- Instruction Video (DVD-1)
- Edge marker (EM-15)
- Voucher for free participation in a one-day workshop of your choice or a discount of €100 for a multi-day workshop.

No. 716034

Replacement Wheel »Tormek Original« (SG-250)
No. 705201

NEW! Maximum precision and solid zinc cast housing. TORMEK T-8 takes precision and stability to a completely new level. The new design integrates the previously mounted sleeves for the vertical and horizontal support into the revolutionary fully cast top and frame. The enhanced stability optimises jig guidance and thus the sharpening accuracy.

B TORMEK® T-4 ORIGINAL

»Tormek Original« sharpening wheel, grit 220, Ø 200 x 40 mm; leather honing wheel Ø 145 x 26 mm; solid zinc casting top with universal support with fine adjustment (horizontal and vertical settings). Impact-resistant ABS plastic housing. 230 V, 120 W, 120 rpm, 8 kg.

Includes:

- Stone grader (SP-650)
- Pro Angle Master (WM-200)
- Honing compound (PA-70)
- Handbook (HB-10)
- Instruction video (DVD-1)
- Edge marker (EM-15)
- Voucher for free participation in a one-day workshop of your choice or a discount of €100 for a multi-day workshop

No. 705195

Replacement Stone »Tormek Original« (SG-200)
No. 705196

 *Learn the professional use of the Tormek machine in our course »Sharpening with the Tormek system«.*
 If you buy a Tormek T-8 or T-4 from DICTUM, you can choose between a voucher for **free participation in a one-day workshop of your choice or a discount of €100 for a multi-day workshop.**

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops



Video  on sharpening techniques for wood-turning tools on the Tormek as well as how to apply the bevels when turning available online.



www.dictum.com

 For the video »Tormek visits Nick Agar« see www.dictum.com

Gouges - shape, use and sharpening. DICTUM sharpening tips in cooperation with Nick Agar

How do I sharpen a traditional bevel on a spindle gouge with the Tormek?

To sharpen this bevel on the Tormek, we use the TTS-100 (No. 705237) with hole distance A. Both small wheels should be in contact with the grinding wheel.

We use the SVD-186 (No. 716033) in position 2, insert the gouge and select a protrusion of 65 mm.

The gouge is fixed and pushed onto the guide and pushed onto the Tormek frame. If you press your thumb on the guide you can build up some pressure.

This position also allows a fluid movement of the guide. Use the whole width of the stone.

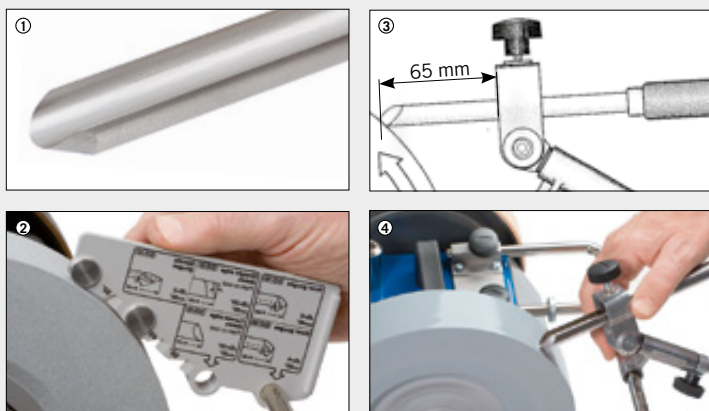
Afterwards, if desired, the universal support can be rotated and reinserted and the bevel polished.

With the TTS-100 we can set the distance to the leather wheel and so guarantee the correct angle.

The gouge stays clamped in.

The polishing process needs a little extra pressure, so it is better to keep two fingers on the blade.

Just one or two rolling movements will give the cutting edge a fine polish.



A TORMEK® TOOL REST SVD-110
For turning tools (scrapers, scorps, inshaves), chisels, scraper blades etc.
»Torlock« locking system.
No. 705218



B TORMEK® GOUGE JIG SVD-186 R
For turning tools and hollow gouges, as well as interchangeable cutters for hollowing tools etc., up to 36 mm wide. Adjustable in cutting angle and shape.
No. 716033



C TORMEK® TURNING TOOL SETTER TTS-100
For adjusting bevel angles of turning tools and chisels, independently of wheel diameter. Used in combination with jigs (SVD-186 R and SVS-50).
No. 705237



D TORMEK® SQUARE EDGE JIG SE-77
For plane blades and paring chisels. Also suitable for Japanese chisels. Slightly convex cutting shapes can also be sharpened using two setting wheels (included with T-8).
No. 716035



E TORMEK® PROFILED LEATHER HONING WHEEL LA-120
For honing and polishing the inside of turning tools, gouges and V-shaped tools, interchangeable wheels.
No. 705227



F TORMEK® MULTI JIG SVS-50
Universal jig for turning tools and carving gouges with straight and curved cutting edges and for skew and straight chisels.
No. 705229



G TORMEK® STONE GRADER SP-650
For regrading and dressing Tormek sharpening stones.
No. 705209



H TORMEK® SHORT TOOL JIG SVS-38
For short gouges and V-blades. Blade length min. 45 mm, blade width max. 38 mm.
No. 705239



I TORMEK® ADJUSTABLE TRUEING TOOL TT-50
With diamond tip, for trueing ingrained or unround grinding wheels.
No. 705210



► For more grinding jigs see www.dictum.com

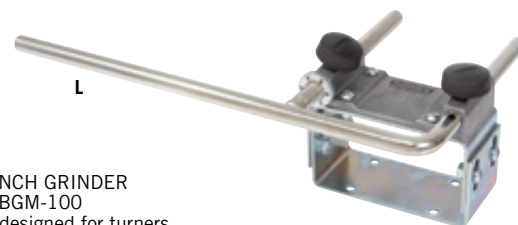
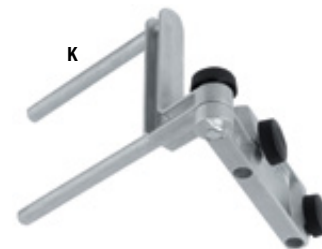


J TORMEK® WOODTURNER'S KIT TNT-808

Grinding jig for woodturning tools, additional adapter for cutters, additional multi-tip adapter, multi jig, tool rest, leather honing wheel, turning tool setter, machine dust cover and instruction box for woodturners (in English). Comes in practical plastic box with hard foam inlay.

No. 705454

K TORMEK® MULTI BASE MB-100
Base for sharpening on the side of the diamond wheels No. 716078, 716079 and 716080 for completely flat cutting-tool edges without hollow grind. Fits Tormek Knife Jig (No. 705203, 705214 and 705232), Axe Jig (No. 705228), Scissors Jig (No. 705205), Short Tool Jig (No. 705239), Gouge Jig (No. 716033), Multi Jig (No. 705229), Square Edge Jig (No. 716035) and Tool Rest (No. 705218).
No. 716076



L TORMEK® BENCH GRINDER MOUNTING SET BGM-100

Though primarily designed for turners, this mounting set, in combination with the gouge jig (SVD-186 R), the multi jig (SVS-50) and the tool rest (SVD-110), allows you to sharpen all turning tools with the Tormek system also on a double-wheeled bench grinder. This makes the rough pre-sharpening of hard steels much easier. Using the turning tool setter, you can transfer the same blade geometries to the Tormek machine for honing. Comes with Tormek universal support with fine adjustment, horizontal support rest, adjustable platform made from galvanized steel and English guide to sharpening turning tools.

No. 705225



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.



M TORMEK® CONVERTER OWC-1
Attachment to adapt the Tormek bench grinder mounting kit BGM-100 (No. 705225) directly to a Wolverine V-arm. It allows to use any Tormek honing guide on double-wheeled grinders with the Wolverine system.
No. 705353



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.

Vide Application video available online.
www.dictum.com

Tormek® Accessories

Suitable for models 2000-2006, 1200-1206, T-3, T-4, T-7 and T-8 unless otherwise stated.

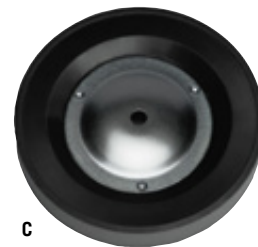


A TORMEK® HAND TOOL KIT
HTK-806 *Price advantage*
Short jig, axe jig, knife jig, small knife holder, long slender knives jig, scissors jig.

Comes in practical plastic box with hard foam inlay. **No. 705223**



B DUST COVER FOR TORMEK® SHARPENING SYSTEM MH-380
Linen, suitable for Tormek T-7 and T-8. **No. 705215**



C TORMEK® CW-220 COMPOSITE HONING WHEEL
The composite honing wheel has an integrated polishing agent and is easy to handle. An advantage over the leather honing wheel is that the composite wheel can be used in clean environments and no honing paste has to be applied. Fits models 2000-2006, T-7 and T-8. Ø 220 mm
Width 31 mm
No. 716194



D TORMEK® ACC-150 ANTI-CORROSION CONCENTRATE
For cleaning diamond grinding wheels and protecting them against corrosion if not used for a long time. 2 x 150 ml. **No. 716077**



E TORMEK® RUBBER WORK MAT RM-533
This waterproof yet non-slip rubber mat is ideal as a workpad for sharpening machines as well as for sharpening by hand using waterstones. The raised rim

and all-round groove will retain any water spillage. The relatively soft material also protects freshly sharpened tools placed on the mat. 533 x 343 mm. **No. 705198**



F TORMEK® HONING COMPOUND PA-70
For leather honing wheels No. 705212 and 705197. 70 g. **No. 705213**

WORKSHOP

SHARPENING WITH THE TORMEK SYSTEM
SYSTEMIZE YOUR SHARPENING

CLASSIC

Content: All Tormek owners and those wishing to buy one now have the opportunity of getting to know their machine in detail. The course includes precise and gentle sharpening with the Tormek sharpening machine and a presentation of the various accessories for the Tormek system.



► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

G TORMEK® ROTATING BASE
Enables you to easily rotate the machine 180° and lock it with complete stability. It makes it easy to alternate between sharpening/honing or sharpening towards or away from the edge. Fits all models. **No. 705221**

For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.



H TORMEK® SHARPENING STATION (TS-740)
This robust sharpening station offers not just a sharpening table but also storage space for the Tormek sharpening jigs and accessories. You can adjust the working height to fit your exact size. This allows full control over sharpening, a comfortable working position and optimum sharpening results.

- Strong steel construction with scratch-resistant powder coating
- Worktop with non-slip rubber mat and raised edge for catching spray
- Central lock with key



Comes without accessories.

- Custom drawer organisers for Tormek machine accessories (hand tool kit, woodturner's kit) - other drawers lined with rubber mats
- Automatic soft-close function
- Fully extending drawers
- Hanger on the side for additional stones
- Adjustable rubberised feet for individual working heights
- Suitable for Tormek T-8, T-7, T-4 and T-3

For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.



Height 750-830 mm, width 578 mm, depth 390 mm . 43 kg

No. 705233

Wheels for Tormek® T-4 Original

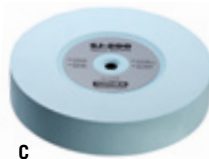
Fits models 1200-1206, T-3 and T-4 Original. Approx. Ø 200 x 40 mm, bore 12 mm.

**A****A TORMEK® ORIGINAL REPLACEMENT WHEEL SG-200, GRIT 220**

This hard-bond stone is suitable for pre-sharpening double-layered blades as well as chrome-vanadium steel and HSS. No. 705196

**B****B DICTUM® JAPANESE SHARPENING WHEEL, GRIT 1000**

Suitable for HSS as well as carbon steel and double-layered steel. Hard bond for highly effective polishing with little abrasion. No. 716040

**C****C TORMEK® HONING WHEEL SJ-200, GRIT 4000**

Extreme polishing performance for mirror surfaces, thanks to hard bond. Particularly recommended for chrome-vanadium steel but also for HSS blades and double-layered steel. No. 705458



Learn the professional use of the Tormek machine in our course »Sharpening with the Tormek system«. If you buy a Tormek T-8 or T-4 from DICTUM, you can choose between a voucher for **free participation in a one-day workshop of your choice** or a **discount of €100 for a multi-day workshop**.

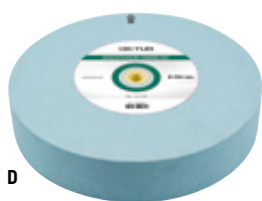
► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

Wheels for Tormek® T-7 und T-8, as well as Record, Jet and Triton Models with wheel diameter 250 mm

Fits models 2000-2006, T-7 and T-8. Approx. Ø 250 x 50 mm, bore 12 mm.

DICTUM® Ultra-Speed Grinding Wheels

For our Ultra-Speed grinding wheels we use single crystal aluminium oxide manufactured in Germany, which is one of the most effective ultra-fine abrasives on the market. We have optimised the composition by means of numerous tests and microscope images to achieve an optimum compromise between a fine, even grinding pattern and fast stock removal.

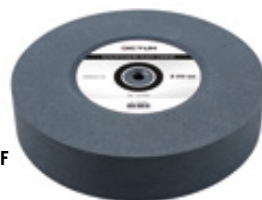
**D****D DICTUM® GRINDING WHEEL CARBON CUT, GRIT 80**

Extra-coarse wheel with hard bond for repairing damaged tool blades. Primarily suitable for double-layered blades and carbon steel. Aluminium oxide abrasive. No. 716030

**E****E DICTUM® ULTRA-SPEED GRINDING WHEELS**

For grinding double-layered blades as well as chrome/vanadium steels and HSS. Hard bond. Aluminium oxide abrasive. Grit

220 No. 727847
1000 No. 727849
3000 No. 727850

**F****F DICTUM® BLACK CARBIDE GRINDING WHEEL, GRIT 220**

Black silicon carbide is particularly suitable for hard materials such as HSS but also for carbon steels. Especially woodturners appreciate the fast stock removal and the long lifetime of the abrasive. Black silicon carbide abrasive. No. 727848

**G****G TORMEK® ORIGINAL REPLACEMENT WHEEL SG-250, GRIT 220**

This hard-bond stone is suitable for pre-sharpening double-layered blades as well as chrome-vanadium steel and HSS. No. 705201

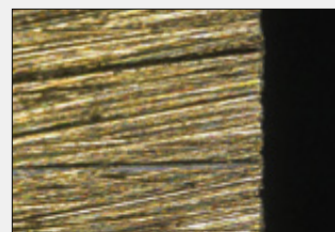
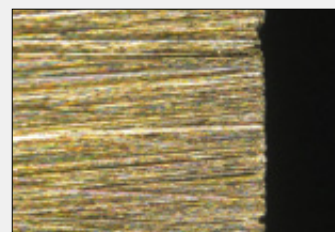
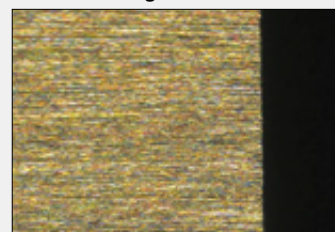
**H****H TORMEK® SHARPENING WHEEL BLACKSTONE SILICON SB-250, GRIT 220**

Ideal for exceptionally hard materials such as HSS, but also carbon steel. The hardness, shape and size of the abrasive make it highly effective. No. 705456

DICTUM® microscope tests for the development of our Ultra-Speed Grinding Wheels

In the course of the development of the DICTUM® Ultra-Speed grinding wheels, our specialists carried out various test grinding operations and compared the results under the microscope.

Sharpening only the bevel on new woodworking tools such as chisels or plane blades without paying attention to the back of the blade leaves the degree of sharpness to chance or the diligence of the tool manufacturer. The blade back, however, cannot be ground with a wet grinding machine.

300x magnification of the chisel blade. Back face ground on waterstones up to grit 6000:

For the tests, the backs of chisel blades were pre-sharpened on bench stones up to grit 6000. The aim was to show the cutting edge formation that can be achieved with a standard 220 grit sharpening wheel.

By polishing on a leather disc, the sharpening result can be slightly improved; the coarse grinding marks, however, cannot be removed. With a lot of pressure and time on the leather disc, even deep scratches can be largely removed. This procedure, however, rounds off the cutting edge and thus reduces its service life.

Comparison

Bevel ground with 1000/6000 grit bench stone (combination stone) by hand with a sharpening guide. In order to achieve similar results on the wet grinding machine, a finer grinding disc, e.g. DICTUM® Ultra-Speed Grinding Wheel (grit 1000 or 3000) must be used.

DICTUM® Ultra-Speed Grinding Wheel

Bevel ground with DICTUM® Ultra-Speed Grinding Wheel, 220 grit. The result: Finer grinding marks than with a conventional grinding wheel with 220 grit. This procedure is therefore a good compromise between sharpening time and sharpening outcome, but results in a much coarser shaped cutting edge than with manual grinding up to grit 6000 or the use of a DICTUM® Ultra-Speed Grinding Wheel with grit 1000 or 3000.

Conventional grinding wheel

Bevel ground with a conventional grinding wheel with 220 grit.

**I****I TORMEK® HONING WHEEL SJ-250, GRIT 4000**

Extreme polishing performance with hard bond. Particularly recommended for chrome-vanadium steel but also for HSS blades and double-layered steel. No. 705457

Wheels for Tormek® T-7 und T-8, as well as Record, Jet and Triton Models with wheel diameter 250 mm

Fits models 2000-2006, T-7 and T-8.
Approx. Ø 250 x 50 mm, bore 12 mm.

A DICTUM® CBN GRINDING WHEEL BLACK CRYSTAL, Ø 250 MM
This CBN grinding wheel has been specifically designed for use on wet grinding machines such as the Tormek T-7/T-8. The CBN-coated, precisely balanced aluminium body allows grinding without water or coolant. This saves time and keeps the workstation dry. With only slight pressure you can achieve an excellent rate of stock removal and stunning grinding results. There is no risk of annealing with HSS and hardened steels. Coated with black CBN crystals for extra long service life when sharpening hardened tool steels.
4.9 kg

- B46**
Comparable to Tormek Diamond Grinding Wheel 1200 or JIS 325.
- 1 Circumferential Coating
No. 715416
 - 2 One Side Coated
No. 715418
 - 3 Both Sides Coated
No. 715420



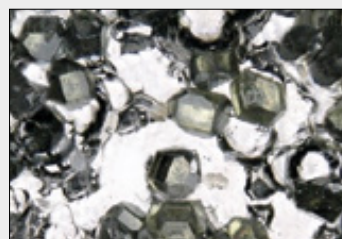
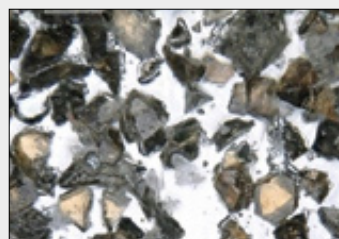
- B54**
Comparable to Tormek Diamond Grinding Wheel 600 or JIS 270.
- 1 Circumferential Coating
No. 715417
 - 2 One Side Coated, B54
No. 715419
 - 3 Both Sides Coated
No. 715421



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.

Advantages of CBN in comparison with diamond:

- CBN contains robust crystals that are more stable and remain sharp for a long time
- CBN does not require cooling during sharpening



The CBN crystal shape has a structure analogous to a tetrahedron, with sharp angles providing sharp tips for good removal (ideal for hardened blades)

The diamond crystal shape has a structure analogous to an octahedron, with one more tip but also more obtuse angles and is therefore not as aggressive as the tetrahedron-shaped CBN.

CBN coating

CBN stands for Cubic Boron Nitride, an abrasive grain that is nearly as hard as diamond but much better suited for sharpening hardened steel. Sharpening on diamond wheels produces heat, and from around 170 °C causes a chemical reaction between the diamond grain and the steel alloys which destroys the diamond grain. CBN, on the other hand, only reacts at above 400 °C, and is only destroyed at 700 °C and above.



- B** TORMEK® DIAMOND GRINDING WHEEL DC-250, GRIT 360
Diamond grinding wheel for quick and effective material removal, ideal for pre-grinding dull blades or repairing blades with nicks. Incl. Tormek ACC-150 anti-corrosion concentrate (150 ml, (No. 716077). In combination with the Tormek multi base MB-100, the coated sides allow flat grinding of turning tool cutting edges.
No. 716080
Repl. Anti-corrosion Conc. ACC-150, 300 ml
No. 716077

- C** TORMEK® DIAMOND GRINDING WHEEL DF-250, GRIT 600
Universal diamond grinding wheel, combines effective material removal and fine finish. Ideal for chisels and plane blades. Incl. Tormek ACC-150 anti-corrosion Concentrate (150 ml, No. 716077). In combination with the Tormek multi base MB-100, the coated sides allow flat grinding of turning tool cutting edges.
No. 716079
Repl. Anti-corrosion Conc. ACC-150, 300 ml
No. 716077

Tormek® recommends to use diamond grinding wheels for wet grinding so as to extend their service life and allow a smoother surface. However, dry grinding is also possible.



Recycling pass

When you buy CBN grinding wheels, you get a recycling pass. Just send the used item back to us, and you will receive a recycling bonus when you buy a new CBN grinding wheel. The bonus rate in euros is visible in the recycling symbol.

Dry Grinding Machines

Creusen

The Dutch company Creusen has been developing and producing high-quality metal grinding machines for the professional market since 1945.

D CREUSEN DOUBLE-WHEELED GRINDER 7500 TS
The 7500 TS model combines a powerful, speed-reduced engine with a sturdy block-like construction.

- **Low-speed grinder:** due to a speed range of 1450 rpm, the risk of overheating is significantly reduced; conventional double-wheeled grinders usually operate with 3000 rpm
- Wheel width 40 mm, an unbeatable advantage, especially when sharpening larger turning gouges with a rounded cross-section or grinding plane blades
- Robust design
- Cast iron base with openings for workbench mounting
- Low vibration/low noise

- Includes:**
- White aluminium oxide grinding wheel, 150 x 40 x 15 mm, 60 grit
 - White aluminium oxide grinding wheel, 150 x 40 x 15 mm, 100 grit

Shaft diameter 15 mm
No load speed 1450 rpm
Rated input 350 W
Motor 230 V
410 x 210 x 170 mm
10,5 kg
No. 716025



► For matching grinding wheels and accessoires see page 86.



A CREUSEN DOUBLE-WHEELED GRINDER 7500 TS WITH DICTUM® CBN GRINDING WHEEL

This wheel compilation leaves no wish unfulfilled:

The grinding wheel made of high-quality white aluminium oxide with coarse grit removes material quickly with a cool grind. With a fine grit, the CBN grinding wheel stone does not need to be trued, thus the wheel diameter remains constant. This ensures 100 % accurate reproduction of grinds e.g. when sharpening turning tools with a grinding guide. The relatively fine CBN grinding wheel (B91/conventional grit 180) has a cool grind for fast removal. The finish is, however, still fine enough so that after grinding, turning tools can be directly used on the lathe, for instance.

Includes:

- 2 aluminium oxide grinding wheels (mounted), 150 x 40 x 15 mm, grit 60
- **CBN grinding wheel (included)**, 150 x 40 x 32 mm, grit B91 (conventional grit 180) incl. adaptor flange.



Shaft diameter 15 mm
No load speed 1450 rpm
Rated input 350 W
Motor 230 V
410 x 210 x 170 mm
10.5 kg
No. 716028



B SHARPENING SET FOR TURNING TOOLS *Price advantage*
This set gives you all you need for sharpening turning tools. The low-speed Creusen double-wheeled grinder (No. 716025) for cool grinding ideally complements the Wolvherine sharpening, basic set (No. 702170)

and Vari Grind (No. 702171). Also included is a diamond truer (No. 705259) for truing the stones. The diamond sharpener (No. 707399) is used to sharpen hook and ring tools.
No. 711113

DICTUM®

The DS 150 L is specially designed to meet your tool sharpening needs.



C DICTUM® LOW-SPEED GRINDER DS 150 L

- **Low-speed grinder:** due to a speed range of 1450 rpm, the risk of overheating is significantly reduced; conventional double-wheeled grinders usually operate with 3000 rpm
- Wheel width 40 mm, an unbeatable advantage, especially when sharpening larger turning gouges with a rounded cross-section or grinding plane blades
- Machine housing, base, brackets and tool rests made of robust steel and die-cast aluminium
- Balanced shaft and special flanges for exemplary running smoothness and long life
- Low vibration/low noise
- Easily adjustable, solid spark protection and protective screens
- Solid swivel tool rests made of die-cast aluminium
- Cast iron base with openings for work-bench mounting

Includes:

- White aluminium oxide grinding wheel, 150 x 40 x 32 mm, 60 grit
- White aluminium oxide grinding wheel, 150 x 40 x 32 mm, 100 grit
- Safety goggles
- Diamond truer
- Integrated tray for e.g. coolants or small parts
- Open-ended spanner

Centre hole 12.7 mm
No load speed 1450 rpm
Rated input 370 W
Motor 230 V
420 x 260 x 185 mm
14 kg
No. 720782



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.



D DICTUM® LOW-SPEED GRINDER DS 150 L WITH DICTUM® CBN GRINDING WHEEL

Price advantage
This wheel selection leaves no wish unfulfilled:
The grinding wheel made of high-quality white aluminium oxide with coarse grit removes material quickly and with a cool grind. When fine grinding on the CBN grinding wheel, there is no need to true the stone and consequently the wheel diameter does not change. This ensures 100 % accurate reproduction of grinds e.g. when sharpening turning tools with a jig. The relatively fine CBN grinding wheel (B91/conventional grit 180) ena-

bles fast removal and cool grinding. The finish is, however, still fine enough so that after grinding, turning tools can be directly used on the lathe, for instance.

For delivery content see No. 720782 + CBN grinding wheel (not mounted):
150 x 40 x 32 mm, grit B91 (conventional grit 180) with flange.

Shaft diameter 12.7 mm
No load speed 1450 rpm
Rated input 370 W
Motor 230 V
420 x 260 x 185 mm
14 kg
No. 711241





A SHARPENING SET FOR WOOD-TURNING TOOLS WITH DICTUM® LOW-SPEED GRINDER DS 150 L. *Price advantage*
 This set gives you all you need for sharpening turning tools. The low-speed DICTUM grinder DS 150 L (No. 720782) for cool grinding ideally complements the Wolverine sharpening system which consists of the Basic Set (No. 702170) and Vari Grind (No. 702171). Also included is a diamond truer (No. 705269) for truing the stones. The diamond sharpener (No. 707399) can be used to sharpen hooks and ring tools.

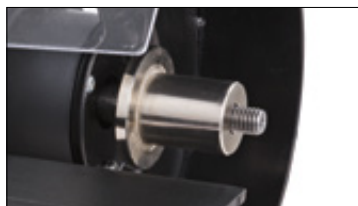
Includes:

- White aluminium oxide grinding wheel, 150 x 40 x 32 mm, 60 grit
- White aluminium oxide grinding wheel, 150 x 40 x 32 mm, 100 grit
- CBN Grinding Wheel (not mounted): 150 x 40 x 32 mm, grit B91 (conventional grit 180), incl. adaptor flange
- Safety goggles
- Diamond truer
- Tray e.g. for coolant or small parts
- Open-ended spanner
- Diamond sharpener (No. 707399)
- Oneway Wolverine Sharpening System, Basic Set (No. 702170)
- Oneway Wolverine Sharpening System, Vari Grind (No. 702171)

Shaft diameter 12.7 mm
 No load speed 1450 rpm
 Rated input 370 W
 Motor 230 V
 420 x 260 x 185 mm
 14 kg
No. 711242

DICTUM satisfaction guarantee

Products can be tested for 15 days. (For more information see page 4)



32 mm clamping flange for exemplary running smoothness

Sharpening Set for Woodturning Tools with DICTUM® Low-speed Grinder DS 150 L and CBN Wheel. *Price advantage*
 The CBN grinding wheel does not need to be trued, thus the wheel diameter remains constant. This ensures 100 % accurate reproduction of grinds e.g. when sharpening turning tools with a jig.

For delivery content see No. 711242 + CBN grinding wheel (not mounted):
 150 x 40 x 32 mm, grit B91 (conventional grit 180) incl. adaptor flange and clamping sleeve for adaptor flange.



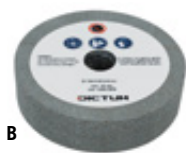
No. 711242



CBN coating

CBN stands for Cubic Boron Nitride, an abrasive grain that is nearly as hard as diamond but much better suited for sharpening hardened steel. Sharpening on diamond wheels produces heat, and from around 170 °C causes a chemical reaction between the diamond grain and the steel alloys which destroys the diamond grain. CBN, on the other hand, only reacts at above 400 °C, and is only destroyed at 700 °C and above.

Wheels for DICTUM® DS 150 L



B SILICON CARBIDE GRINDING WHEELS, 150 X 40 X 32 MM
 Silicon carbide has especially sharp-edged crystals. Its structure makes it highly effective. Fits low-speed grinder DS 150 L. Centre hole 32 mm
 Wheel width 40 mm
 Wheel diameter 150 mm
 Grit
 60 **No. 820891**
 80 **No. 820892**
 100 **No. 820893**
 120 **No. 820894**

C WHITE ALUMINIUM OXIDE GRINDING WHEELS, 150 X 40 X 32 MM
 White aluminium oxide is one of the purest abrasives. It allows for fine surfaces and removes material quickly. Fits low-speed grinder DS 150 L. Centre hole 32 mm
 Wheel width 40 mm
 Wheel diameter 150 mm
 Grit
 60 **No. 820895**
 80 **No. 820896**
 100 **No. 820897**
 120 **No. 820898**

Wheels for Creusen 7500 TS



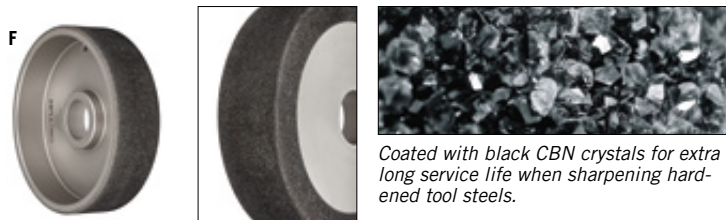
D CREUSEN WHITE ALUMINIUM OXIDE GRINDING WHEEL
 Width 40 mm, centre hole 15 mm
 Grit
 60 **No. 716027**
 100 **No. 716026**

E DIAMOND TRUER
 This compact diamond truer is used for truing, cleaning and dressing silicon carbide and aluminium oxide grinding wheels of double-wheeled grinders. You simply place the tool on the tool rest and press it against the grinding wheel. The textured handle ensures a secure grip. Coated area 40 x 10 mm.
No. 705259

Accessories for Double-wheeled Grinders

F DICTUM® CBN GRINDING WHEEL BLACK CRYSTAL, Ø 150 MM, ONE SIDE COATED
 With the CBN grinding wheels you can sharpen even HSS (also powder metallurgically produced) and hardened steel on the slowly running double grinder without the risk of the steel getting too hot. A special process allows grinding without coolant. With only slight pressure you achieve an excellent rate of stock removal and stunning grinding results. Coated with black CBN crystals for extra long service life when sharpening hardened tool steels.

The wheels are made of steel and exactly balanced. Optimal speed range 1700 up to max. 3000 rpm. Can be used on e.g. DICTUM low-speed grinder (clamping sleeve No. 707837 needed, available on-line) or Creusen double-wheeled grinder.



coated to approx. 17 mm wide.
 Ø 150 mm
 Width 40 mm - an unbeatable advantage, especially when grinding larger turning gouges.
 Centre hole 32 mm
 2.3 kg

Grit
 B91, comparable to JIS 170. **No. 715287**
 B54, comparable to JIS 270. **No. 715288**
 B46, comparable to JIS 325. **No. 715289**



Recycling pass

When you buy CBN grinding wheels, you get a recycling pass. Just send the used item back to us, and you will receive a recycling bonus when you buy a new CBN grinding wheel. The bonus rate in euros is visible in the recycling symbol.





A DICTUM® SUPERFLANGE WITH PRECISION DISC

The flange allows to adjusting the 32 mm standard bore of the CBN grinding wheels to the shaft diameter of the different sharpening machines. Made of aluminium.

Bore 12.7 mm (½ Inch)

Fits DICTUM low-speed grinder and other models with 12.7 mm (½ inch) shaft. Inner Ø 12.7 mm / outer Ø 32 mm

No. 704850

Bore 15 mm

Fits Creusen double-wheeled grinders and other products with 15 mm diameter shafts. Inner Ø 15 mm / outer Ø 32 mm

No. 704848

B CLAMPING SLEEVE FOR ADAPTOR FLANGE

For mounting CBN grinding wheels for 150 mm e.g. on Low-speed Grinder DS 150 L (No. 720782). By means of this sleeve, the adaptor flange for CBN grinding wheels can be conveniently clamped to the machine shaft. The clamping sleeve bridges the distance from the clamping nut to the adaptor flange. Length 20 mm. Centre hole 12.7 mm

No. 707837



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.



C

C SHARPENING GAUGE FOR TURNING TOOLS

Our Sharpening Primer Woodturning contains detailed instructions on how to sharpen turning tools. It also contains consistent and practical descriptions of specific types of grinds produced using Tormek jigs and the Oneway Wolverine grinding jig (on a double-wheeled grinder).

The protrusions required to do so are relatively easy to adjust by simply resting the sharpening guide against the edge of this gauge and pushing the woodturning tool into the relevant pocket right up to the stop. This removes the need to measure the tool afterwards. Supplied with Sharpening Primer in German.

Dimensions 265 x 150 x 24 mm.

No. 704900

Pros and cons of wet or dry grinding

There are all kinds of different opinions on the relative pros and cons of wet or dry grinding.

The main argument in favour of wet grinding is the low heat generation. This prevents any potential loss of hardness. In most cases, the use of abrasives similar to natural stone also produces finer grinding patterns.

The main argument in favour of dry grinding is the rapid material abrasion, which is as good as impossible when using a wet grinding procedure with certain types of steel. This also reduces the grinding time.



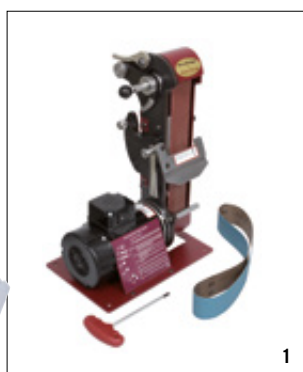
Robert Sorby™

The Robert Sorby company has been known for its range of high-quality woodworking tools for over 200 years. In Sheffield (England), traditional working methods are combined with technical expertise. This guarantees sophisticated tools with a quality that speaks for itself.

Vide Application video available online.
www.dictum.com



D



1



2

D SORBY™ PROEDGE GRINDING MACHINE

The ProEdge is a revolutionary grinding system that has been used for decades in the workshops of Robert Sorby for sharpening turning tools. And this tried-and-tested system is now available in compact form for every home workshop.

Central to the system is a long-lasting abrasive belt. It ensures quick and effective abrasion and creates sharp edges on any tool. The low-friction running band releases heat quickly and prevents overheating of the cutting edge. With the help of an angle-adjustment gauge and raster system, you can easily and repeatedly grind standard cutting angles. The variable grinding arm ensures the ProEdge is user-friendly and has a great range of movement. This makes it a good choice for hand grinding and producing unusual edges. But it is also ideal for sculpting and carving tools, chisels, knives, turning tools, drills, plane blades and garden tools.

The machine is ready to go.

Technical details:

- Band speed 220 m/min
- Motor 375 W
- Power supply 230 V

1 Basic

Includes:

- Abrasive belt, aluminium oxide, grit 120 (No. 720386)
- Abrasive belt, zirconium, grit 60 (No. 720388)
- Support table
- Angle table in German/English
- Assembly tool, hexagonal screwdriver with T-handle

German instructions created by DICTUM and English instructions

No. 720383

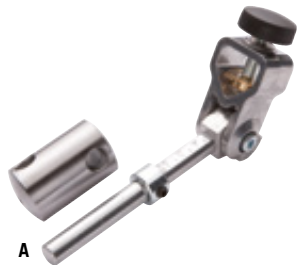
2 Deluxe Price advantage

Includes:

- Abrasive belt, aluminium oxide, grit 120 (No. 720386)
- Abrasive belt, aluminium oxide, grit 240 (No. 720385)
- Abrasive belt, zirconium, grit 60 (No. 720388)
- Support table
- Fingernail grinding jig (No. 720389)
- Grinding jig for gouges (No. 720390)
- Grinding jig, 45° for skew chisels (No. 720392)
- Angle table in German/English
- Assembly tool, hexagonal screwdriver with T-handle

German instructions created by DICTUM and English instructions

No. 720384



A SORBY™ PROEDGE FINGERNAIL GRINDING JIG
This grinding jig allows balanced and controlled grinding of turning gouges on the Sorby ProEdge. It is ideal for all types of fingernail grinds.
No. 720389

For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.



B SORBY™ PROEDGE GRINDING JIG FOR GOUGES
This V-shaped jig is laid on the Sorby ProEdge support table and guarantees perfect guidance when sharpening gouges.
No. 720390

For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.



C SORBY™ PROEDGE FINGERNAIL GRINDING JIG EXTENDER
This extender can be attached to the fingernail grinding jig for Sorby ProEdge

(No. 720389). The three grid holes allow a straight bevel, a fingernail grind and a far-back fingernail grind.
No. 720391



D SORBY™ PROEDGE GRINDING JIG, 90° FOR PLANE BLADES AND CHISELS
This guide makes it possible to grind a precise 90° angle on a blade. The two slot holes in the stopper fastening also make it possible to modify the 90° angle. This provides greater flexibility with the

type of bevel and for the shape of the blade. The stopper can be mounted on either the left or right. This guide is inserted into the Sorby ProEdge support table.
No. 720393



E SORBY™ PROEDGE GRINDING JIG, 45° FOR SKEW CHISELS
This jig is placed onto the Sorby ProEdge support table. It allows you to grind a 45° angle without time-consuming angle setup and measurement.
No. 720392



F SORBY™ PROEDGE ABRASIVE BELTS, ZIRCONIUM
The special structure of this belt gives it a significantly longer service life than aluminium oxide abrasive belts. It is therefore ideal for rough grinding and powder-metalurgical steels (e.g. PRO-PM), but also for

HSS and carbon steels.
Dimensions 780 x 50 mm.
Fits Sorby ProEdge No. 720384 and 720383.
Grit
60 **No. 720388**
120 **No. 720387**



G SORBY™ PROEDGE ABRASIVE BELT, ALUMINIUM OXIDE
This aluminium oxide abrasive belt is suitable for all HSS and carbon steels, such as chisels, plane blades, sculpting and turning tools.
Dimensions 780 x 50 mm. Fits Sorby ProEdge No. 720384 and 720383.
Grit
60 **No. 701730**
120 **No. 720386**
240 **No. 720385**

H SORBY™ PROEDGE ABRASIVE BELT, TRIZACT™ CF
Outstanding service life and extremely even sanding pattern:
Sanding belt with cuboid or pyramid-shaped* structure made of aluminium oxide layers which regenerate during sanding, thus ensuring a long service life and a very even finish. The flexible fabric base is hard-wearing and tear-resistant. Ideal for intermediate and fine sanding of all hard metals, such as carbon steel,

stainless steel and high-alloy stainless steel, nickel, titanium and cobalt, and thus also for HSS and PM steels. Fits Sorby ProEdge No. 720384 and 720383.

* depending on the grit.
Dimensions 780 x 50 mm
Grit
600 **No. 701731**
1200 **No. 701732**
3000 **No. 701733**



I SORBY™ PROEDGE HONING WHEEL
Fits Sorby ProEdge. Used with mount No. 720394.
Ø 70 mm
Width 15 mm
Centre hole Ø 10 mm
No. 720398



J SORBY™ PROEDGE POLISHING WHEEL
Fits Sorby ProEdge. The cotton fabric, in combination with polishing paste No. 720397, creates a great polish for steel. Mount No. 720395 is required to use this product.
Ø 100 mm
Width 10 mm
Centre hole Ø 10 mm
No. 720396



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.



A SORBY™ PROEDGE MOUNT FOR HONING WHEEL
This mount allows honing wheel No. 720398 to be mounted on the Sorby ProEdge.
No. 720394



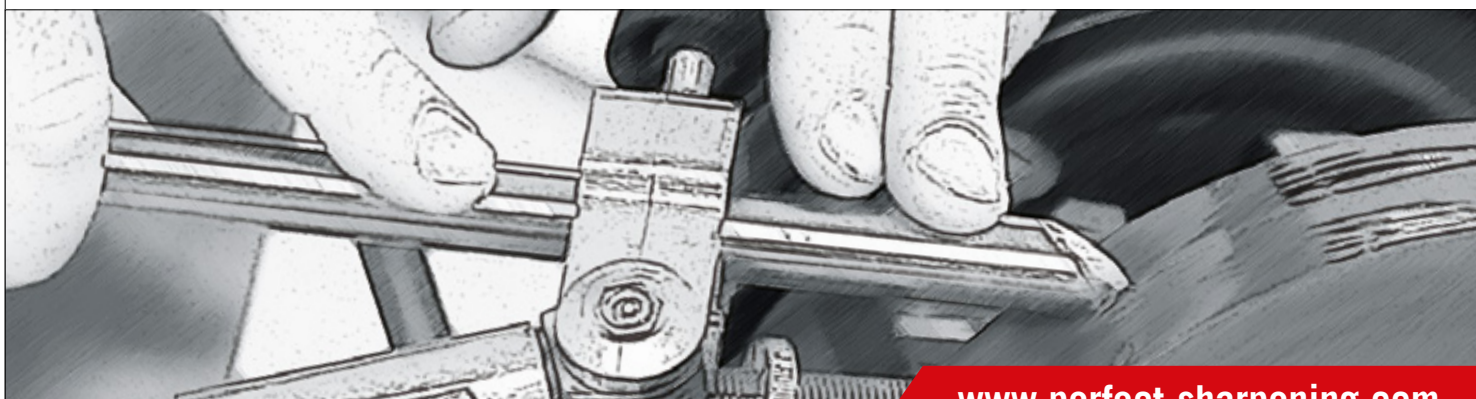
B SORBY™ PROEDGE MOUNT FOR POLISHING WHEEL
This mount allows polishing wheel No. 720396 to be mounted on the Sorby ProEdge.
No. 720395



C SORBY™ PROEDGE POLISHING PASTE
A very fine polishing paste developed for use with polishing wheel No. 720396 on the Sorby ProEdge. This polish can be mixed with water to make a paste and used as a cleaning and polishing agent.
100 x 35 x 20 mm
No. 720397

Everything about SHARPENING

Techniques, tools and knowledge

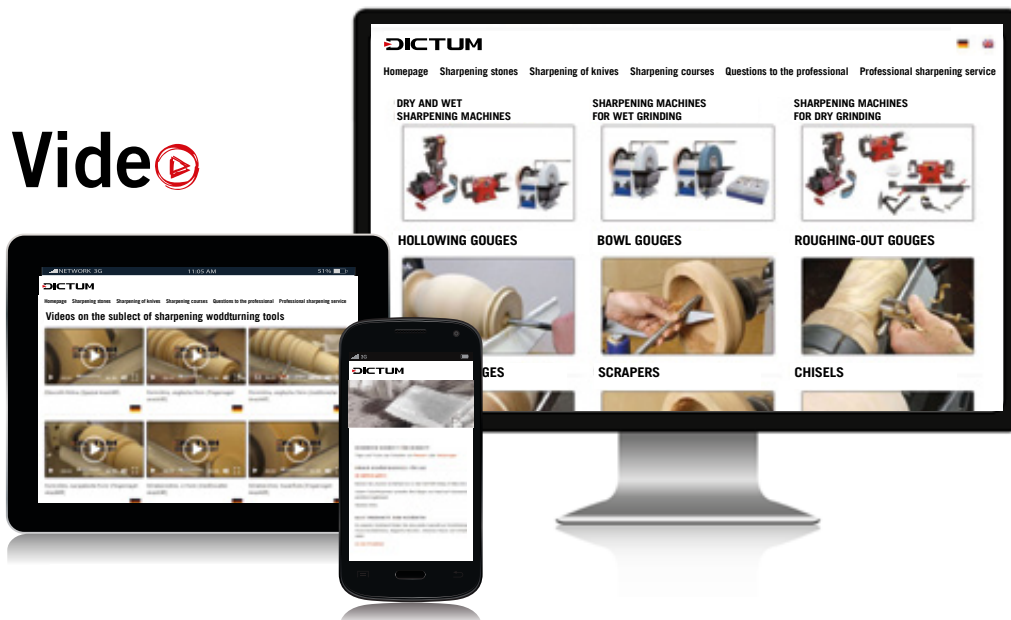


www.perfect-sharpening.com

Useful tips and tricks, as well as step-by-step instructions on the sharpening of different types of turning tools and the appropriate sharpening devices.

- Practical guide to different kinds of bevels as well as the appropriate sharpening devices
- Sharpening techniques on machines
- Videos and video tutorials
- Sharpening courses
- Sharpening professionals answer your questions
- Professional sharpening service

Video



Videos



Tutorials



Tips



Scan now and discover optimised contents for desktop tablet or smartphone!

www.perfect-sharpening.com

Norton®

For more than 125 years, US-based company Norton has been developing industrial abrasives. With separate production facilities for individual divisions in 28 countries, including Germany, France and Japan, the company has become the world leader in abrasives of all kinds.



A NORTON® INDIA OILSTONES, BENCH STONES
The gentle, highly pure, aluminium oxide used for manufacturing this stone is much finer than the abrasives of other synthetic oilstones. Additionally, the stone is highly effective and does not clog too quickly. Pre-soaked with oil in the factory, it comes ready for use.
203 x 51 x 25 mm

- 1 Bench Stone, Coarse**
Grit coarse (corresponds to grit 220)
No. 711051
- 2 Bench Stone, Fine**
Grit fine (corresponds to grit 1000)
No. 711052
- 3 Combination Stone, Coarse/Fine**
No. 711053



B NORTON® INDIA OILSTONE, SLIPSTONE
The gentle, highly pure white aluminium oxide used for the manufacturing of this stone is much finer than the abrasives of other synthetic oilstones. Additionally the stone is highly effective and does not clog easily. Pre-soaked with oil in the factory, it comes ready for use. Triangular, approx. grit 1000.
102 x 25 x 11 mm
No. 711055

Kunsuto® Oilstones

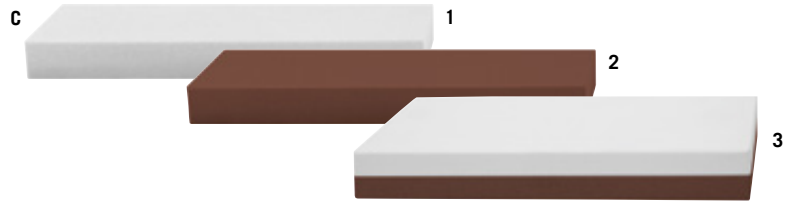
These stones were developed to offer a complete series of sharpening oilstones for sculpting gouges and chisels. Until now, only coarse synthetic oilstones (Norton India) and Arkansas natural stones with very fine grit were available on the market in good quality. The Kunsuto sharpening stones close this gap and allow a continuous sharpening process with oilstones of grit 220 and 1000 (Norton India), the medium grits 2000 and 4000 for shaping the cutting edge (Kunsuto), and the Arkansas natural stone. The development process of the stones made in Germany was supported by microscope images of the cutting edges after sharpening. Pre-soaked with oil in the factory, it comes ready for use.

C KUNSUTO® SHARPENING OILSTONE
Aluminium oxide abrasive.
200 x 50 x 25 mm

1 Grit 2000
No. 711195

2 Grit 4000
No. 711196

3 Grit 2000/4000
No. 711197

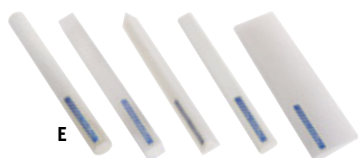
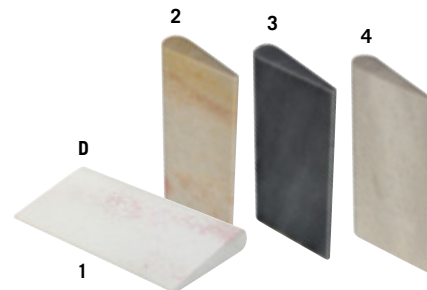


Arkansas Oilstones

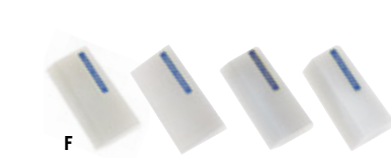
Fine grained, extremely wear-resistant honing stones, for use with an oil lubricant. Due to their high degree of hardness, they are ideal for polishing curved cutting edges. The stones we offer have a uniform structure and are crack-free. They originate from quarries in the Ouachita Mountains in Arkansas (USA).

D ARKANSAS SLIPSTONES
Arkansas stones are available in different hardnesses on the market. They are called Soft, Hard, Hard Black, Surgical, Translucent and differ in grit size. Supplied in a protective cover. Form knife-shaped
100 x 50 x 9.5 mm

- Grit
- 1 Soft 400-600**
No. 711575
 - 2 Hard 800-1000**
No. 711576
 - 3 Surgical Black 4000-6000**
No. 711577
 - 4 Translucent 8000-10 000**
No. 711578



E ARKANSAS SLIPSTONES, WHITE, 5-PIECE SET
In a wooden case. Round, square, triangular, oval, knife-shaped. Translucent Arkansas (Extra fine).
Overall length 100 mm
No. 705267



F ARKANSAS MULTIFORM SLIPSTONES, 4-PIECE SET
In a wooden case. Flat-pointed straight back, flat-pointed round back, knife-shaped, flat-skewed rounded back. Translucent Arkansas (extra fine).
58 x 23 x 6 mm.
white **No. 705260**
black **No. 705261**



G ARKANSAS BENCH STONE
Arkansas stones are available in different hardnesses on the market. They are called Soft, Hard, Hard Black, Surgical and Translucent and differ in grit size.

	Dimensions	Grit	No.
Soft	205 x 50 x 13 mm	400-600	No. 711570
Hard	205 x 50 x 13 mm	800-1000	No. 711571
Hard Black	205 x 50 x 13 mm	2000-3000	No. 711572
Surgical Black	205 x 50 x 13 mm	4000-6000	No. 711573
Black Translucent	150 x 48 x 20 mm	6000-8000	No. 705258
Black Translucent	200 x 48 x 20 mm	6000-8000	No. 705250
Translucent	205 x 50 x 13 mm	8000-10 000	No. 711574

 For single stones see www.dictum.com

**A PRIDE ABRASIVE®
COMBINATION STONE**

Developed primarily for modern tool steels with high carbon content (e.g. O1) and exotic steel alloys used by premium tool manufacturers. In our tests, the stone series achieved unrivalled results especially with HSS. The stones consist mainly of extremely abrasion-resistant aluminium oxides of German production.

The stone provides very fast material removal and has a hard bond; it therefore stays flat for a long time. The stones should be soaked in water for at least 15 minutes before use and can be stored in water permanently. Made in the USA. Grit 1000/6000 203 x 76 x 25 mm **No. 714168**

**Belgian Coticule Whetstones**

The approx. 480 million-year-old grey yellow sedimentary stones, originating from volcanic ash, are composed of very fine garnet crystals. During honing, these are released from the matrix and, in combination with water and abrasion debris, make a honing paste. The garnets only remove fine shavings from the metal and ensure a good polish. Unique combination of quick abrasive action and grain size. Grit approx. 6000-8000



B BELGIAN WHETSTONE, BLOCKS
Grit 6000-8000.
150 x 40 x 20 mm
No. 705556
250 x 60 x 18 mm
No. 711293



C BELGIAN WHETSTONE, FRAGMENTS
33-39 cm²
No. 705564
48-58 cm²
No. 705565



D BELGIAN WHETSTONE, CLOSER
75 x 30 x 20 mm
No. 705557



E BLUE BELGIAN WHETSTONE, BLOCK
Thicker and longer lasting than the cream-coloured stones, but with equally good honing properties.
250 x 60 x 13 mm
No. 705570



F BELGIAN WHETSTONE, HALF-ROUND SLIPSTONE
75 x 3-7 mm
No. 705558
75 x 12-15 mm
No. 705560



G BLUE BELGIAN WHETSTONE, MULTIFORM STONE
100 x 40 x 6 mm
No. 705571

Quality of Natural Stones

For many years, the Belgian coticule and Arkansas stones have been synonymous with high-quality whetstones. But these stones are natural products. Due to limited resources, the quality of these stones may increasingly vary. Japanese waterstones with fine grain structures are recommended as an alternative.



H JAPANESE NON-SLIP MAT
This large mat is ideal for use as a non-slip pad while sharpening, but also for securing small timbers while

hand-sawing or similar.
300 x 300 mm
No. 705759



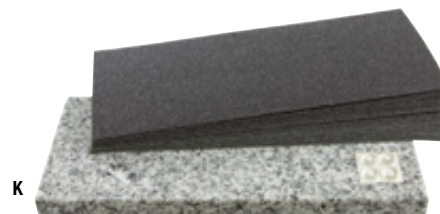
I SHARPENING STONE HOLDER
• All metal parts made of stainless steel
• Anti-slip rubber clamping jaws
• Mid-mounted support bracket for thin stones

Width 70 mm
Jaw opening 135-220 mm
Support height 23 mm
No. 711101



J DMT® DIA-FLAT LAPPING PLATE
Trueing block with continuous surface diamond coating on compact steel base plate. Extremely durable due to a novel coating technology. Together with the large contact area and a **flatness tolerance of < 0.1 mm** (after diamond coating),

this feature enables the precise trueing of sharpening stones.
Grit approx. 120 (120 Micron) (extra extra-coarse).
255 x 100 x 10 mm
No. 705429



K TRUEING SET *Price advantage*
Excellent-value set for the precise trueing of waterstones and oil stones. For dressing stones and keeping their surfaces flat.

Set includes:
• Granite stone plate, 280 x 130 x 20 mm, **flatness tolerance < 0.1 mm** (colour may vary), No. 711294
• 100 grit wet/dry abrasive paper from Klingspor (20 sheets, 280 x 115 mm), No. 706396
• Anti-slip feet for stone plate
No. 711115



A SPRAY BOTTLE
Indispensable aid when sharpening with waterstones. The nozzle on the spray head creates fine mist, for moistening the stones and selective spraying.
Content
500 ml **No. 800594**
1000 ml **No. 800593**

Trueing a sharpening stone: which methods can be used and when?



DMT Dia Flat Lapping Plate
For the frequent and 100 % precise trueing of waterstones of all grits. They are also excellent for ceramic bond stones.

Stone plate with abrasive paper or trueing grille
For trueing all waterstones or oilstones using the corresponding fluid (water or petroleum).

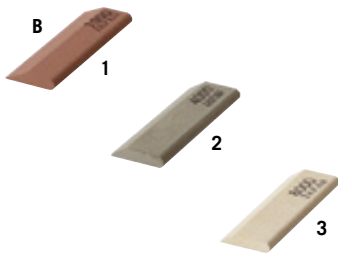
The abrasive paper grit should match the stone.

- 100 grit for up to 1000 grit sharpening stones
- 220 grit or finer for 1000 grit and finer sharpening stones

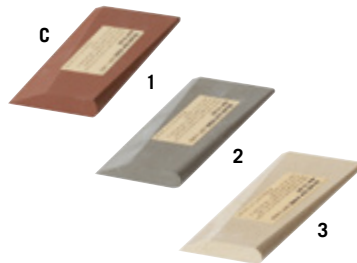
Glass plate as base
Generally possible as a base, but not as flat ground as a stone plate.

King®/Sun Tiger®

Matsunaga is one of the largest manufacturers of sharpening stones in Japan. In the West, these stones are usually known as King stones or Sun Tiger stones. The stones of the King or Sun Tiger series have a relatively soft bond, which allows the abrasives to be continually exposed during use, making the stone highly effective. These stones are ideal for extremely hard, **low-alloy carbon steels** (White and Blue Paper Steel). Before use, soak the stones in water for at least 15 minutes. They can also be stored in water permanently. Green silicon carbide abrasive is used for 180 grit. For all other grits aluminium oxide is used.



B KING® SLIPSTONES, SMALL
For sculpting tools and turning tools.
61 x 22 x 5 mm
Grit
1 1000 **No. 711204**
2 4000 **No. 711205**
3 8000 **No. 711206**



C KING® SLIPSTONES, LARGE
For sculpting tools and turning tools.
100 x 50 x 10 mm
Grit
1 1000 **No. 711201**
2 4000 **No. 711202**
3 8000 **No. 711203**



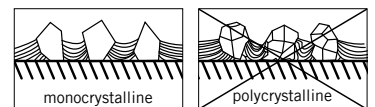
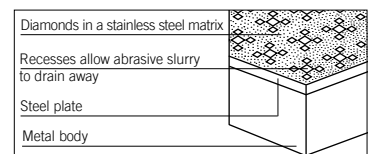
D KING® CONICAL SLIPSTONES
With concave and convex surfaces, for gouges. Approx. 145 x Ø 54 x Ø 14 mm.
Grit
1 180 **No. 711401**
2 1000 **No. 711402**
3 4000 **No. 711403**



M. Power Tools DC™ Diamond Stones

Diamond Cross (DC) sharpening stones offer an excellent price/performance ratio with a high manufacturing quality. The lapping of the supporting plates and the strict quality controls are performed at the company's headquarters in England.

- Monocrystalline* diamond particles guarantee a long service life and excellent material removal
- Uniform grit sizes and a dense diamond distribution for even grinding patterns
- Cross-shaped recesses prevent clogging due to grinding debris
- Permanently flat and warp-free thanks to specially lapped supporting plates made of steel with a stainless steel matrix



* *Monocrystalline diamonds are significantly more wear-resistant than the polycrystalline diamonds used to make lower quality diamond sharpening tools.*



E M. POWER TOOLS DC™ BENCH STONE, EXTRA-FINE/COARSE
Bench stone with two opposing plates, each with a different grit. Ideal for trueing and for the sharpening of cutting tools. Includes two magnetic, rubber-coated stone holders, cleaning block and storage case.
Grit extra-fine/coarse
203 x 70 x 7 mm
No. 740197



G M. POWER TOOLS DC™ DIAMOND SHARPENING CARD WITH HANDLE
Practical hand-held sharpener in credit card format. Includes removable side handle and two opposing plates with different grits.

Highly versatile. Magnetic stone holders (No. 740196) available as accessory.
Grit fine/coarse
75 x 50 mm
No. 740194



F M. POWER TOOLS DC™ DIAMOND FILE
Handy, thin file with two opposing plates, each with a different grit. Highly versatile, especially suited for saw blades, detail work, shears and knives.
Grit fine/coarse
100 x 25 mm
No. 740193

Coarse	(Grit size 50 µm)	Grit 360	Pre-sharpening
Extra-fine	(Grit size 15 µm)	Grit 1100	Sharpening, honing

A M. POWER TOOLS DC™ MAGNETIC STONE HOLDERS FOR DIAMOND SHARPENING TOOLS, PAIR



Non-slip, rubber coated stone holders with two magnets which make them easy to attach below the diamond sharpening tool.
This ensures a good grip. Fits DC bench stones and No. 740194 and 740195.

75 x 40 mm
No. 740196

B M. POWER TOOLS DC™ DIAMOND ROUTER BIT SHARPENER

Handy, thin sharpening card with side handle. Two opposing plates, each with a different grit. Designed for sharpening routers, drills and for detail work. Magnetic stone holders (No. 740196) available as accessory.

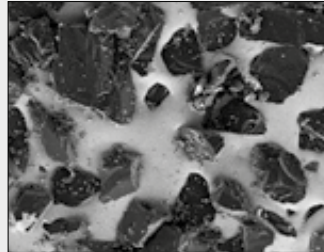


Grit fine/coarse
75 x 25 mm
No. 740195

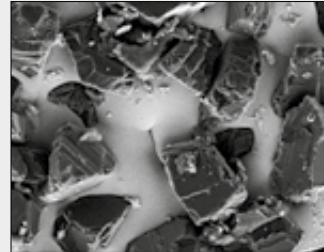
Comparison of DC™ or DMT® and cut-price abrasives

These images acquired using a scanning electron microscope clearly show the difference in the diamond distribution and grit sizes. DC™ or DMT® (left /middle picture) use diamonds with even-sized grains, while the image on the right shows a cut-price abrasive with different-sized grains. DC™ or DMT® also have a considerably higher distribution density and more even grain sizes. Besides the grain size, the density of the diamond coating is crucial to the durability and effectiveness of the abrasive.

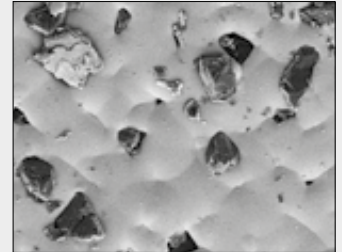
Images acquired using a scanning electron microscope after a wear test (1000 strokes with powder-metallurgical steel).



DC™ Diamond grain



DMT® Diamond grain



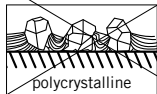
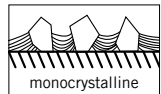
Diamond grain of a cut-price retailer

The bonding of diamond crystals from cut-price retailers is often too hard. Dull and worn-down diamond also have this bond. This produces a very bad effect because the cheaper polycrystalline diamonds wear down extra quickly. In higher-grade bonds the worn-down diamonds come away, enabling the sharp diamonds underneath to remove material. This produces a self-sharpening effect.

DMT® Diamond Stones

The American manufacturer Diamond Machining Technology (DMT) is the founder of interrupted surface technology for diamond sharpening stones, and has been the market leader for diamond-coated sharpening equipment for years. The high-quality sharpening tools are manufactured at the company's headquarters in Massachusetts (USA).

- Monocrystalline* diamond particles guarantee a long service life and excellent material removal
- Uniform grit sizes and a dense diamond distribution for even grinding patterns
- Round recesses prevent clogging due to grinding debris
- Permanently flat and warp-free thanks to supporting plates made of steel or warp-free plastic with a nickel matrix
- Colour coding of various grit sizes
- 100 % made in the USA



* Monocrystalline diamonds are significantly more wear-resistant than the polycrystalline diamonds used to make lower quality diamond sharpening tools.

203 x 67 x 9.5 mm



250 x 100 x 9.5 mm

C DMT® DUO SHARP® COMBINATION STONE

Diamond stone with two opposite plates of different grits. The stress-free sandwich construction guarantees flatness. Excellent for truing and for sharpening cutting edges of all kinds. DMT non-skid mat included.

Grit coarse/extra-coarse
203 x 67 x 9.5 mm
No. 705370

Grit fine/coarse
203 x 67 x 9.5 mm
No. 705371

Grit fine/coarse
250 x 100 x 9.5 mm
No. 705375

Extra extra-coarse	(grit size 120 µm)	Grit ~120	Truing
Extra-coarse (black)	(grit size 60 µm)	Grit ~300	Coarse shaping, truing
Coarse (blue)	(grit size 45 µm)	Grit ~370	Pre-sharpening
Fine (red)	(grit size 25 µm)	Grit ~600	Sharpening
Extra-fine (green)	(grit size 9 µm)	Grit ~1600	Sharpening, honing
Extra extra-fine	(grit size 3 µm)	Grit ~4000	Honing

D DMT® WHETSTONE™ SET
Price advantage

Block size 152 x 50 x 19 mm. Coarse, fine, extra-fine grit. The wooden box is made of cherry tree wood and has non-slip rubber feet. Wooden box 200 x 190 x 40 mm.
No. 706285

The wooden box provides a convenient and elegant way to store the three Whetstone sharpening blocks that are included with the set and to protect them from damage and dirt.

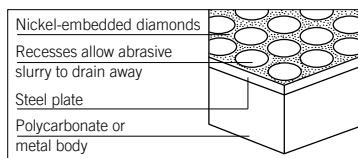
E DMT® DUO-SHARP® PLUS™ SET
Combination stone incl. mount. The continuous surface is ideal for sharpening narrow and fine cutting tool edges e.g. chisels with 1.5-8 mm blade width.
Grit fine/coarse
203 x 67 x 9.5 mm
No. 705372



A DMT® DUO-SHARP® MOUNT
Fits No. 715203, 715204, 705370,
705371 and 705375.
Stable plastic, handle on underside,

anti-slip rubber feet.
311 x 117 x 57 mm
No. 705399

Extra extra-coarse	(grit size 120 µm)	Grit ~120	Trueing
Extra-coarse (black)	(grit size 60 µm)	Grit ~300	Coarse shaping, trueing
Coarse (blue)	(grit size 45 µm)	Grit ~370	Pre-sharpening
Fine (red)	(grit size 25 µm)	Grit ~600	Sharpening
Extra-fine (green)	(grit size 9 µm)	Grit ~1600	Sharpening, honing
Extra extra-fine	(grit size 3 µm)	Grit ~4000	Honing



C DMT® WHETSTONE™
For tools. Plastic case, slip-proof rubber base.
152 x 50 x 19 mm
Grit
1 extra-coarse **No. 705365**
2 coarse **No. 705366**
3 fine **No. 705367**
4 extra-fine **No. 705368**



D DMT® NON-SKID MAT
Prevents sharpening stone slippage.

100 x 250 mm
No. 705364

DMT® Hardcoat™ Surface

The HC surface offers extremely tough and wear resistant diamond surfaces and therefore considerably elongates the service life of sharpening stones, especially when sharpening very hard cutting materials.

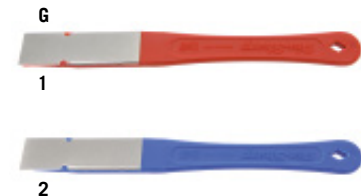


E DMT® DUO-SHARP® COMBINATION STONE, FINE/EXTRA-FINE, HARDCOAT™
For sharpening knives with blades made of ceramic or powder-metallurgical steels, HSS tools as well as tungsten carbide machine tools. Diamond stone

with two opposite plates of different grits. The stress-free sandwich construction guarantees flatness. Including mount. Grit fine/extra-fine 203 x 67 x 9.5 mm
No. 706297

G DMT® DIA SHARP® MINI HONE®
High-quality honing files with ergonomically shaped handles for easy sharpening of pruning shears, machine blades and router cutters. The compact design is ideal for tight spaces.
180 x 18 mm

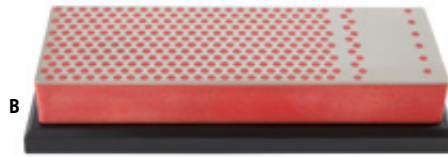
Grit
1 fine **No. 705390**
2 coarse **No. 705424**



I DMT® DIAFOLD® FOLDING CONE FILE
For household and workshop use. Ideal for sharpening serrated knives, profiled blades and gouges, router bits etc. Conical cross-section. Ø 2-6 mm
File length 110 mm
Overall length 240 mm

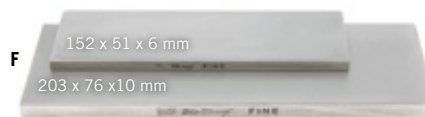
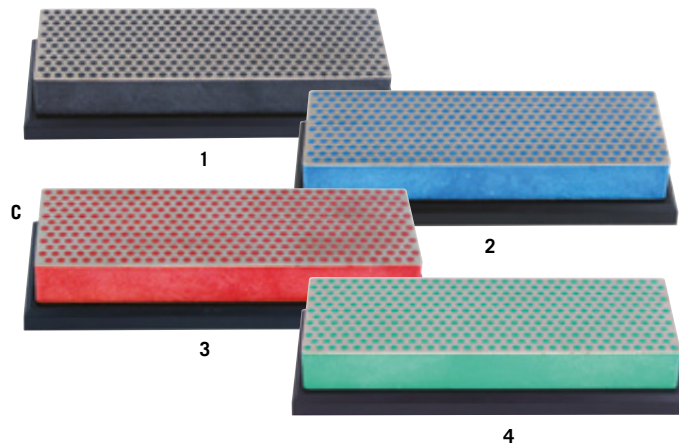


Grit
1 fine **No. 706291**
2 coarse **No. 706292**



B DMT® WHETSTONE™ WITH CONTINUOUS SURFACE
For tools. The continuous surface is ideal for sharpening narrow and fine cutting tool edges e.g. chisels with 1.5-8 mm blade width.

Plastic case, slip-proof rubber base.
152 x 50 x 19 mm
Grit
fine **No. 706286**



F DMT® DIA SHARP® BENCH STONE,
Continuous surface diamond coating on compact base plate. Ideal for pointed tools or accurately trueing the backs of tools (extraordinary flatness). Rubber feet.

Grit extra extra-coarse
203 x 76 x 10 mm
No. 705382

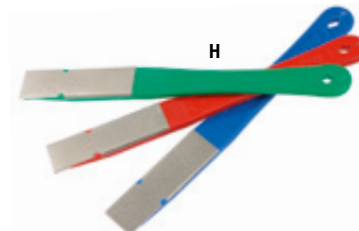
Grit coarse
203 x 76 x 10 mm
No. 705358

Grit fine
152 x 51 x 6 mm
No. 705380

Grit fine
203 x 76 x 10 mm
No. 705381

Grit extra-fine
203 x 76 x 10 mm
No. 706281

Grit extra extra-fine
203 x 76 x 10 mm
No. 705389



H DMT® DIA SHARP® MINI HONE® SET
The hone-kit for all contingencies: Coarse, fine, extra-fine.
180 x 18 mm
No. 706282



J DMT® CONE FILE
For gouges, profiled blades, woodturning gouges, tool making etc. Conical cross-section.
Grit fine
Ø 3.3-9.5 mm
File length 100 mm
No. 705392



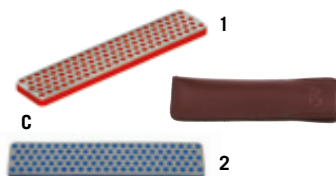
K DMT® DIAFOLD DIAMOND FOLDING FILE, FLAT, COARSE
Tapered thin blade for tight spots. Ideal for pruning shears, router bits etc.
Grit coarse
File length 113 mm
Overall length 240 mm
No. 706283



A DMT® DIAMOND CONE,
LENGTH 152 MM
Conical diamond sharpener for sculpting and turning tools.
Ø 9.5-19.3 mm
Overall length 152 mm
Grit
fine **No. 705393**
coarse **No. 705423**



B DMT® DIAMOND CONE, FINE,
LENGTH 203 MM
Conical diamond sharpener for sculpting and turning tools.
Grit fine
Ø 19.3-31.8 mm
Overall length 203 mm
No. 705394



C DMT® WHETSTONE™
MINI UNIVERSAL SHARPENER
Ideal for on the go:
In a leather sheath, excellent for quick sharpening of router bits, small tools and knives.
111 x 23 x 5 mm
Grit
1 fine **No. 705386**
2 coarse **No. 706290**



D DMT® DIA SHARP®
SHARPENING CARD
For sharpening small cutting edges, for example on router bits. This ultra-thin credit-card-sized sharpener allows sharpening in narrow slots and gaps. Fits in any pocket and is always at hand. Comes in plastic case.
82 x 51 x 1 mm
Grit
fine **No. 705396**
coarse **No. 706288**



E HONSTAR
The entire outer surface of this honing plate is coated with fine CBN grain. The plate is not only suitable for sharpening the inside of turning tools but its large even surface also allows universal use.

The HonStar is inherently stable, unbreakable and has an extremely long life. Radiuses 2.7 and 6 mm.
Grit 800
145 x 47 x 12 mm
No. 704849



F DIAMOND SHARPENER
To sharpen the inside of hooks and ring tools, clamp the sharpener in a power drill or cordless drill and guide it along the cutting edge. The conical, slightly rounded head makes it easy to apply.
Shaft diameter 6 mm
Ø 8.9 mm
Overall length 69 mm
No. 707399



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.

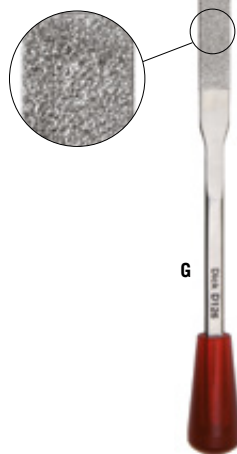
Diamond Files, Monocrystalline

High-quality diamond files with monocrystalline diamond coating for long edge life and even, effective abrasion. This diamond shape is similar to that of natural diamonds, ensuring the highest hardness of all materials. It is suitable for working hardened steel, hard metal, glass, ceramics etc.

G DIAMOND FILES,
MONOCRYSTALLINE, WITH TANG
This robust file with handle tang is ideal for fast and effective removal of material on large surfaces, e.g. on hardened knife blanks.
Coating length 100 mm
Cross-section 10.5 x 3 mm
Overall length 225 mm

Grit D126
No. 704418

Grit D91
No. 704424






More monocrystalline diamond files and key file sets available online.

www.dictum.com

Diamond Files, Polycrystalline

Simple standard diamond files for working hard materials such as hardened steel, glass or ceramics.



H DIAMOND NEEDLE FILES,
POLYCRYSTALLINE, 5-PIECE SET
Flat 9 x 2.3 mm, half-round 9 x 3 mm, square 4.5 mm, three-square 6 mm, round 5 mm.
Grit D107.
Coating length 70 mm
Overall length 180 mm
No. 711045



I DIAMOND NEEDLE FILES,
POLYCRYSTALLINE, 10-PIECE SET
Flat 6 x 1.5 mm, half-round 5 x 2 mm, square 2.5 mm, three-square 3.5 mm, round 3 mm, warding 5 x 1.5 mm, knife-shaped 5 x 1.5 mm, barrette 5 x 2 mm, crossing 5 x 2 mm, crossing 3.5 x 2.5 mm.
Grit D107.
Coating length 50 mm
Overall length 140 mm
No. 711044

Monocrystalline vs. polycrystalline	Monocrystalline:	Polycrystalline:	Grit comparison:
Basically, there are two different manufacturing processes in which either monocrystalline (similar structure to a natural diamond) or polycrystalline diamonds are created.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Higher wear-resistance, ensuring a long edge life Higher microblade quality, producing smooth results Hardest material, allowing you to work on all materials 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High resistance to pressure Under pressure, the diamond coating breaks up to form smaller, even-sized abrasive particles which remove less material and reduce the edge life 	D91 = Grit P 170-200 D107 = Grit P 140-170 D126 = Grit P 120-140



A GUNDEL-PUTZ® POLISH AND WHETTING PASTE
Proven cleaning and polishing agent for all shiny metals (steel, stainless steel, aluminium, brass, copper, silver, gold, nickel, chromium etc.). Ideal for honing blades on leather, e.g. Tormek sharpening system, strops, etc. Non-toxic, acid and formaldehyde-free.
100 ml
No. 705262



B RUST REMOVER
Effective anti-rust formula: Simply mix the non-acidic formulation with water and submerge your rusty tools. It will not attack wood, wooden materials and most synthetic substances. The formula is bio-degradable, 500 ml make up a solution of ten litres. After the initial rust has been removed, the tools are protected from further corrosion.

Causes skin irritation. Causes serious eye damage.

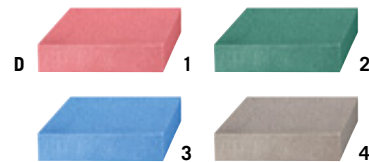
500 ml
No. 705487



C RUST REMOVER, GEL
With this gel-like rust remover you can remove rust easily and quickly. Apply the undiluted gel on the surface with a kitchen sponge and simply rub off the rust. Can also be used for large surfaces. This gel does not stain wood and most synthetic substances.
Bio-degradable.

Causes skin irritation. Causes serious eye damage.

250 ml
No. 705488



D RUST ERASERS
These rubberised abrasive blocks provide an effective means of removing surface rust from valuable knives without damaging the blades. Using water as a lubricant, the rust is »erased«. The blocks are also excellent for removing tough stains from pots, taps, sinks, antiques and automotive parts.
80 x 50 x 20 mm



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.

Grit
1 fine No. 711160
2 medium No. 711161
3 coarse No. 711162
4 extra-coarse No. 711163

Polishing pastes available online.
www.dictum.com



E BALLISTOL® RESIN SOLVENT, PUMP-SPRAYS
For cleaning resinified tools and all types of woodworking machinery. Simply spray and the resin can be removed easily and without residue.

- Effective cleaner for burned-in resin residue
- For saw blades, plane blades, chisels and other resinified tools
- Extremely economical and easy to use
- Foams - no dripping
- Spray - wipe - done

After cleaning, apply Ballistol all-purpose oil to neutralise the resin remover and help preserve the tool.

Causes skin irritation. Causes serious eye irritation.

Content
1 150 ml No. 708538
2 750 ml No. 708539



F BALLISTOL® ALL-PURPOSE OIL
Ballistol provides reliable rust protection, cleans and oils metals, impregnates and preserves leather and wood surfaces, and is even suitable for the disinfection of minor cuts. In the garden it can be used to treat tree cancer and to combat aphids (in a 3 % solution with water). Ballistol is based on pure medical white oil, spiked with natural plant products. It is thus ecologically-friendly and bio-degradable.

1 50 ml No. 705270

Extremely flammable aerosol. Pressurised container: May burst if heated.
2 200 ml No. 705445

3 500 ml No. 705440



G WEICON® RUST LOOSENER AND CONTACT SPRAY
The Rust Loosener and Contact Spray is indispensable for repairs, maintenance and servicing. Thanks to its excellent creeping capacity, the Rust Loosener and Contact Spray reaches even the smallest intermediate spaces. The 3-way spray valve makes it possible to work in any position (even overhead).

- Loosens rusted and stiff parts, screws, bolts, joints and hinges
- Protects against corrosion and oxidation
- Repels moisture and reduces electrical resistance in contacts
- Secures the function of mechanical parts and contacts
- Provides lubrication, cleans and cares for metal surfaces, mechanical parts and electrical systems

Extremely flammable aerosol. Pressurised container: May burst if heated. Toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects.

400 ml
No. 450420



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.

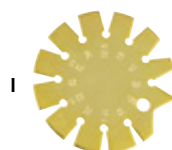
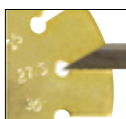
H OIL APPLICATOR
Synthetic high-tech oil for instrument and tool care. Odourless, transparent, silicone-free. No blotches or crusting, unlike with mineral oils. The 7 mm long V2A stainless steel tip allows precise dosage even on large surfaces, e.g. all types of scissor and shear blades.

- Anti-drip valve for precise dosage, no dripping
- Vapour-permeable, resists temperatures of up to 260 °C
- Drips best at room temperature
- Approved for food by USDA* and FDA*
- Physiologically safe according to DAB* and LFGB*
- Also ideal for folding knives, weapon care, cosmetic instruments

* USDA - United States Department of Agriculture
FDA - Food and Drug Administration
DAB - Deutsches Arzneibuch (German Pharmacopoeia)
LFGB - Lebensmittel- und Futtermittelgesetzbuch (German Food and Feedstuff Code)

10 ml
No. 708540

I BEVEL GAUGE FOR TOOL EDGES
For checking bevel angles. Brass coated. 12 angles (15°-120°). Ø46 mm
No. 707261



► For lubricants see chapter »Workshop accessories«, page 105.



A JAPANESE CAMELLIA OIL
 This extremely light oil is extracted from the leaves of the Japanese camellia tree and a superb corrosion inhibitor for tools of all kind. Camellia oil is not susceptible to resinification and may also be used for cleaning, sharpening and lubrication purposes. The oil contains a small amount of high-purity liquid paraffin. Thus the oil is water-repellent and shows an extreme resistance against acids e.g. hand sweat. It is non-toxic (paraffin is often used in the cosmetic industry) but not food-safe. Not suitable for direct contact with food and Japanese kitchen knives. For that purpose we recommend the food-safe Sinensis Camellia oil (No. 705280, 705281, 7052282 and 705294).

1 100 ml
No. 713800
2 250 ml
No. 713801

B SINENSIS® CAMELLIA OIL
 Versatile, light oil from the seeds of the camellia tree.

Corrosion protection: Camellia oil is acid-free, non-volatile and not susceptible to resinification, making it the ideal oil to protect tools, knives and weapons from rust. Made from pure natural plant products and food safe, it is ideal for preserving kitchen knives made of carbon steel.

Wood protection: When applied to wooden surfaces, it is absorbed quickly due to its low viscosity. Once absorbed, it helps protect the wood from damage by moisture, dirt and UV light. Clear, not discolouring, it emphasizes the wood's natural beauty. Non-hardening.

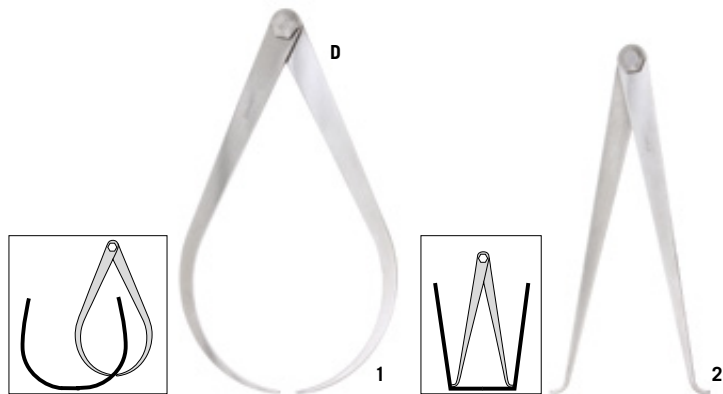
Body care: Camellia oil makes an excellent base for the preparation of lotions, creams and soaps for cosmetic use. As a massage oil or hair oil, it has for ages been found irreplaceable by Japanese geishas.

1 100 ml
No. 705280
2 250 ml
No. 705281
3 1000 ml
No. 705282

3

C SINENSIS® CAMELLIA OIL IN SPRAY BOTTLE
 With thin spray jet, thus allowing accurate application.
 250 ml
No. 705294

Measuring Instruments



D STARRETT® CALLIPERS
 High-quality callipers with a simple, proven design. The renowned manufacturer uses quality materials, precise assembly and a particularly fine finish.

- Locking screw joint: the opening can be tensioned at the joint while unintended loosening is prevented
- Solid callipers made from alloyed tool steel
- Smoothed edges for a comfortable feel
- Slightly rounded tips prevent damage to objects being measured
- Fine tips for precise measurements

Shaft length 300 mm
 Max. opening 360°



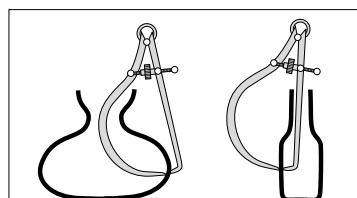
1 Starrett® Outside Callipers
 For precise wall thickness measurement of moderately thick turned objects such as wooden bowls.
No. 707348

2 Starrett® Inside Callipers
 For measuring openings and hollow interiors of thick turned objects without undercuts.
No. 707349



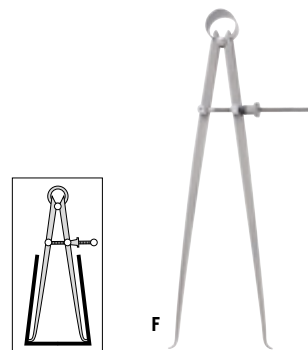
E VERITAS® THICKNESS GAUGE
 The outside callipers for precise wall thickness measurement of deep and thin turned objects.

- Adjustable spring reset mechanism prevents unintentional loss of the measurement when pulling the callipers out of the turned object - ideal for undercuts
- With its special design, the thickness of the bottom of the vessel can also be measured using the jaw opening of the chuck
- Bronzed and therefore rust-protected steel
- Precisely formed tips for accurate measurement
- Smoothed outer edges for comfortable feel



Veritas® Thickness Gauge, 228 mm
 Shaft length 155 mm
 Max. opening 155 mm
No. 717533

Veritas® Thickness Gauge, 420 mm
 Shaft length 300 mm
 Max. opening 345 mm
No. 717534

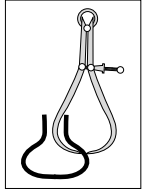


F STARRETT® INSIDE CALLIPERS WITH SPRING RESET MECHANISM
 High-quality callipers with a simple, proven design. The renowned manufacturer uses quality materials, precise assembly and a particularly fine finish. For measuring openings and insides of turned objects, even with undercuts.

- Smooth, adjustable spring reset mechanism prevents unintentional loss of the measurement when pulling the callipers out of the turned object - ideal for undercuts
- Solid callipers made from alloyed tool steel, stainless
- Smoothed edges for a comfortable feel
- Slightly rounded tips prevent damage to objects being measured
- Fine tips for accurate measurement



Shaft length 230 mm
 Max. opening 330 mm
No. 718325



A FRENCH OUTSIDE CALLIPER
French outside callipers for precise wall thickness measurement of flat turned objects.

- Adjustable spring reset mechanism prevents unintentional loss of the measurement when pulling the callipers out of the turned object - ideal for undercuts
- Gun-finished and therefore rust-protected steel
- Upper parts of outer edges rounded for comfortable feel
- Tempered tips for measuring turned objects with the machine still running

max. Opening 150 mm
Shaft length 110 mm
No. 707152

max. Opening 190 mm
Shaft length 155 mm
No. 707332

D DIGITAL OUTSIDE CALLIPER
Digital outside calliper for measuring outside diameter, wall thickness, etc. Ideal for woodturning purposes. On the large LCD display, the values can be read quickly and clearly in either inch, metric or fractional measurements. Automatic switch-off when not in use. Includes CR 2032 battery and plastic case.

- Resolution: 0.1 mm
- Accuracy: 0.1 mm
- Measured units: mm / inch / fractional
- Slightly rounded tips prevent damage to the object to be measured

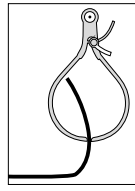
Shaft length 105 mm
Max. opening 150 mm
No. 715014



F DIGITAL INSIDE CALLIPER
Digital inside calliper for fast and accurate measurements. On the large LCD display, the values can be read quickly and clearly in either inch, metric or fractional measurements. In addition, the inside calliper has a holding function and is therefore ideal for woodturning purposes. Automatic switch-off when not in use. Includes CR 2032 battery and plastic case.

- Resolution: 0.1 mm
- Accuracy: 0.1 mm
- Measured units: mm / inch / fractional
- Slightly rounded tips prevent damage to the object to be measured

Shaft length 85 mm
Max. opening 150 mm
No. 715013



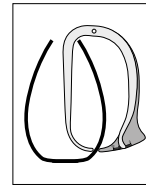
B OUTSIDE CALLIPER WITH CLAMPING LEVER
This French outside calliper impresses with its combination of simple, elegant design and functional materials.



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.

- Single-handed operation via a brass locking lever - ideal for spindle turning
- Bronzed and therefore rust-protected steel
- Precisely formed tips for accurate measurement
- Upper parts of outer edges rounded for comfortable feel
- Tempered tips for measuring turned objects with the machine still running

Shaft length 170 mm
Max. opening 245 mm
No. 717535



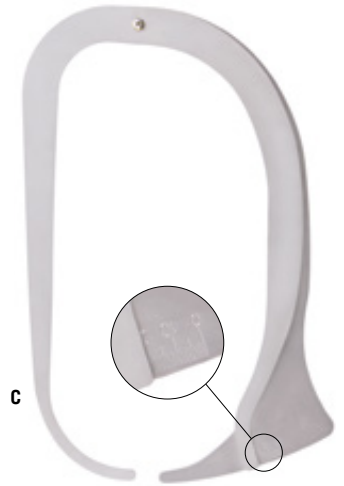
C HOPE WALL THICKNESS CALLIPERS, 400 MM
Wall thickness callipers by Hope for the gauging of wall thickness on a variety of types of turned objects, even light undercuts are possible for larger hollow forms.



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.

- Engraved scale allows for easy reading of wall thickness
- Stainless steel
- Rounded tips prevent damage to objects being measured

Shaft length 380 mm
Jaw depth 75 mm
Max. opening 360°
No. 707800



C

Shaft length and tip distance of callipers

The indicated shaft length corresponds to the effectively usable depth of the tool. If an opening distance is stated, this is the maximum tip distance.



D



E

E MARTEL OUTSIDE CALLIPER
The universal Martel 4-Way Callipers allows you to easily measure the wall thickness at almost any point of a hollow. Ideal for deep and bulky objects.

- Gun-finished and therefore rust-protected steel
- Precisely formed tips for accurate measurement
- Rounded outer edges for comfortable feel

Size S
Shaft length 150 mm
Max. opening 115 mm
No. 729653

Size M
Shaft length 205 mm
Max. opening 150 mm
No. 729654



F



1

2

G FRENCH SPRING DIVIDERS
Elegant French spring dividers made of gunmetal finished steel, with hardened points, quick-acting screws.

1 Shaft Length 150 mm
Max. opening 160 mm
No. 707150

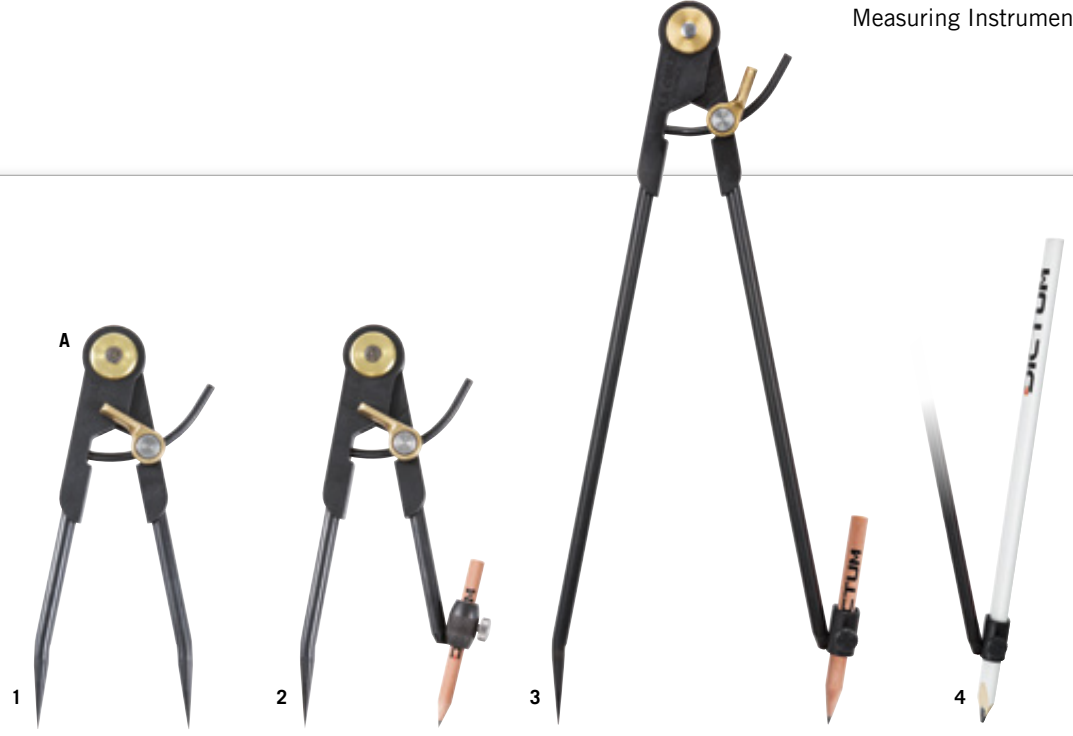
Shaft Length 200 mm
Max. opening 215 mm
No. 707330

2 with Pencil Holder,
Shaft Length 150 mm
Max. opening 160 mm
No. 707151

with Pencil Holder,
Shaft Length 200 mm
Max. opening 215 mm
No. 707331

A WING COMPASSES »L'ARC«

Since as far back as the Middle Ages, the compass has been resplendent on the emblem of the carpenters' guild along with the square and the plane. Since the wing compass allows secure locking of the set measurement, it is considered an improved version of the older dividers. Our French model combines a simple design with functional materials. With legs of gunmetal finished and therefore rust-protected steel, brass hinge and lever for adjustment, hardened tips. In this day and age only a few tradespeople still know the value of a compass. It allows you to evenly divide distances like no other tool (often quicker than a pocket calculator), construct ovals and ellipses, and determine aesthetic proportions based on the »golden ratio«.



1 Two Tips
Shaft length 160 mm
Max. opening 180 mm
No. 707376

2 with Pencil Holder
Comes with DICTUM pencil.
Shaft length 160 mm
Max. opening 180 mm
No. 707377

3 Wing Compass with Pencil Holder
Comes with DICTUM pencil.
Shaft length 310 mm
Max. opening 355 mm
No. 707726

4 Wing Compass with Carpenter's Pencil Holder
Comes with DICTUM Carpenter's pencil.
Shaft length 310 mm
Max. opening 355 mm
No. 707727

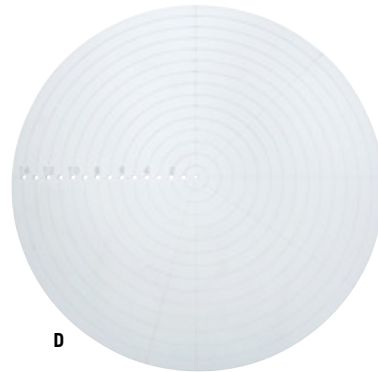


B WOODPECKERS® ULTRA-SHEAR CENTRE FINDER
Most woodturning projects begin by identifying the centre point of your workpiece. One of the easiest ways to do this is to use a centre finder. Woodpecker's uniquely designed and constructed centre finder is ideal for this task. Within a few seconds, you will know exactly where the dead centre of your work piece is. It works equally well on round or square sections and its stainless steel construction makes it virtually indestructible and compatible with any marking device, including sharp pencils or knives.

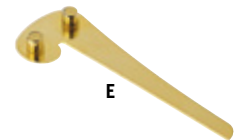
Model Length
1 Pen 45 mm
No. 718459
2 Full 145 mm
No. 718458



C VERITAS® CENTRE MARKER
For easy finding and marking the centre of any round or square blank of up to 150 mm in diameter or across. You fix the marker to the wall, and tap the blank with a hammer. The result is two scoring lines that intersect at the exact centre.
80 x 80 x 70 mm.
No. 707312



D CENTRE FINDER WITH CIRCLE
Find the most beautiful centre of your turning blank.: Conventional centre markers find the geometric centre of a workpiece; the turned circumference is then aligned with this centre. However, especially with asymmetrical blanks (e.g. green wood blanks), a centre is sought that avoids defects and retains the visual highlights of the blank. Place the template and select the size and location of the surrounding area that will determine your centre point. An ingenious tool especially suitable for turning bowls with natural edges, burls, roots and eccentric workpieces.
Diameter 300 mm
Length 130 mm
No. 702500



E CENTRE FINDER FOR ROUND STOCK
Makes work fabulously easy: Simply place it on the end of a round piece of wood and mark two lines - the point of their intersection is the exact centre. Maximum Diameter of workpiece min. 20 mm / max. 220 mm.
Length 130 mm
No. 707262



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.



A MOISTURE METER WITH ELECTRODE AND NON-DESTRUCTIVE MODE
Nothing is more irritating than the drying cracks or heavy warping that can occur after working on wood that is

too wet. This moisture meter provides assistance with two different measuring modes: search mode provides non-destructive measurement to a depth of 5 cm, needle mode measures to a depth of 1.2 cm. Also suitable for concrete. Measuring range of 0-80 %.



Sturdy professional quality in a plastic case with wooden chart. Four AAA 1.5 V batteries included. Replacement tips available on request.
180 g
No. 707285

D GANN ELECTRODE MOISTURE METER, MEASURING RANGE 5-20 %
The wood and plaster moisture meter functions using two measuring electrodes which are pushed into the material. The device measures the electrical resistance (and therefore the level of moisture) of the wood, wood-based material, plaster or mixed plaster. Made by Gann in Germany, the maximum measuring depth is 20-25 mm. Measuring range for wood moisture: 5-20 %, measuring range for plaster moisture: 0.3-3.5 %. Two settings for corrections due to wood type. Includes a standard 9 V PP3 battery and five pairs of replacement tips. Comes with German and English instructions.
130 g
No. 707314
Repl. Tips (1 Pair)
No. 727314



E PROFILE GAUGE WITH PLASTIC BLADES
For measuring and transferring profiles. No offset necessary, as blades are flush with the frame. Blade thickness 1.3 mm.

Overall length
1 125 mm **No. 707145**
2 255 mm **No. 707147**
Extension for Profile Gauge
125 mm **No. 707146**

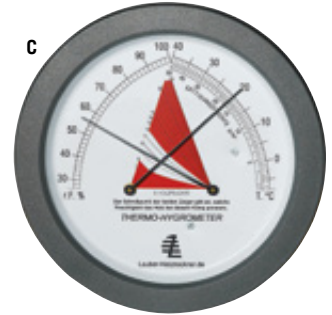
G M. POWER TOOLS POINT.2.POINT
For laying out equal spacings, e.g. dovetails, dowels, etc. Extends to 600 mm and can be locked in any position to transfer up to seven position markings (six equal spacings) to the workpiece. Stainless steel, brass screws. Not suitable for high-precision applications.
Max. length 600 mm
No. 707267





B SHINWA® THERMOMETER/HYGROMETER, SET
Perfect for monitoring interior room temperature and humidity, e.g. for wood drying or special surface technologies (Urushi). Interior comfort temperatures are marked in colour. Large print scale numbers allow precise and easy measurement. Easily attached to any smooth surface via adhesive pads. Measuring range of thermometer: -30 to +70 °C (accuracy indicated by the manufacturer from -20 to +40 °C: ± 2 °C). Measuring range of hygrometer: 0 to 100 % (accuracy indicated by the manufacturer from 35 % to 75 %: ± 5 %).
Material: plastic. Diameter: 45 mm.
No. 717498



C WOOD MOISTURE MEASURING INSTRUMENT
With this measuring instrument, you can determine the wood humidity set in a room. The two indicators show temperature and relative air humidity. The intersection of the indicators determines the anticipated wood balance humidity. This value is decisive for the swelling and shrinking of the wood. The measuring instrument is used to monitor the drying of wood or to check the room climate in workshops, storerooms and new buildings with regard to the wood humidity. This is the only way to guarantee gentle drying or the right wood humidity for using the wood.
Ø 150 mm
No. 707133



More analogue and digital thermometers and hygrometers available online.

www.dictum.com



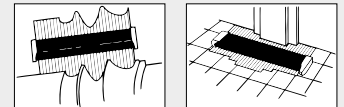
F PROFILE GAUGE WITH STAINLESS STEEL PINS
With fine stainless steel pins for particularly accurate results. Needle diameter of 0.75 mm. Specified in millimetre.

Working depth 50 mm,
Overall length 150 mm
No. 707167

Working depth 105 mm,
Overall length 300 mm
No. 717142

Profile gauges

Profile gauges create a positive and negative image of any profile by pressing. The ease of use is only surpassed by the wide range of possible applications. Restorers and turners use this tool for copying profiles, floor layers use it for fitting work, boat builders and violin makers for checking arches.





A DIGITAL CALLIPER
Multi-purpose calliper with a large five-digit LCD display for inside, outside and depth measurement. Display can be switched between millimetre and inch. Resolution of 0.01 mm. Display can be zeroed at any position. Stainless steel slide, hardened faces, LR44 battery included, plastic case.

1 Measuring range 150 mm
Tip length 40 mm
No. 707170

2 Measuring range 100 mm
Tip length 30 mm
No. 707258



B WIHA® DIGIMAX® DIGITAL CALLIPER
Swiss-precision digital calliper of high-tech fibre-glass material for all inside, outside and depth measurements. The anti-magnetic material mix does not attract any metal cuttings, which increases measuring accuracy and, thanks to the fibre-glass tips, is also suitable for scratch-free measurements on sensitive surfaces. Thanks to the anti-corrosion

material, the calliper is also ideal for use in humid conditions. 0.01 mm display accuracy, can be switched to inch display. Integrated automatic switch-off, zero setting possible in any position. Comes with SR44 battery and plastic case. Measuring range 150 mm
Tip length 40 mm
No. 717877



C ANALOGUE CALLIPER
Bevelled scale in mm and inch for parallax-free reading. Deep-etched stainless steel, slide with 0.05 mm vernier and locking screw.

Measuring range 150 mm
Tip length 40 mm
No. 707303



D STARRETT® CALLIPER
This Starrett precision calliper is characterised by its very high accuracy of ± 0.02 mm. The scale is anti-reflective and deep-etched with mm and inch. Stainless steel slider with 0.02 mm vernier and locking screw.

Delivered in storage box.
Measuring range 150 mm
Tip length 40 mm
No. 718858



E RETRIEVER
For grasping and holding hard-to-reach objects (stringed instrument sound posts, etc). Flexible shaft made from corrugated hose (retains its position once bent).

With three claws.
Mount approx. 16 mm.
 \varnothing 9 mm
Overall length 500 mm
No. 717190

F SHINWA® DIAMETER-RADIUS CONTROL GAUGE
The circle segments can be used to check the radii. In combination with the lower scale, the tapered slot in the centre is used for measuring the diameter of round bars and pins. The scale on the back with 0.5 mm markings can be used to measure widths and depths. Made of flexible stainless steel with deep-etched scale.

Radius scale accurate to ± 0.1 mm,
diameter scale accurate to ± 0.05 mm,
depth scale accurate to 0.1 mm per
100 mm. 175 x 15 x 0.5 mm

Radii
0.5-7 mm **No. 717541**
8-15 mm **No. 717542**



G EXTENDABLE MAGNETIC PICKUP
Tool for retrieving screws or other ferromagnetic objects from narrow recesses and hollows.

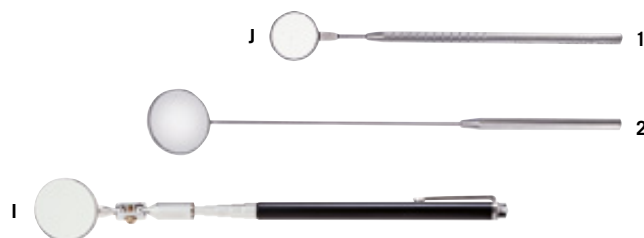
Extendable to a length of 85 cm.
 \varnothing 10 mm
Lifting power 2.2 kg
No. 707378



H BEND-A-LIGHT®
This lamp with a flexible, coated brass shaft provides bright light in hollow and hard-to-reach spaces. The supplied protective tube can also be fitted onto the handle to extend it.

1 Long
Long version with LED bulb and compartment for three AA 1.5 V batteries. Batteries included.
Head diameter 5 mm
Shaft length 380 mm
Overall length 620 mm
No. 708005
Repl. Bulb **No. 708014**

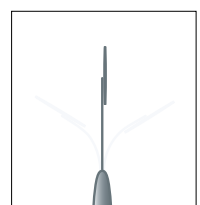
2 Short
Short version with krypton bulb and compartment for two AA 1.5 V batteries. Batteries included.
Head diameter 5 mm
Shaft length 250 mm
Overall length 400 mm
No. 708001
Repl. Bulb **No. 708002**



I TELESCOPIC MIRROR
Double ball-jointed mirror with telescopic handle. Fits into any shirt pocket thanks to its compact length.

\varnothing 30 mm
Overall length 195-690 mm (telescopic)
No. 707112

J INSPECTION MIRROR
For inspecting hollow bodies and areas that are hard-to-reach. 170 mm version with flexible mirror shaft, bendable into any position.
 \varnothing 24 / 30 mm
Overall length
1 170 mm **No. 707113**
Repl. Mirror **No. 707115**
2 225 mm **No. 707111**
Repl. Mirror **No. 707100**



Occupational Safety/

► For extraction units, see chapter »Workshop accessories« on page 105.



A JSP® POWERCAP® ACTIVE IP IP
This fan-assisted respirator visor combines the comfort and safety of a protective visor with the dust and pollen protection of a breathing mask. It provides optimal wearing comfort due to a minimal weight of 720 g.

- Battery-powered fan delivers clean air and allows breathing without resistance in contrast to conventional dust masks
- Visor, filter, fan housing and head protection made of impact-resistant plastic for a high level of protection against flying foreign bodies (woodturning)
- Fog-free visor with free space for glasses and beard and increased medium

energy impact resistance in accordance with standard EN 166 B

- Easily accessible battery at the rear of the mask

Constant air flow speed of 160 litres/minute.

The respiratory protection complies with the EN 12941 standards: 1998 + A2: 2008 TH1P and APF 10 therefore have a nominal protection factor of 10.



Includes:

- Lithium-ion battery
- Charger
- Airflow indicator test unit
- Practical lockable plastic container

Battery life 8 hours
No. 707531

REPLACEMENT FILTER SET FOR JSP® POWERCAP ACTIVE IP, 1 PAIR
Fits No. 707531.
No. 707534

REPLACEMENT BATTERY FOR JSP® POWERCAP ACTIVE IP, 8 HOURS
Fits No. 707531.
No. 707535

B JSP® HALF MASK FORCE 8
This convincing, elaborate twin filter half mask is designed for optimum function. It is well suited to versatile jobs and can be used for painting and glueing as well as for applying lacquers. Supplied without filter.

- Low resistance breathing with new Typhoon exhalation valve
- Fully adjustable 4-point cradle suspension ensuring effective facial fit
- Durable thermoplastic rubber mask for superior fit
- Reflective strips on the front side for increased visibility and added safety, even in poor light conditions
- Lateral low profile filters for maximum freedom of movement and minimum visual impairment
- Bayonet fitted filter for easy filter change
- Exhalation valve is installed in the filter, making it easy to clean the mask

One size
290 g
No. 707541



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.

JSP® COMBINATION FILTER A1P2, F8-112, 1 PAIR
Combined activated carbon and particulate filters. Filter grade A1 for protection against organic gases and vapors with a boiling point > 65 °C, a concentration < 0.1 vol. % and particulate filters P2 for protection against harmful and carcinogenic dusts based on water and oil.
Fits No. 707541.
200 g
No. 707544

JSP® VAPOR FILTER A1, F8-110, 1 PAIR
Activated carbon filters for working with higher concentrations or for longer durations.
Fits No. 707541.
200 g
No. 707896

JSP® PARTICULATE FILTER P2, F8-002, 1 PAIR
Filters harmful and carcinogenic dusts based on water and oil. Suitable for up to ten times the legal limit.
Fits No. 707541.
200 g
No. 707542

Caution: The designation of the combination filter F8-112 is composed of F8-002 and F8-110 and is not printed separately on the filter.

Press to Check™

When the filter is pressed, no more air flows through it. With this simple test you can check whether you are optimally protected or whether external air is drawn in through leakage points where the mask does not make contact with the face.

Vide for an application video see online.

www.dictum.com

C JSP® FILTERS WITH PRESS-TO-CHECK FUNCTION
The JSP filter with press-to-check function fits the JSP half mask Force 8 (No. 707541) and allows you to check quickly and easily if the mask fits tightly to your face.

1 P3, F-3103, Compact, 1 Pair
For harmful and carcinogenic water- and oil-based fine dust, as well as water-based paint and varnish. Can be used up to 30 times the limit value. Recommended usage time: 1 day. 50 g
No. 700125

2 P3, F-4003, 1 Pair
For harmful and carcinogenic water- and oil-based fine dust, as well as water-based paint and varnish. Can be used up to 30 times the limit value. Recommended usage time: 5 days. 88 g
No. 700126

3 A2P3, F-4123, 1 Pair
Combined activated carbon and particle filters. Filter grade A2 for protection against organic gases and vapours with a boiling point > 65 °C, a concentration < 0.1 vol. % and P3 particulate filters for protection against harmful and carcinogenic water- and oil-based fine dusts. Also suitable for solvent-based paint jobs. Recommended usage time: 5 days. 220 g.
No. 700127

Also for painting work.



D BIONIC FACE SHIELD
The Bionic face shield combines modern ergonomic design with first-class protection and comfort. The robust catch adjustment mechanism allows you to adjust the visor as desired to suit different situations. With the ratcheting headgear mechanism and adjustable headband, the shield can be adjusted to any head



shape and size. A soft, easily removable sweatband and a foam lining to protect the back of the head ensure a comfortable fit. The high-impact, easy-to-replace visor with extended chin and top-of-head protection is also suitable for wearers of glasses and for use with dust masks.
345 g
No. 707903



E KN95 FOLDING RESPIRATORY PROTECTION MASK, 5-PIECE SET
High quality protection masks with excellent fit according to the KN95 standard, which essentially meets the requirements for FFP2 masks without a valve. KN95 masks provide 95 % filtration of non-oily, airborne particles. For single use only.
No. 707985

Moldex® FFP Fine Dust Masks

Masks for filtering respirable dust, aerosols and smoke. These half masks offer optimum protection by removing solid or liquid particulates from the inhaled air. Suited for protection against inorganic suspended particulates, smoke, soot particles, and organic particles such as pollen, bacteria and fungi. Available in three filter ratings. FFP masks offer no protection against gases or vapors.

Advantages of Moldex FFP masks:

- DuraMesh: strong and durable structure keeps the mask in shape
- ActivForm: automatically adjusts to shape, size and movements of the face
- Ventex-valve (not for No. 707974 and 707977): low pressure valve for optimising air flow, reducing temperature and moisture vapor in the mask
- Pleated filter technology reduces breathing resistance by up to 50 %
- Loop strap for easy handling



A MOLDEX® DUST MASK FFP3

The multi-use mask:

For protection against harmful and carcinogenic dusts based on water and oil. Against all dusts listed under FFP2, but in higher concentrations and additionally against ceramic fibres,



chromates, cobalt, nickel, micro organisms and biochemical active aerosols. Total inward leakage not more than 5 %. For multiple use. With Ventex-valve and pleated filter technology for low breathing resistance.

1 piece **No. 707979**
 Price advantage
 5 pieces **No. 707976**

B MOLDEX® DUST MASK FFP2

For protection against harmful and carcinogenic dusts based on water and oil. Against all dusts listed under FFP1, and additionally against granite, brake dust, cement, cotton, lead and wood dust as well as particulate welding fumes and

silicone. Total inward leakage not more than 11 %. Intended for single use. With Ventex-valve.

1 piece **No. 707978**
 Price advantage
 20 pieces **No. 707975**

C PELTOR™ OPTIME 1 HEARING PROTECTOR

The Peltor Optime earmuffs provide optimum hearing protection with maximum comfort. The generous inside depth of the earmuffs and wide, soft earmuff cushions combined with the two-point attachment for a low-pressure fit provide the best possible comfort even over long periods. The headbands are fully height-adjustable. The attenuation rating of the ear protectors is indicated as SNR (Single Number Rating) and in dB.



1 Peltor™ Optime 1 Hearing Protector

Despite their comfortable light weight, these all-round ear protectors provide the best conceivable protection for short and long periods of use. For moderate noise exposure in industry, crafts and hobbies. SNR 27 dB. Recommended noise rating 107-112 dB. 180 g

No. 707551

2 Peltor™ Optime 2 Hearing Protector

When exposed to substantial noise, these ear protectors attenuate even extremely low frequencies. For substantial noise in industry, when working with machines on building sites and in agriculture. SNR 31 dB. Recommended noise rating 111-116 dB. 210 g

No. 707558

3 Peltor™ Optime 3 Hearing Protector

Ear protectors with extreme attenuation for very high noise exposure. The double-shell technology offers maximum protection even for high frequencies. Voices and warning signals can still be heard and understood. SNR 35 dB. Recommended noise rating 115-120 dB. 285 g

No. 707559

D BANDED EARPLUGS

These folding banded earplugs easily fit into any pocket and rest outside the ear canal opening without pressure. The band can be worn in several positions, whether on the head, under the chin or round the neck. The perfect solution for users who are in and out of noisy areas.

No. 707904

E CORDED EARPLUGS, 1 PAIR

Multi-use earplugs with easy-clean flanges. The material of these earplugs uses the body heat to adjust to the shape of the individual ear canal.



The earplugs are attached to a cord so that they do not get lost when taken out frequently.

No. 707926



F DICTUM® CAP

High-quality cap made of robust beige cotton with embroidered DICTUM logo. The head size is adjustable through a band with a metal buckle. Made from 100 % brushed cotton with six embroidered vents.

No. 707770



G JSP® HARDCAP

Completely padded inner shell with integrated venting slits and mesh elements for optimum comfort. The elastic convenience clasp ensures a secure and comfortable fit. This system allows adjusting the cap size to the individual head size of

the wearer (one size fits all). Removable inner shell, terry cloth sweatband, reflective strips on the sides.

No. 707540



► Bertl work shoes available online.

www.dictum.com



A

A HIGH-PERFORMANCE SAFETY GOGGLES

For ultimate protection, these safety goggles have high-quality face cushioning and keep off wind, debris and dust. The easily adjustable flame-resistant headband, attached with a simple snap lock,



provides an excellent, comfortable fit even in demanding work environments. Thanks to the anti-fog coating on the inside and the anti-scratch coating on the outside, the lenses last three times longer than conventional ones. 100 % UV protection, scratch-resistant. Comes with strap. 35 g
No. 707902



B SAFETY GOGGLES, PROFESSIONAL

High-quality safety goggles with extra-wide, curved lenses for maximum protection of the eyes. Adjustable angle and temple length. The soft, non-slip pads at all touchpoints such as eyebrows, bridge of the nose and temples ensure a comfortable fit. 100 % UV protection, scratch-resistant, anti-fog.



B

35 g
No. 707901



C

C WORKSHOP APRON

Durable, dark beige workshop apron for any kind of job, from gluing to sharpening to surface finishing. Small main pocket and yard stick pocket. Adjustable neck strap. 65 % cotton, 35 % polyester. Size 90 x 80 cm
No. 707507



D

D LEATHER APRON

This heavy-duty leather apron provides reliable protection against dirt, dust, wood chips and shavings. Made from a single piece of 2 mm thick leather, it is ideal for woodworking, woodturning, sharpening, sculpting and gardening. Inside breast pocket, adjustable cross over shoulder straps for best wearing comfort. Made in Germany. Size 90 x 60 cm
No. 707500



E

E POWERCOAT GLOVES

Developed for lacquer manufacturers, these solvent-resistant nitrile gloves provide optimum protection from paint, lacquer, oil and detergents. The rubber-like material nitrile has excellent chemical and mechanical properties and an unequalled sense of touch. A diamond finish ensures a secure grip. Size
M **No. 707912**
L **No. 707913**
XL **No. 707914**



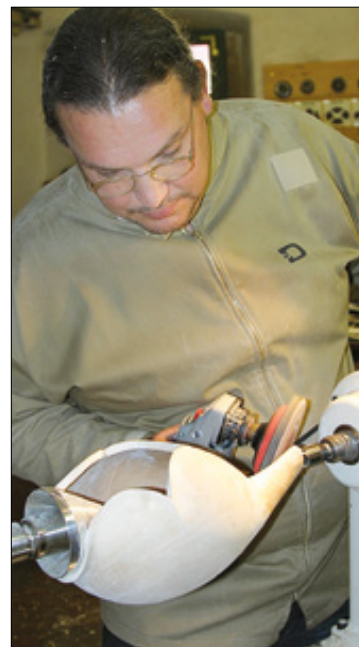
F



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.

F DICTUM® WOODTURNER'S JACKET

Lightweight turner's jacket made of cotton blended fabric. Velcro fasteners on sleeves and collar, collar can be secured when not in use, two back pockets, zip. Made in Germany. Size
S **No. 701886**
M **No. 701887**
L **No. 701888**
XL **No. 701889**



Workshop Accessories

A WEICON® AT-44 ALLROUND SPRAY

Weicon AT-44 is an all-round spray without silicone, which maintains and protects all tools and machines. The 3-way spray valve allows to work in any position (even overhead). Thanks to its special formula and very low friction coefficient, it combines corrosion protection, cleaning, water displacement, lubrication and conservation in a single product.

- Loosens seized screw connections, bolts, fittings and valves
- Eliminates squeaky and creaky noises on hinges, guides and bearings
- Disperses moisture from electrical cables, prevents tracking currents
- Lubricates, maintains and cleans metal surfaces and mechanical parts

Extremely flammable aerosol. Pressurised container: May burst if heated. May cause drowsiness or dizziness.

150 ml
No. 450418



B WEICON® RUST LOOSENER AND CONTACT SPRAY

The Rust Loosener and Contact Spray is indispensable for repairs, maintenance and servicing. Thanks to its excellent creeping capacity, the Rust Loosener and Contact Spray reaches even the smallest intermediate spaces. The 3-way spray valve makes it possible to work in any position (even overhead).

- Loosens rusted and stiff parts, screws, bolts, joints and hinges
- Protects against corrosion and oxidation

- Repels moisture and reduces electrical resistance in contacts
- Secures the function of mechanical parts and contacts
- Provides lubrication, cleans and cares for metal surfaces, mechanical parts and electrical systems

Extremely flammable aerosol. Pressurised container: May burst if heated. Toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects.

400 ml
No. 450420



C SILBERGLEIT DRY SLIP-ADDITIVE
Anti-rust and non-stick coating with long-lasting effect thanks to its exceptional abrasion resistance. Easy application, e.g. with a cloth. Does not contain graphite or silicone.

Areas of application

- As slip-additive: Invisible and dry sliding film for machine tables, sliding devices and displacement systems, and plane soles. The wood slides easily without staining over the treated machine table.
- As rust prevention: It provides a water-repellent surface. Rust caused by damp wood or hand perspiration is also prevented.
- As non-stick coating: If you treat the underside of your lawnmower by rubbing it with Silbergleit for example, you will find that not much grass sticks to it.
- Stiff wooden drawers: Rub the wooden runners with a thin layer of Silbergleit and they will run smoothly for a long time.

Causes skin irritation. May cause drowsiness or dizziness. Harmful to aquatic life with long lasting effects.

1 250 ml
No. 706178
2 1000 ml
No. 706179

D POWERMATIC PM1300TX EXTRACTOR

Reduces fine dust pollution and protects your health:

One of the best mobile extractors of its size. Offers innovative features that guarantee efficient, high-performance extraction. A very quiet and smooth-running motor drives the steel fan. The housing is carefully designed to provide maximum airflow and the most efficient extraction possible.

The extracted air is transferred to the collection bag below, where the wood particles are efficiently separated from the air stream by a TurboCone fine dust filter. This design allows optimum use of the waste bag and more filter surface, meaning less time spent emptying and cleaning. The cartridge filter is highly efficient, emitting the cleaned air quickly and capturing a very high percentage of even the finest dust. If necessary, you can clean the fine dust filter the vibration device via a crank handle. The supplied remote control allows you to switch the machine on and off from a short distance away and can be programmed to run it from 1 to 99 minutes. Four castor wheels allow easy mobility in the workshop.

Fine dust cartridge filters - advantages compared to fabric filter bags:

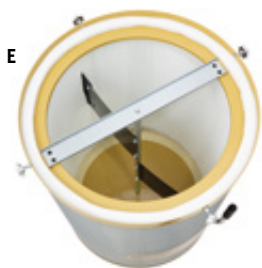
- Cartridge filters have a larger filter surface. The large number of pores do not clog as quickly and emit the cleaned air faster. Therefore cartridge filters have less resistance, which results in more efficient extraction.
- Fine dust particles (e.g. grinding dust) are filtered out of the extracted air by the finer pores of the cartridge filters. Filter performance: 1 µm particle 86 %, 2 µm particle 98 %.

Motor 230 V
Rated Input 1300 W
Low Air Pressure
Ø 150 mm 1920 m³/hr
Ø 100 mm 1300 m³/hr
Hose Connection
Ø 1 x 150 mm, 2 x 100 mm
Dimensions 940 x 736 x 1830 mm
64 kg
No. 720517



E POWERMATIC FINE-DUST FILTER


The extracted air is transferred to the collection bag below, where the wood particles are effectively separated from the air stream by a TurboCone fine-dust filter. The cartridge filter is highly efficient, emitting the cleaned air quickly and capturing a very high percentage of even the finest dusts. If necessary, you can clean the fine-dust filter by using the vibration device via a crank handle. Fits Powermatic Extractor No. 720517. Dimensions Ø 500 x 660 mm
No. 720664



F DUST HOOD, 410 X 325 MM
Rectangular plastic funnel with spigot to fit 100 mm extraction hoses. For collecting and extracting shavings on e.g. table saws, surface planers and wherever there are no specific extraction connectors. Hose Connection Ø 100 mm
No. 720549



G EXTRACTION HOSE
Flexible, steel wire reinforced hose with rubber cuffs at each end. Ideal for mobile extractors in the workshop. The rubber cuffs can suit extraction outlets of around 100 to 110 mm diameter quickly and easily.
Hose Connection Ø 100 mm
Length
2 m No. 720546
4 m No. 720547

 For more extraction units and accessories see www.dictum.com



A MAGNETIC TOOL BAR »TOOLFIX«
Reliable magnetic tool bar with extra strength. For easy access to your tools. Black plastic body, to be mounted using screws.

Maximum strength 2.5 kg.
349 x 34 x 23 mm
No. 707210



B DOUBLE-SIDED MAGNETIC TOOL BAR
High performance magnetic tool bar. Can be mounted using screws or via its own magnetic power (on ferromagnetic wall surfaces). Chrome-plated metal rails, two mounting brackets.

Maximum strength 10 kg.
330 x 25 x 20 mm
No. 707221
600 x 25 x 20 mm
No. 707222

Two frequently asked questions regarding magnetic tool bars:

Does magnetization negatively affect the sharpness of cutting tools?

No, magnetized steel does not change its crystalline structure. However, it can complicate the sharpening because the magnetized metal particles (swarf) tend to stick to the cutting edge.

Are all steels ferromagnetic?

No, pure austenitic stainless steels (including many VA steels) are not magnetic. However, these steels often have ferritic components, meaning that the majority of the steels used to make stainless steel knives do stick to magnetic tool holders.



C MAGNETIC TOOL BAR »TOOLHOLDER«
Magnetic tool bar for light to medium weight tools. Powder-coated steel rail

with plastic body.
Maximum strength 750 g.
500 x 40 x 25 mm
No. 707220

HATTORI® - DO-IT-YOURSELF TOOL INSERTS!



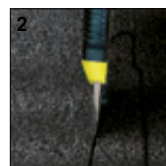
Store your own tools as you wish and in the order that best suits you, either using an insert for your tool trolley or for wall mounting.

Benefits:

- See at a glance which tool is missing
- Arrange your tools according to your needs
- Allows for the storage of non-standard tools as well
- Also suitable for drawers or toolboxes (Systainer)

Procedure:

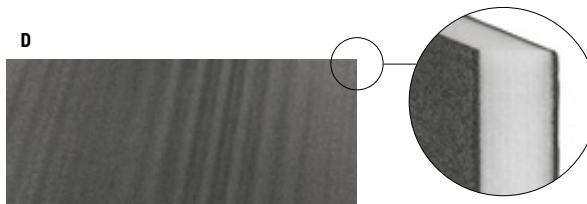
1. Trace the outlines of your tools with a pencil (e. g. Pica Marking Pen No. 727695)
2. Cut out the outlines with a cutter knife (e. g. No. 720719) to the desired depth
3. Remove the individual layers



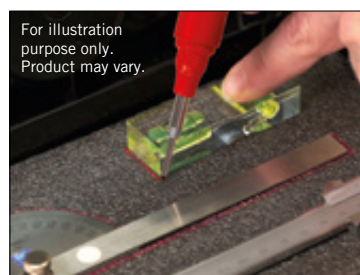
With such a quality products, the single layers can be cleanly removed. There is no crumbling or sticking.

D HATTORI® HARD FOAM INLAYS BLACK/WHITE, THICKNESS 57 MM
Made of several 5 mm thick layers, this hard foam inlay enables the precise transfer of tool contours. The layers are glued together, but can be removed layer by layer after cutting.

White intermediate layers for even clearer contrast.
390 x 565 mm
No. 727694
550 x 1100 mm
No. 727693



E PICA MARKING PEN, RED
Waterproof ink marker pen with self-adjustable stainless steel telescopic tip. The tip can be rotated several times by 180° to increase tool durability. The long telescopic tip is ideal for marking high-up tools on Hattori hard foam inlays. Protective sheath included.
No. 727695



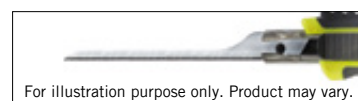
For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.



F CUTTER
Versatile cutter with slim blade for a wide variety of materials (paper, carpets etc.), but also for cutting out the Hattori rigid foam insert precisely. Ribs on the upper- and underside ensure a firm grip. At the

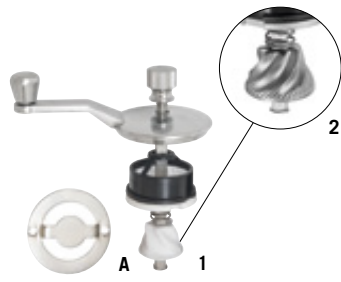
end of the handle there is an additional helper for separating the rigid foam layers and/or for opening cardboard boxes. Blade width 9 mm. Overall length 130 mm
No. 720719

G ADDITIONAL BLADES FOR CUTTER KNIFE, 9 MM, EXTRA SLIM
10 extra slim cutter blades for carving out small tool details in the Hattori rigid foam insert.
Fits No. 720719.
No. 720720



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.

Turning Projects and Kits



A SPICE MILL KIT, SALT
Stylish mill for salt, pepper or spices with high-quality grinding mechanism. Precise adjustment of the coarseness setting. Overall height after assembling approx. 80 mm. Instructions included.



1 Ceramic Mill
Cap nut with »S« stamp for salt.
No. 720539

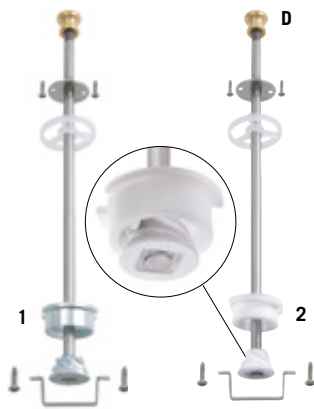
2 Steel Mill
Cap nut with »P« stamp for pepper.
No. 720584



B INSERT FOR SALT AND PEPPER SHAKERS, CHROME-PLATED, PAIR
Two inserts for turned salt and pepper shakers made of hard-wearing plastic with chrome-plated screw caps. One or three shaker openings. Slightly tapered towards the bottom. Overall height: approx. 65 mm, opening outer Ø: 24 mm; drilling depth: 50 mm.
No. 720540



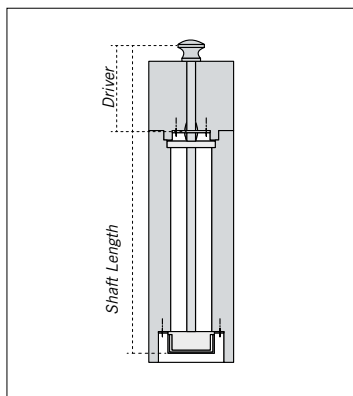
C LIDS FOR SALT AND PEPPER SHAKERS, CHROME-PLATED, PAIR
Two tops for turned salt and pepper shakers with chrome-plated caps and plastic plugs. 13 or 3 shaker openings. Inside diameter: 38 mm, bore diameter for plastic plugs: 26 mm
No. 720536



D LIDREWA GRINDER, STEEL, SHAFT LENGTH 130 MM, 1 PIECE
Tried-and-tested grinders made in Germany. Finest grinding quality with high output. The grinders are made of hardened tempering steel or special ceramic. The cramp and grinding rod are made of stainless steel. The cap nut has an extra-deep thread and a Helicoil insert to prevent inadvertent adjustment of the chosen grain size. Assembly kit including accessories and instructions.

Shaft Length	Driver
130 mm	40 mm
230 mm	50 mm
300 mm	55 mm
400 mm	65 mm

► For matching wood blanks in all lengths made from red beech, walnut, cherry, and poplar burl see page 115.



1 Steel
One steel pepper grinder.
Brass cap.

1 piece
Shaft Length
130 mm **No. 701831**
230 mm **No. 701828**
300 mm **No. 701834**
400 mm **No. 701837**

5 pieces Price advantage
Shaft Length
130 mm **No. 702460**
230 mm **No. 702464**
300 mm **No. 702468**
400 mm **No. 702472**

2 Ceramic
One ceramic grinder for salt, pepper and pre-crushed spices. Brass cap nut with »S« stamp.

1 piece
Shaft Length
130 mm **No. 701832**
230 mm **No. 701829**
300 mm **No. 701835**
400 mm **No. 701838**

5 pieces Price advantage
Shaft Length
130 mm **No. 702461**
230 mm **No. 702465**
300 mm **No. 702469**
400 mm **No. 702473**



► Discover the first-class craftsmanship of our customers, Feel inspired and join in:
www.dictum-handwerksgalerie.de

2-Piece Set Price advantage
One steel and ceramic grinder each for pepper and salt mills.

Shaft Length
130 mm **No. 701833**
230 mm **No. 701830**
300 mm **No. 701836**
400 mm **No. 701839**



E »CHROME« BOTTLE CLOSURE KIT, WITH SEALING RING
Kit for making a closure for bottles. Thanks to the very long drop shape, the centre is positioned further down than



on conventional bottle closures, which prevents the closure from falling out. Silicone sealing rings.
No. 720534



F BOTTLE OPENER KIT »CHROME«
For making a bottle opener that opens bottles with a crown cap. For diameter 9 mm.
No. 707753



G NOTE HOLDER KIT »PAPER CLIP«, GOLDEN
To stylishly present photographs or notes. Length of paper clip 10 cm.
No. 720535





For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.



A

A VASE INSERT STAINLESS STEEL
High-quality stainless steel insert for turned vases; easy to care for and rustproof.
Height: approx. 180 mm, bottom Ø: 90 mm, opening outer Ø: 100 mm
No. 720538



B

B GLASS INSERT FOR VASES, Ø 25 MM
Glass insert for turned vases, with flared collar.
Dimensions 25 x 150 mm
Collar diameter 30 mm.
No. 720532



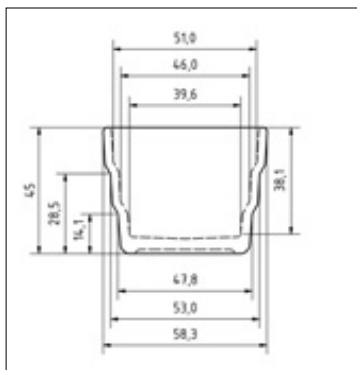
For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.



C

C »STANDARD« LETTER OPENER KIT, GOLDEN
Complete set for making a letter opener with straight blade and full-length tang.

Blade length 85 mm, overall length 165 mm, sleeve inner diameter 6.2 mm.
For hole diameter 7 mm.
No. 720530



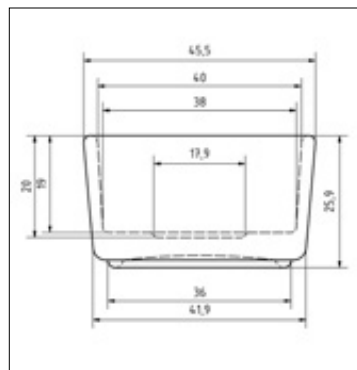
D

D WECK® UNIVERSAL CANDLE HOLDER
Universal insert for tea lights and candles. For burning tea lights and candles stylishly and safely in wooden holders - without risking burn marks or wax stains.
No. 727501



E

E WECK® TEA LIGHT HOLDER
These inserts enable you to use tea lights without aluminium foil cup stylishly and safely in turned wooden holders without risking burn marks or wax stains.
No. 727500



► Attractive bulk prices available online.

F RING KIT

Assembly kit for a finger ring made of surgical stainless steel, also suitable for those who suffer from nickel allergies. Rings made of turned wood have limited stability. With a stainless steel body, wooden rings can resist to almost any types of loads. Also suitable for many other materials. The inner surfaces of the three-part ring assembly kit are rounded to ensure greater wearing comfort. The specified width relates to the width of the middle piece. Thickness of the finished ring approx. 2 mm.
Comes with German and English instructions.

Ring size	
Ordered size = inner circumference	Inner diameter
54 mm	17 mm
56 mm	18 mm
58 mm	18.5 mm
60 mm	19 mm
62 mm	20 mm
64 mm	20.5 mm
66 mm	21 mm



1 Ring width 5 mm (7 mm finished).
Ring size

- 54 **No. 702330**
- 56 **No. 702331**
- 58 **No. 702332**
- 60 **No. 702333**
- 62 **No. 702334**
- 64 **No. 702335**
- 66 **No. 702336**



2 Ring width 9 mm (11 mm finished).
Ring size

- 54 **No. 702340**
- 56 **No. 702341**
- 58 **No. 702342**
- 60 **No. 702343**
- 62 **No. 702344**
- 64 **No. 702345**
- 66 **No. 702346**



3 Ring width 11 mm (13 mm finished).
Ring size

- 54 **No. 702380**
- 56 **No. 702381**
- 58 **No. 702382**
- 60 **No. 702383**
- 62 **No. 702384**
- 64 **No. 702385**
- 66 **No. 702386**



G CLAMPING NUT FOR RING KIT

Ring assembly kits can be easily and securely clamped thanks to this clamping nut. A matching clamping size is available for every size of ring. The ring assembly kit is placed on the clamping nut and this is mounted on the lathe with the aid of the clamping mandrel (No. 702397) in a clamping chuck or drill chuck. The outer ring of the clamping nut corresponds exactly to the required wall thickness of the ring.



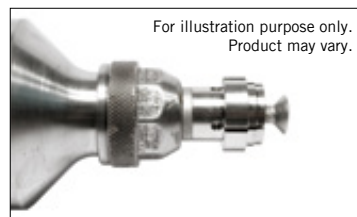
G

- Ring size
- 54 **No. 702390**
 - 56 **No. 702391**
 - 58 **No. 702392**
 - 60 **No. 702393**
 - 62 **No. 702394**
 - 64 **No. 702395**
 - 66 **No. 702396**



H

H CLAMPING MANDREL FOR RING KIT
Clamping mandrel for mounting ring assembly kits on the lathe with the aid of a clamping chuck or drill chuck. To be used in combination with the matching clamping nut (No. 702390-96) according to the ring size.
No. 702397



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.

Pen Turning



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.



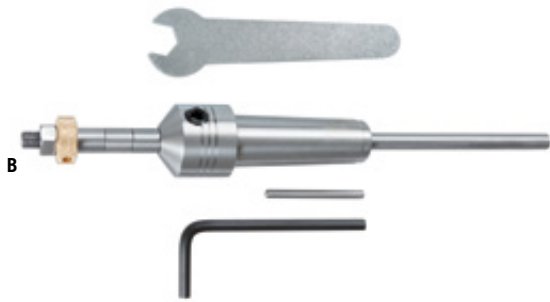
A



A MANDREL WITH COLLET, #2 MT
High-quality pen-turning mandrel made in England, with sliding shaft.

- Avoids vibration in short turning parts
- Can also be used as a collet for small turning objects
- Made on CNC machines for maximum precision

Collet fits rod diameter 6.1 mm, working length max. 125 mm. Sleeve diameter 9.1 mm.
No. 702176



B

B PEN-TURNING MANDREL FOR PENS, #2 MT
Pen-turning mandrel with sliding clamping shaft for manufacturing pens and smaller turning projects.

- Precision-made with good true running accuracy
- Sunken grub screw for reduced risk of injury

Collet fits rod diameter 6.2 mm, working length max. 170 mm. Sleeve diameter 8.5 mm.
No. 731510

For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.



D MANDREL SUPPORT, #2 MT
The mandrel support is a recommended connecting element between the mandrel and tailstock quill. It ensures that the mandrel is guided in a pressure-free and



exact manner. Improves true running accuracy and protects against damage. Levelled edges provide maximum safety. For rod diameter of 6.2 mm.
No. 731511



C 1



2

C FACE-MILLING CUTTER WITH BRADAWL
Once the brass sleeve is glued into the pen, the faces are cut square with the face-milling cutter, while the awl cleans the inside of the brass sleeve. Awl diameter 6.2 mm.

1 for Sleeves with 7 mm Drill Diameter
No. 731512

2 for Sleeves with 7/8.5/9.5/10 mm Drill Diameter
No. 731513



► For Quick-Release Chuck see page 59.



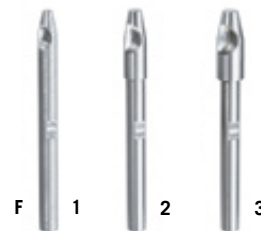
E

E PEN BLANK VICE
Thanks to the scored clamping jaws, every pen blank, whether squared, polygonal or round-shaped is fixed firmly

and centrally. The clamping jaws open and close symmetrically, which has the advantage that the vice only needs to be aligned centrally on the box column drill. All subsequent pen blanks, regardless of size, are then always clamped centrally, thus it is no longer necessary to mark the blanks. Maximum clamping diagonal 58 mm.
No. 707750



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.



F 1 2 3

F BRADAWL FOR SLEEVES
The bradawl cleans the inside of the brass sleeves once the pen blanks have been glued. Use with face-milling cutter No. 731512 or 731513.

1 Drill Diameter 11.7 mm
Fits sleeves with drill Ø 11.7 mm / bradawl Ø 10.7 mm. Suitable for Mechanical Pencil Set »Carpentry«.
No. 731514

2 Drill Diameter 12.3 mm
Fits sleeves with drill Ø 12.0 mm / bradawl Ø 11.4 mm. Suitable for Fountain Pen Set »Leroy«.
No. 731515



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.

3 Drill Diameter 13.1 mm
Fits sleeves with drill Ø 13.1 mm / bradawl Ø 12.6 mm. Suitable for Fountain Pen Set »Leroy«.
No. 731516



► For Pen Blank Drills see page 59.

PROJECT IDEA

TURNING A BALLPOINT PEN

Self-turned ballpoint pens are a real eye-catcher and a popular gift idea for anyone. Making writing utensils is child's play if you know how to do it and have the right accessories.

► The materials used are a pen kit and a writing implement blank, also called a pen blank. For this project, we have used the »Manta« pen kit. You can find and follow the specific instructions for use for each of our pen kits online. However, most of our kits are usually made in the same way. They contain a tip, a cap, a central ring and a mechanism, in this case a turning mechanism. In addition, two brass sleeves are usually included, which make the pen blanks more stable and act as connecting pieces.

► After unpacking, arrange the various pieces as they will be combined with each other later on (Fig. 1). In the Manta pen kit, one brass sleeve is longer than the other. The shorter one fits the tip.

► Now the pen blank comes into play. We opted for a Acrylic Pen Blank (No. 831633). Place the brass sleeves on the pen blank 2 mm in from the edge (Fig. 2) and mark where the tip is (Fig. 3). A simple (white) line indicates how the ends fit together. This is crucial in order to obtain a continuous, uninterrupted grain, which is also a feature of our acrylic blank. A marking line for the separation cut is also to be drawn.

► In the next step, drill a hole centrally in the pen blank (Fig. 4) either using the drill press and the Pen Blank Vice (No. 707750) or directly on the lathe in combination with a quick-action drill chuck and e.g. a four-jaw chuck. The Fisch Pen Drills were specially developed for drilling pen blanks. Use the pen drill with \varnothing 7 mm (No. 707560) to drill the pen blank as a single piece. Then cut the pen blank at the separation point you marked (Fig. 5).

► After that, the brass sleeves should be polished with sandpaper and then bonded with glue so that they jut out minimally (approximately 1 mm) at the front and rear. We recommend using the Instant Bond Adhesive (No. 450376). After drying, use a face-milling cutter and a 7-mm bradawl simultaneously to remove excess glue and mill the pen blank to the level of the brass sleeve (Fig. 6). The face-milling cutter can be operated either directly on the lathe with a drill chuck or with a cordless drill.

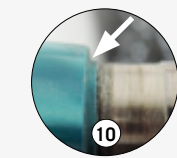
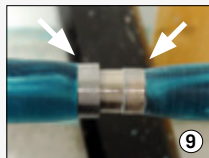
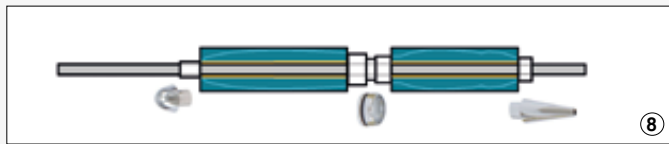
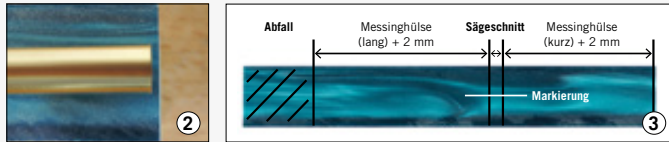
► Now all the necessary preparations have been made and you are ready for turning. Both pen blanks can be clamped onto the mandrel (Fig. 7). This requires the related spacer bushings (No. 702301). The way in which the spacer bushings and the pen blanks are arranged is crucial. The spacer bushings have exactly the same diameter as the components (tip, central ring, cap) of the kit. Turn the ends of the pen blanks flush to the spacer bushings to make sure that the add-on parts will later fit the pen blank without an offset. For this reason, for example, the spacer ring with the same diameter as the tip is attached to the front end where the tip is turned (Fig. 8). In addition, the pen blanks should be fitted together by matching the corresponding ends with the markings in order to make sure the grain runs correctly through them.

► You can turn the shape of the ballpoint according to your own ideas. You should only pay attention that the transitions are flush to the spacer bushings (Fig. 9). We suggest that you let the pen blank jut out a few tenths of a millimetre and only make it completely flush to the spacer bushings when grinding. When grinding the acrylic, you should make sure that it does not generate too much heat. Use gradually finer and finer sandpaper until the acrylic is polished. For this purpose, we recommend Micro-Mesh Soft Pads (e.g. 705410).

► A particular feature of this pen kit is that to finish it off, a small rebate with \varnothing 10.5 mm and 1 mm long should be milled into the rear pen blank towards the central ring (Fig. 10).

► Release the finished pen blanks and loosely assemble the pen. The quickest and easiest way to do this is by using a pen press (No. 707751 or 707752, Fig. 11). Pressing directly with the tailstock of the lathe and wooden inserts is also possible, or by gently tapping it together with support pieces. First, the tip is pressed into the front pen blank. In the next step, the rotating mechanism is pressed with the brass end into the front pen blank (Fig. 14). The circumferential groove (black arrow) marks where the rotating mechanism should be pressed on. If the pen blank is somewhat larger or smaller, it is possible to adjust it by using the rotating mechanism. It is therefore advisable to press in the rotating mechanism piece by piece and screw in the refill repeatedly from the rear to double check (Fig. 13). If you now turn the mechanism, the refill should come out completely at the front end and disappear completely by turning back.

► Then press in the cap and clip. Make sure that that the clip does not cause scratches (the pen blank is best protected with paper). The central ring is pressed onto the front end of the rear sleeve and secured with a drop of glue. Finally, the rear component is placed onto the rotating mechanism of the front component (Fig. 14).



A PEN MAKING STARTER KIT
This starter kit contains the basic tools needed to create pens, including materials for five twist ballpoint pens.

- Includes:
- Pen-turning mandrel for pens, #2 MT (No. 731510)
 - Fisch master pen drill, \varnothing 7 mm (No. 707560)
 - Ballpoint pen set Paris, silver, 5-piece set (No. 731492)

- Pen blank, 125 mm, walnut (No. 730469) / maple (No. 730470) / ash (No. 730461) / wild service tree (730467) / cherry (No. 730466) /
- Wooden storage case

German and English instructions available online.

No. 731505



Ballpoint Pen Sets

High-quality ballpoint pen set made of brass, with break-proof clip. Depending on the model either chromed or with 24 carat gold coating. Refill with tungsten carbide ball, oil-based ink. German and English instructions available online.

► For matching drills for ballpoint pen sets see page 56.

A BALLPOINT PEN SET PHOENIX
For 8 mm drill diameter.

- 1 Gold
1 piece No. 730497
Price advantage
- 5 pieces No. 731497
Repl. Sleeve No. 730084



- 2 Silver
1 piece No. 730498
Price advantage
- 5 pieces No. 731498
Repl. Sleeve No. 730084

B BALLPOINT PEN SET PARIS
For 7 mm drill diameter.

- 1 Gold
1 piece No. 730491
Price advantage
- 5 pieces No. 731491
Repl. Sleeve No. 730082



- 2 Silver
1 piece No. 730492
Price advantage
- 5 pieces No. 731492
Repl. Sleeve No. 730082



C BALLPOINT PEN SET PISA
For 10 mm drill diameter.

- 1 Gold
1 piece No. 730495
Price advantage
- 5 pieces No. 731495
Repl. Sleeve No. 730086



- 2 Silver
1 piece No. 730496
Price advantage
- 5 pieces No. 731496
Repl. Sleeve No. 730086

D BALLPOINT PEN SET MANTA
For drill diameter 7 mm.

- 1 Gold
1 piece No. 730493
Price advantage
- 5 pieces No. 731493
Repl. Sleeve No. 730083



- 2 Silver
1 piece No. 730494
Price advantage
- 5 pieces No. 731494
Repl. Sleeve No. 730083



E BALLPOINT PEN SET OLYMPIA
For drill diameter 7 mm.

- 1 Gold
1 piece No. 730070
Price advantage
- 5 pieces No. 731070
Repl. Sleeve No. 730073



- 2 Silver
1 piece No. 730071
Price advantage
- 5 pieces No. 731071
Repl. Sleeve No. 730073

F BALLPOINT PEN SET NEW YORK
For drill diameter 10 mm.

- 1 Gold
1 piece No. 730077
Price advantage
- 5 pieces No. 731077
Repl. Sleeve No. 730080



- 2 Silver
1 piece No. 730078
Price advantage
- 5 pieces No. 731078
Repl. Sleeve No. 730080



WORKSHOP

PEN TURNING

Content: How do you make exclusive writing utensils from two simple turned objects? This course will teach you how to make twist-action ballpoint pens and high-quality fountain pens from different materials (solid wood, acrylic, polyester, horn, etc.). The necessary equipment, the many different wrought materials and how to work them will be explained. You will learn in detail how to cut with a bowl gouge and chisel, which clamping methods to use, and how to select the right tools and sharpen them.

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops



A BALLPOINT PEN SET BULLET, ANTIQUE BRONZE
Depending on the model either antique bronze or antique silver coating. For drill diameter 9.5 mm.



1 Antique Bronze
1 piece **No. 730737**
Price advantage
5 pieces **No. 730746**
Repl. Sleeve **No. 730744**

2 Antique Silver
1 piece **No. 730738**
Price advantage
5 pieces **No. 730751**
Repl. Sleeve **No. 730744**

B BALLPOINT PEN SET SMART, SILVER
For drill diameter 9 mm.



1 piece **No. 730739**
Price advantage
5 pieces **No. 730749**
Repl. Sleeve **No. 730747**

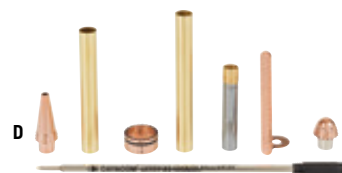


C BALLPOINT PEN SET FREYA, GOLD,
For drill diameter 7 mm.



1 piece **No. 730736**
Price advantage
5 pieces **No. 730750**
Repl. Sleeve **No. 730083**

D BALLPOINT PEN SET PRINCESS, ROSE GOLD
Rose gold coating. For drill diameter 7 mm.



1 piece **No. 730735**
Price advantage
5 pieces **No. 730743**
Repl. Sleeve **No. 730083**



Other Pen Turning Sets

E FOUNTAIN PEN SET LEROY
The fountain pen is fitted with a gilded nib (10k) that is manufactured in Germany. The nib is made of a high-quality iridium alloy. The set consists of nine individual components. Pen set made of brass, depending on the model either chromed or with 24 carat gold coating. For 12.3 and 13.1 mm drill diameter.



1 Gold
1 piece **No. 730499**
Price advantage
5 pieces **No. 731499**
Repl. Sleeve **No. 730085**

2 Silver
1 piece **No. 730500**
Price advantage
5 pieces **No. 731500**
Repl. Sleeve **No. 730085**

German and English instructions available online.



F INK CONVERTER FOR FOUNTAIN PEN
With this ink converter, you can turn any fountain pen from a cartridge version into one for use with ink bottles. You can fill the converter with ink from an ink bottle. Fits fountain pen kit Leroy. **No. 702291**



G ROLLERBALL PEN SET COLUMBUS, ANTIQUE BRONZE
High-quality rollerball pen set made of brass, with break-proof clip. Antique bronze coating. Refill with tungsten carbide ball. For drill diameter 10.2 and 12.3 mm. **German and English instructions available online.**



1 piece **No. 730734**
Repl. Sleeve **No. 730740**

H CLUTCH PENCIL SET CARPENTRY, SILVER
High-quality pen making set for a clutch pencil, parts made of chromed brass, with break-proof clip. For drill diameter 11.7 mm. Matching lead refill Ø 5.6 mm (No. 730733). **German and English instructions available online.**
1 piece **No. 730074**
Price advantage
5 pieces **No. 731074**
Repl. Sleeve **No. 730076**

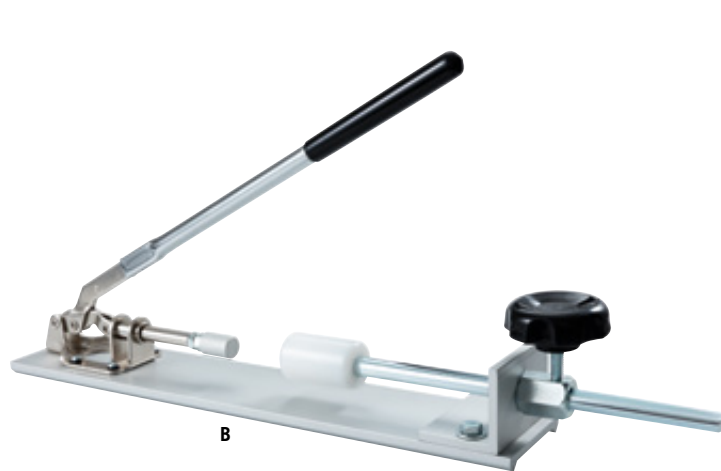


I LEAD REFILLS FOR MECHANICAL PENCIL CARPENTRY, 4B, 2-PIECE SET
Hardness grade 4B, 2 pieces. Fits clutch pencil sets Carpentry No. 730074 and 731074. **No. 730733**



A DISTANCE BUSHINGS

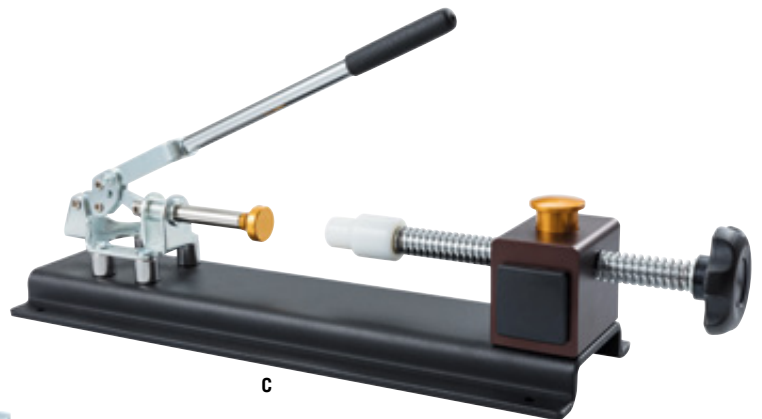
Distance bushings serve to clamp pen blanks to a mandrel with a rod diameter of 6.2 mm (e.g. No. 731510). The outer diameters are matched with the respective kits so that the blanks only have to be cut flush with the bushings.



B PEN PRESS FOR CREATING PENS, STANDARD

A pen press is used to combine the brass sleeves with the remaining components of a pen set. The elements are loosely inserted into each other, placed in the device, and pressed together with a

single lever stroke. No need for time-consuming hammering of elements together or cranking of the tailstock. Prevents the components from twisting, breaking, or getting scratched.
No. 707751



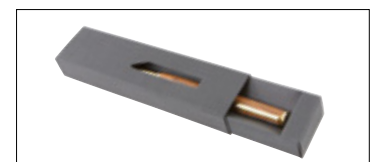
C PEN PRESS FOR CREATING PENS, DELUXE

Makes pen assembly a child's play: This high-quality pen press allows for an even more precise and rapid pressing of pen elements. An additional quick adjustment mechanism makes it possible to save time with elements of different

sizes. Fine adjustment takes place separately via a screw thread and allows for the exact configuration of the length down to a tenth of a millimetre. Additional drill holes make it possible to screw on the rod press directly and fix it stable in place.
No. 707752



D CASE FOR WRITING UTENSILS
For presenting writing utensils up to 148 mm long or for use as a gift box. Made of cardboard.
180 x 42 x 22 mm
5 pieces **No. 702297**
Price advantage
10 pieces **No. 702296**



Materials/Green Wood Sealers

European and North American Wood

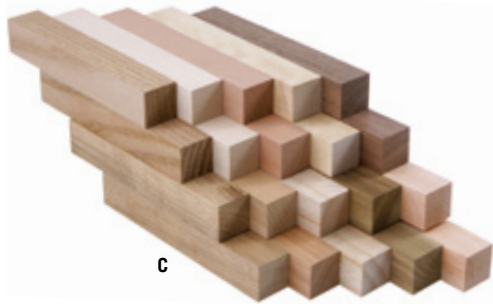


A PEN BLANKS, EUROPEAN WOOD SPECIES, 125 MM
Blanks for making ball pens, fountain pens or small turned objects.
125 x 20 x 20 mm

- Wood species
- 1 Walnut
No. 730469
 - 2 Cherry
No. 730466
 - 3 Elm
No. 730465
 - 4 Oak
No. 730464
 - 5 Alder
No. 730462
 - 6 Ash
No. 730461
 - 7 Birch
No. 730460
 - 8 Maple
No. 730470
 - 9 Wild Service Tree
No. 730467
 - 10 Steamed Beech
No. 730463

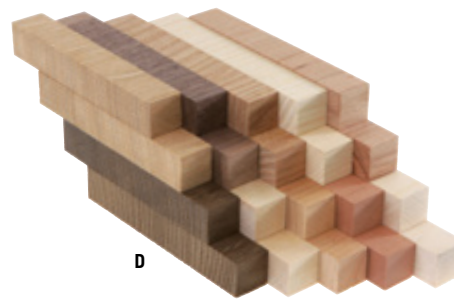
B PEN BLANKS, EUROPEAN WOOD SPECIES, 650 MM
Measuring 650 mm in length, these blanks can be used to manufacture ball-point pens, fountain pens and handles for letter openers and magnifying glasses.
650 x 20 x 20 mm

- Wood species
- 1 Walnut
No. 730485
 - 2 Cherry
No. 730483
 - 3 Elm
No. 730482
 - 4 Oak
No. 730479
 - 5 Alder
No. 730480
 - 6 Ash
No. 730478
 - 7 Birch
No. 730481
 - 8 Maple
No. 730484



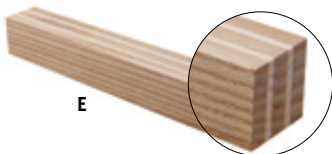
C PEN BLANKS ASSORTMENT, EUROPEAN WOOD SPECIES, 20-PIECE SET *Price advantage*
Blanks for making ball pens, fountain pens or small turned objects. Ten domestic wood species, two pieces each: alder,

ash, birch, cherry, elm, maple, oak, steamed robinia, walnut and wild service tree. The blanks are marked with their wood species.
125 x 20 x 20 mm
No. 730477

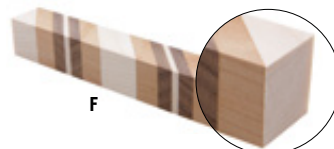


D PEN BLANKS ASSORTMENT, CROSSCUT, EUROPEAN WOOD SPECIES, 20-PIECE SET
Crosscut blanks, natural finish. For making ball pens, fountain pens or small turned objects. Ten domestic wood spe-

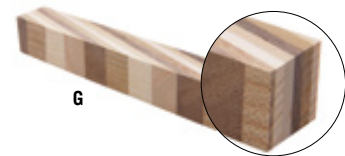
cies, two pieces each: maple, birch, oak, wild service tree, ash, cherry, smoked oak, redheart beech, elm, walnut. The blanks are marked with their wood species.
125 x 20 x 20 mm
No. 730476



E PEN BLANK, ELM/MAPLE
Elm blank with two subtle maple inlays. For making ball pens, fountain pens or small turned objects.
125 x 20 x 20 mm
No. 730475



F PEN BLANK 45°, 3 TYPES OF WOOD
Glue-laminated blank, cut at a 45° angle. Laminated from three European woods: maple, cherry, walnut. For making ball pens, fountain pens or small turned objects.
Ø 125 x 20 x 20 mm
No. 730473



G PEN BLANK 15°, 4 TYPES OF WOOD
Glue-laminated blank, cut at a 15° angle. Laminated from four European woods: walnut, cherry, elm, ash.

For making ball pens, fountain pens or small turned objects.
125 x 20 x 20 mm
No. 730474



A SPICE MILL BLANKS

Blanks for making salt, pepper or other spice mills. For poplar burl, we recommend applying / using synthetic resin as wood stabiliser, e.g. RosinLegnin No. 450400 / 413 / 414.

1 Red Beech, Spalted

180 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727855
 280 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727856
 350 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727857
 450 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727858

3 Cherry

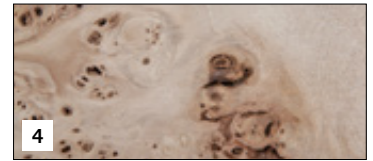
180 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727835
 280 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727836
 350 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727837
 450 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727838

2 European Walnut

180 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727859
 280 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727860
 350 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727861
 450 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727862

4 Poplar Burl

180 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727851
 280 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727852
 350 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727853
 450 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727854



B OFFCUTS

Randomly sorted pieces of wood with irregular sizes, partly with small defects and cracks. Suitable for smaller carvings, woodturning objects, jewellery, knife handles or inlay work.

All sizes and weights provided are approximate values which are affected by the natural drying process of the wood. The stated density listed next to each type of wood is the bulk density (moisture content 12-15 %).



1 Fruit Tree Wood

Apple, pear, cherry and plum pieces, mixed.
 4.5 kg
No. 832067

2 Poplar Burl

Veined wood with attractive ingrown bark particles.
 4.5 kg
No. 832069

3 European Walnut

Walnut pieces with heart- and sapwood.
 4.5 kg
No. 832066

4 Olivewood

Beautifully grained pieces of olivewood.
 4.5 kg
No. 831131



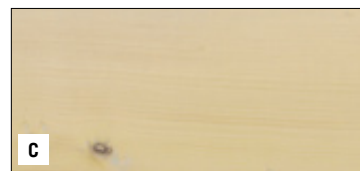
C BOXWOOD

Boxwood is ideal for turning or carving due to its high stiffness, fine grain and the beautiful polish it takes on. Perfect for making bowls, figurines, handles, balls, mechanical parts - the possibilities are limited only by the size of the blank. Large pieces of this slow-growing wood are very rare. Harvested in the French Pyrenees. Density 970 kg/m³



5 European Wood (no fruit tree wood)

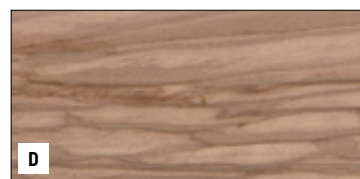
Chestnut, mulberry, acacia, alder, walnut, ash, maple, elm, beech, olive, birch, poplar burl wood pieces, mixed.
 4.5 kg
No. 832092




Assortment, 4.5 kg
 Top-quality boxwood, air-dried for at least three years, free of cracks. A typical assortment contains several 19 x 19 to 38 x 38 mm squares, 150-300 mm in length, and one or two rounds Ø 50-65 mm.
No. 520038

D OLIVEWOOD

Slow growing wood of the Sicilian olive tree with attractive grain. Due to its very high density and excellent polishability, it is suitable for making everyday pieces and jewellery of high aesthetic value and wear-resistance. Density 850 kg/m³



Wild Olive »Mutenye«

 For prices and sizes see www.dictum.com



A STEAMED RED BEECH

Very homogeneous, hard and tough wood. The sapwood varies from pale yellow to reddish-brown. Steaming gives the wood an even reddish-brown colour. Steamed woods expand and shrink less, so there is less risk of cracking. Popular as construction timber for making furniture and parquet. Easy to process, this wood is also suitable for turned and handcrafted items.
Density 720 kg/m³



150 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 831975

300 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 831976

300 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 831978

150 x 150 x 60 mm
No. 831979

B ROBINIA

Also known as locust tree, robinia wood was imported into Europe in the 17th century. Very hard and tough, it is highly resistant to wood rot and insects, yet also bendable. The tannin-rich wood can be smoked dark (chemical reaction with ammonia fumes) and is easy to polish thanks to its high density. This makes it especially interesting for woodturning work. Outdoors, robinia can be used without additional chemical protection.
Density 770 kg/m³



150 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 831965

300 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 831966

300 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 831968

150 x 150 x 60 mm
No. 831969

C ASH

White to olive brown, ring-porous wood with high tensile and bending strength. Ash is elastic with good mechanical characteristics. When steamed, it is easy to bend. The white wood is particularly easy to stain. It often has a olive-coloured heart. Used to make tool handles, bent wooden parts, parquet flooring, floor planking, turned objects and for furniture making.
Density 690 kg/m³



150 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 831970

300 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 831971

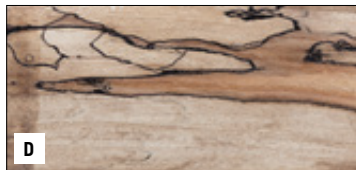
300 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 831973

150 x 150 x 60 mm
No. 831974

All sizes and weights provided are approximate values which are affected by the natural drying process of the wood. The stated density listed next to each type of wood is the bulk density (moisture content 12-15 %).

D RED BEECH, SPALTED

Very attractive grain thanks to the vividly coloured effects caused by fungi. The reddish-brown to black markings give the wood its particular charm. Spalted beechwood is used for turned and handcrafted items.
Density 720 kg/m³



150 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 831980

300 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 831981

150 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 831982

180 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727855

280 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727856

350 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727857

450 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727858

E SPALTED MAPLE

Its appeal lies in its brown to black striped and spotted grain caused by fungal infestation. Due to the different colours, each wood has an individual look. Moderately hard wood with fine, sparse pores. Particularly popular for turning objects.
Density 650 kg/m³



150 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 832000

300 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 832001

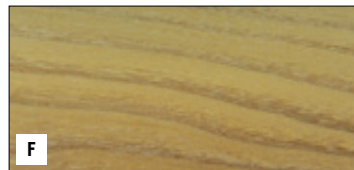
150 x 50 x 50 mm
No. 832002

300 x 50 x 50 mm
No. 832003

150 x 150 x 50 mm
No. 832004

F MULBERRY

Mediterranean mulberry wood is highly valued for its hardness, durability and polishability. Its appeal lies in its unique golden yellow colour. It is traditionally used to make high-quality stringed instruments. Very good polishability.
Density 650 kg/m³



150 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 832056

300 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 832057

300 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 832059

150 x 150 x 60 mm
No. 832060

G EUROPEAN WALNUT

Walnut is a much sought-after precious wood due to its aesthetic dark brown colour and vivid grain. Its appearance and its medium density makes it ideal for woodturning as well as for making musical instruments, high-grade furniture, rifle stocks and parquet. The steam heat treatment allows for stronger and more uniform colours and prevents wood from warping.
Density 680 kg/m³



150 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 832015

300 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 832016

150 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 832017

300 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 832018

150 x 150 x 60 mm
No. 832019

180 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727859

280 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727860

350 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727861

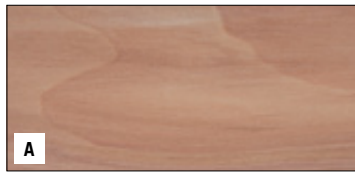
450 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727862



Spalted maple

A APPLE

Apple wood fascinates with its reddish-brown colour and its light-coloured sapwood. This finely pored, hard, often irregularly grained wood is easy to work. It is widely used for high-grade furniture making, woodturning and carving. Density 750 kg/m³



150 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 832020

300 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 832021

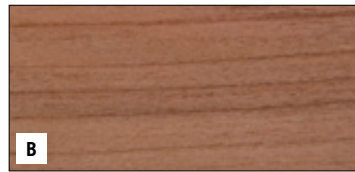
150 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 832022

300 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 832023

150 x 150 x 60 mm
No. 832024

B PLUM

Plum wood features a striking, in some places very strong reddish to purple-brown shade and is very good to work. Its finely grained and even structure makes it ideal for knife handles as well as woodwind instruments, for carving and woodturning. Density 800 kg/m³



150 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 832030

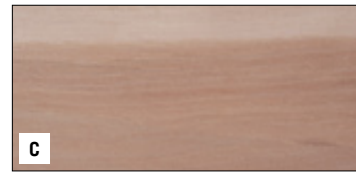
300 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 832031

150 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 832032

300 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 832033

C PEAR

The wood of the pear tree shows an even, fine-pored wood structure and is easy to work with. Its striking reddish colour makes it popular for furniture making. Thanks to its fine structure and hardness, it is also suitable for woodturning as well as for making musical instruments and carving. Density 700 kg/m³



150 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 832025

300 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 832026

150 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 832027

300 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 832028

150 x 150 x 60 mm
No. 832029

D ALDER

This softwood has an even, fine grain. Easy to process, turn and carve, it is used for woodturning, creating mouldings and toys, and as a base for furniture and interior fittings. Alder is easy to stain and is therefore used as a substitute for precious woods, e.g. for restoration work. Density 550 kg/m³



150 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 831990

300 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 831991

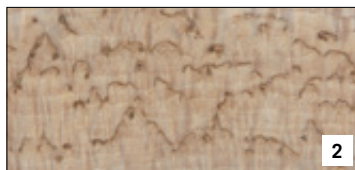
150 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 831992

E MASUR BIRCH

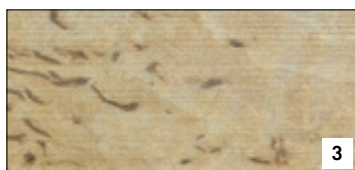
The contrast between the light-coloured heartwood and dramatic dark-coloured rays running through the wood has made masur birch wood from the polar regions highly sought after by carvers and woodturners alike. Masur birch is both highly wear-resistant and warm to the touch, making it the perfect choice for exquisite knife and tool handles, kitchen utensils, jewellery, intarsia and decorative objects. Air dried pieces. Density 650 kg/m³



1 Premium Quality
Selected pieces with extremely fine grain.
120 x 40 x 30 mm
No. 831325



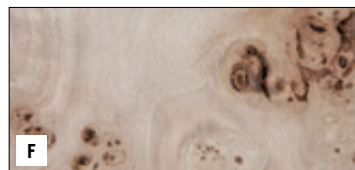
2 1. Quality
Selected pieces with vivid grain.
120 x 40 x 30 mm
No. 831326



3 2. Quality
Pieces with natural grain.
120 x 40 x 30 mm
No. 831779

F POPLAR BURL

Grained poplar - wood taken from burls at the trunk - is a rather lightweight and soft wood. Ingrown bark particles and branches are characteristic for this veined wood. Thanks to its structure the wood is very popular for turning objects. Density 450 kg/m³



150 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 832005

300 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 832006

150 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 832007

300 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 832008

150 x 150 x 60 mm
No. 832009

180 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727851

280 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727852

350 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727853

450 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727854

G SPALTED BIRCH

Spalted birch is very different from conventional birch wood due to its remarkably strong grain caused by fungal infestation. It features remarkable brown to black-white spots. Spalted birch wood is ideal for woodturning and polishes very well. Density 650 kg/m³



150 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 832040

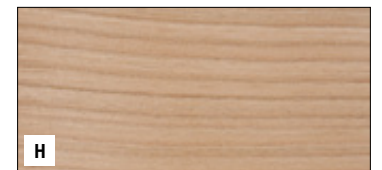
300 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 832041

150 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 832042

300 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 832043

H CHERRY

The medium-hard wood of the cherry tree is easy to work and is much sought-after by furniture makers. The steam heat treatment allows for stronger and more uniform colours and prevents wood from warping. The lighter sapwood offers an attractive contrast to the heartwood and can also be used thanks to its similar hardness. Darkens slightly with age. Density 650 kg/m³



150 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 832010

300 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 832011

150 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 832012

300 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 832013

150 x 150 x 60 mm
No. 832014

180 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727835

280 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727836

350 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727837

450 x 70 x 70 mm
No. 727838



Pear wood

A MAPLE

The sapwood and heartwood are pale yellow to white. This close-grained wood with low shrinkage is easy to process and mainly used for furniture making and interior fittings. Traditionally, tabletops, stairs and parquet flooring were made of this wood. It is easy to process, polish and stain. Also suitable for turned and carved objects and wooden toys.

Density 650 kg/m³

150 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 831995

300 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 831996

150 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 831997

300 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 831998

150 x 150 x 60 mm
No. 831999



B ELM

The sapwood and ripewood are pale yellow, while the heartwood is reddish to brown. Because of its attractive grain, this decorative wood is popular for interior fittings. It is one of the most beautiful

wood types in Europe. Processing is easy to moderately easy, therefore tools should be sharp. Elm is used in furniture making, for panelling, rifle shafts, parquet, carved and turned objects.
Density 650 kg/m³

150 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 831985

300 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 831986

150 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 831987



C CHESTNUT WOOD

The chestnut is not originally a native plant of Germany. It was not until 1561, that the chestnut arrived in Prague from Constantinople and spread throughout Europe. Chestnut wood is used for furniture making, woodturning and carving.

Density 600 kg/m³

150 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 728890

300 x 40 x 40 mm
No. 728889

150 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 728888

300 x 60 x 60 mm
No. 728887

150 x 150 x 60 mm
No. 728886



D OSAGE ORANGE

Maclura pomifera is commonly known as the Osage orange. The tree got its name from the Osage Native American tribe that lived in the original area of culti-

vation of the Osage orange. The wood has a high density, is very elastic and weather-resistant. Freshly cut, it is lemon yellow, over time, the colour changes into orange-brown. Traditionally, it has been used in bow making, but also for knife handles and tools.

The wood is dried to room humidity (8-10 % wood humidity) and free of sapwood.
Density: 860 kg/m³

130 x 20 x 20 mm
No. 832068



Exotic woods

E LEADWOOD

The appeal of this exceptionally hard African wood lies in its dark colour. The wood is one of the heaviest of the world. Dark leadwood is easy to polish and is ideal for high-quality knife handles but also for jewellery and turned items.

Density 1215 kg/m³

150 x 20 x 20 mm
No. 831750

150 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831751

300 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831752

380 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831753



F CAMEL THORN

The camel thorn tree is an acacia species common to southern Africa. Due to the slow growth of the tree, the annual rings are very close to each other. The wood is very hard and robust and is therefore ideal for turned items.

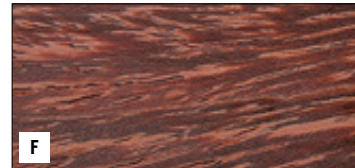
Density 1185 kg/m³

150 x 20 x 20 mm
No. 831755

150 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831756

300 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831757

380 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831758



G EBONY ASSORTMENT

Heartwood ranging in colour from jet black to dark and brown striped. A typical selection contains 19 x 19 to 38 x 38 mm squares, 100-160 mm in length. Approx. 10-20 pieces total. All the pieces have waxed ends and are virtually free of cracks.
4.5 kg
No. 831020



Ebony, 2. Quality

H EBONY

Ebony, one of the hardest, densest woods in the world, is often used in turnery, cabinet making, restoration work and instrument making for parts which need to either be particularly beautiful or resistant to wear, e.g. keys, furniture, and tool handles, jewellery, bowls, and intarsia. Ebony takes on an excellent finish due to its fine-pored structure.
Density 1150 kg/m³

Some the longer edges on squared timber sections may contain sapwood. This is due to a resource-preserving cut of the ebony logs.

Ebony, 1. Quality

300 x 50 x 15 mm
No. 831021

300 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831140

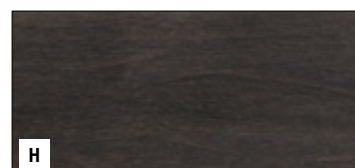
The ebony we offer is verifiably sourced from countries that are not subject to species protection regulations.

Ebony, 2. Quality

Ebony from streaked heartwood. The greyish-brown streaks make the otherwise deep black ebony somewhat lighter, yet give it a special charm.
Waxed ends, with slight cracks.

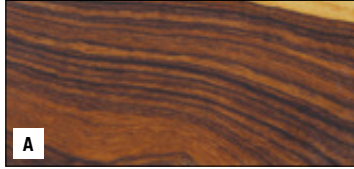
150 x 30 x 30 mm
No. 831923

300 x 30 x 30 mm
No. 831924



A DESERT IRONWOOD

Because of its slow growth, desert ironwood is one of the hardest and densest woods in the world. It is golden brown with dark streaks and a yellowish sapwood and grows predominantly in the deserts of Arizona and California, USA as well as Mexico. It is extremely easy to polish, hard and durable, making it ideal for knife handles.
Density 1150 kg/m³



150 x 25 x 25 mm
No. 832226

120 x 40 x 30 mm
No. 831269

B MORA

The golden yellow to orange coloured wood has a very fine-pored wood structure with shimmering hues. It is very hard, robust and resistant to moisture, fungi and insect attacks. In spite of its high density, it is very elastic and can easily be bent. Due to its fine-pored structure and its low shrinkage, it is ideal for woodturning, knife handles and for small decorative items.
Density 850 kg/m³



150 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831345

300 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831346

C BOCOTE

Bocote is a decorative hardwood from South America of light brown colour with dark brown veins. Due to the high oil content, this wood is perfect for turning and polishes very well.
Density 850 kg/m³



150 x 25 x 25 mm
No. 831267

150 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831268

300 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831075

300 x 50 x 50 mm
No. 831182

150 x 150 x 50 mm
No. 831076

D WILD OLIVE »MUTENYE«

Hard, dense heartwood with a lively grain for turning and carving, for knife handles or inlay work. The natural oil content makes it particularly resistant to water and soiling. The blanks on offer are relatively fresh and therefore have to be processed under controlled drying conditions (instructions included).
Density 880 kg/m³



150 x 20 x 20 mm
No. 831263

150 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831165

300 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831166

380 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831264

150 x 150 x 50 mm
No. 831167



Bocote

All sizes and weights provided are approximate values which are affected by the natural drying process of the wood. The stated density listed next to each type of wood is the bulk density (moisture content 12-15 %).

E

E ASIAN WOOD SAMPLE SET

Collection of 18 different types of wood found primarily in Asia: champac, boxwood, rubberwood, maple, silverwood, gamari, pine, mango, haldu, mahogany, toonwood, badam, jackfruit, teak, coconut palm, padouk, ebony, laurel. Polished on one side.
Plate approx. 85 x 45 x 3.5 mm
No. 831010



F REDHEART

The incomparable shades of colour with partly purple and golden brown streaks make this intensive blazing red wood, also called »Chakte Kok«, especially attractive. To retain its rich hues, the hard, fine-pored wood should be treated with UV surface protection. Very easy to work. Can be used for objects, turning or carving wood.
Density 750 kg/m³



150 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831376

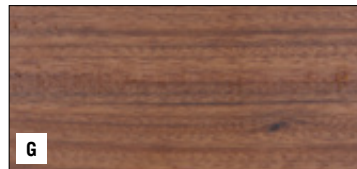
300 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831377

455 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831378

150 x 150 x 50 mm
No. 831379

G MOPANE

Brownish-red to violet hued, high density heartwood from South Africa. The narrow-ringed, evenly grained wood is characterised by a fine dark brown veining and light brown to yellow sapwood.
Density 1080 kg/m³



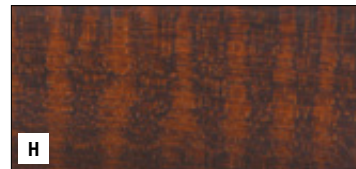
150 x 20 x 20 mm
No. 831261

300 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831163

380 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831262

H SNAKEWOOD

Snakewood (also known as Amourette) is one of the most decorative and hardest woods in the world. The scale-like appearance of its grain is perfect for making extraordinary jewellery and knife handles.
Density 1000 kg/m³



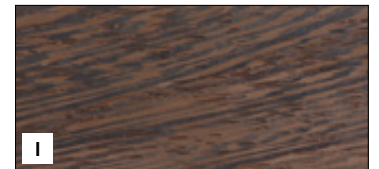
95 x 30 x 6 mm
No. 831150

120 x 30 x 20 mm
No. 831151

120 x 30 x 30 mm
No. 831152

I WENGE

This tropical wood from West Africa has a light brown core, which takes on a coffee-coloured hue when dry. The richly contrasting, coarse light/dark structure, usually combined with irregular or interlocked grain, gives wenge its exceptionally decorative character. The hard and heavy wood is used for high-quality interior design furnishings and fittings, but also for turning and carving.
Density 860 kg/m³



150 x 20 x 20 mm
No. 831366

150 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831367

300 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831368

380 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831369



A PURPLEHEART

Purpleheart is also known as Violetwood or Amaranth. The heartwood has a natural rich purple to violet colour with an irregular grain structure. The fine texture is shot through with lighter and darker fibres. It is ideal for knife handles and smallish objects or for woodturning. Density 800 kg/m³

150 x 25 x 25 mm
No. 831371

150 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831372

300 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831373

300 x 50 x 50 mm
No. 831381

150 x 150 x 50 mm
No. 831374



B PALMWOOD

Its distinctive grain structure makes palmwood a difficult material to work with. But its dark-brown clusters of fibre set in the light heartwood give it an extremely vibrant appearance, making it desirable for knife handles and ornaments. Density 1000 kg/m³



150 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831277

300 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831278

100 x 100 x 50 mm
No. 831280

C PINK IVORY

Pink Ivory (*Berchemia zeyheri*) is one of the most magnificent coloured woods, with a spectrum ranging from bright pink to fiery red. Extremely dense with the finest pore structure, it takes on a fine polish and is ideal for creating exquisite pieces of jewellery, knife handles and turned pieces.

Density 990 kg/m³

150 x 20 x 20 mm
No. 831139

150 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831144

300 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831260

380 x 38 x 38 mm
No. 831145

125 x 125 x 50 mm
No. 831087



D CURLY GIDGEE

Curly Gidgee is one of the hardest woods besides desert ironwood. The extremely

delicate pattern gives the wood a unique appearance. It grows all over Australia. Due to the very long drying process, this wood is only collected as dead wood and is therefore very rare. Density 1100 kg/m³

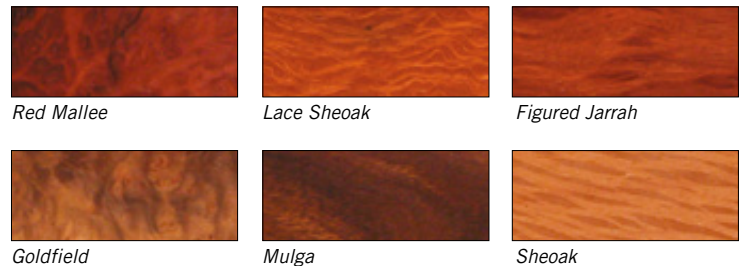


130 x 20 x 20 mm
No. 832223

130 x 40 x 30 mm
No. 832221

Australian precious woods

In contrast to many types of tropical precious woods, Australian precious woods are harvested in a strictly controlled manner exclusively by federally licensed timber merchants. Burls growing on 100-year-old trees are carefully removed in a manner which actually revitalizes the living tree. The extraordinarily wild grain makes these timbers wonderful for turning bowls and boxes, making knife handles, and carving fine objects and jewellery.



E AUSTRALIAN PRECIOUS WOOD, SQUARE TIMBER

Blanks for making high-quality knife handles, turnery and decorative objects. Sealed end grain, virtually crack-free.

300 x 40 x 40 mm

Wood type
Red Mallee **No. 831120**
Lace Sheoak **No. 831121**
Fig. Jarrah **No. 831122**
Goldfield **No. 831123**
Mulga **No. 831124**

120 x 40 x 30 mm

Wood type
Red Mallee **No. 831330**
Lace Sheoak **No. 831331**
Fig. Jarrah **No. 831332**
Goldfield **No. 831333**
Mulga **No. 831334**



F AUSTRALIAN PRECIOUS WOOD, BOWL BLANKS ASSORTMENT

A random selection of colourful Australian hardwood blanks for turning shallow bowls. Waxed end grain, virtually crack-free. The selection can include such

woods as red mallee, lace sheoak, figured jarrah, sheoak, goldfield and mulga.

5 kg from approx. 120 x 120 x 40 mm
No. 831115



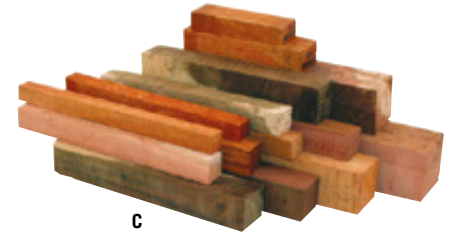
A

A BOWL BLANKS, AUSTRALIAN JARRAH WOOD
A selection of beautifully coloured Australian Jarrah hardwood blanks for turning shallow bowls.
Waxed end grain, virtually crack-free. from approx. 260 x 260 x 50 mm
10 kg
No. 831769



B

B AUSTRALIAN PRECIOUS WOOD, GRAIN WOOD OFFCUTS, 5 KG
A random assortment of beautifully grained, colourful Australian hardwood pieces such as jarrah, goldfield, sheoak, mulga etc. in irregular sizes, some of which have attached bark, slight defects or cracks.
Suitable for small carvings, turned pieces, jewellery, knife handles or inlay work.
No. 831132



C

C AUSTRALIAN PRECIOUS WOOD, SQUARE TIMBER ASSORTMENT, 5 KG
A random selection of precious woods in fantastic colours and grain patterns. Sealed end grain, virtually crack-free. The selection can include such woods as red mallee, sheoak, goldfield, lace sheoak, figured jarrah and mulga. From 19 x 19 mm, lengths 150-300 mm.
No. 831117

 For more wood see www.dictum.com

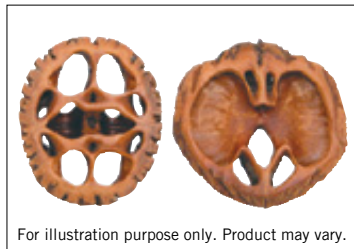
All sizes and weights provided are approximate values which are affected by the natural drying process of the wood. The stated density listed next to each type of wood is the bulk density (moisture content 12-15 %).

Nuts, Cones and Semi-finished Wooden Products



D

D BLACK WALNUT
The fruits of the American black walnut tree have very hard, wrinkled inner shells with surprisingly intricate interiors. When cut lengthwise or crosswise (preferably with a Japanese Dozuki saw, e.g. No. 712808), the nuts reveal their amorphous inner structure. These slices can be used to make unique, eye-catching key pendants or jewellery.
Ø 25-40 mm
Price per piece
No. 831040



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.



E

E THIKA NUT, SOUTH AFRICA
A very interesting nut for woodturners. The seeds are short but, with a diameter of up to 40 mm, very thick. Ideal for turning objects, carving and scrimshaw. Easy to saw, grind and polish. For making small works of art, boxes, jewellery, etc. Size approx. 60-75 mm.
Price per piece
No. 832200



F

F BRAZIL NUT SHELL
Half shell of the familiar Brazil nut. This very hard shell is ideal for turning bowls, boxes and other containers. It is easy to saw, sand and polish. Combined with turned wooden parts, the shells make interesting objects. Ø 70-100 mm.
Price per half shell
No. 831393



G

G BANKSIA CONES
The irregularly shaped cones of the banksia grandis tree can be easily turned to make unique and bizarre vases, jewellery and other small objects.

Size 1: 400-650 g
No. 831101
Size 2: 651-1000 g
No. 831111
Price per piece



H MOUNTAIN PINE CONE, STABILISED
Combined with RosinLegnin epoxy resin, this stabilised mountain pine cone is ideal for turning jewellery or pens. As this is a natural product, the sizes may vary slightly.
Size approx. 60 x 50 mm
No. 832230



H

I FIR CONE, STABILISED
These fir cones are perfect for producing pen blanks. Due to their stabilisation, they can be turned very easily in combination with epoxy resin. As this is a natural product, the sizes may vary slightly.
Size approx. 100 x 50 mm
No. 832229



I

J PINE CONE, STABILISED
Large stabilised pine cone for turned objects, but also perfect for decoration purposes. Combined with RosinLegnin epoxy resin, it is ideal for unique turnery projects. As this is a natural product, the sizes may vary slightly.
Size approx. 150 x 100 mm
No. 832228



J

For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.





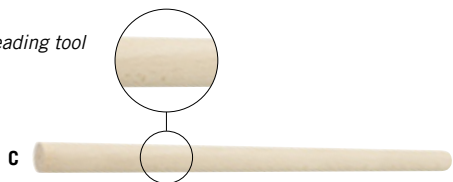
A GRASSTREE ROOT, 1-2 KG
Cylindrical root of the grass tree (Xanthorrhoea). The wood is easy to turn and oxidizes to a red-brown colour once exposed to air.
Length 150-500 mm.
Weight 1-10 kg.

For prices and sizes see www.dictum.com



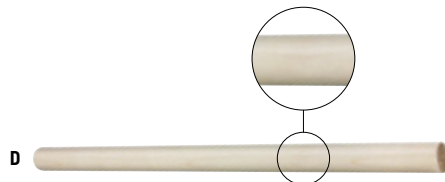
Root and grained wood may have irregularities, inner cracks and pockets.

For a matching threading tool see page 56.



C WOODEN DOWELS, BEECH
Multi-purpose solid beech dowel rod for the production of dowels, woodturning objects but also threaded rods. Finishes and polishes well. Length 500 mm.

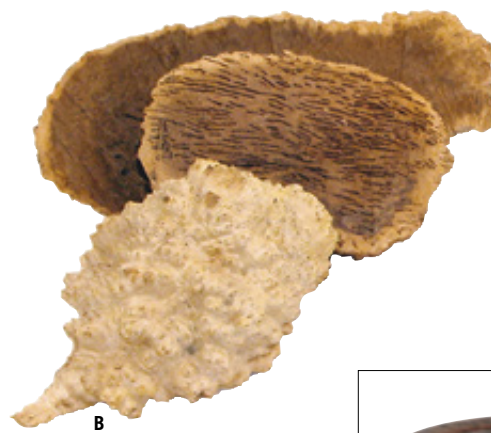
- Ø 12 mm **No. 701704**
- 19 mm **No. 701705**
- 25 mm **No. 701706**
- 31 mm **No. 701707**
- 38 mm **No. 701708**



D WOODEN DOWELS, MAPLE
Fine-grained maple dowel for making wooden screws, dowels and turned objects. Finishes and polishes well. Length 500 mm.

- Ø 12 mm **No. 831548**
- 19 mm **No. 831549**
- 25 mm **No. 831550**
- 31 mm **No. 831551**
- 38 mm **No. 831552**

For prices and sizes see www.dictum.com



B GOLDFIELD BURLS
Ideal for turning unique bowls: Fine-grained, impressively coloured Australian burls with high density.
Weight 1-10 kg.



E BM1 BIRCH BARK BLANKS
Highly versatile - for making handles (knives, fishing rods, door handles, shaving brushes), turnery work, artwork, jewellery, etc.

bm1 is not only pleasing to the eye with its interesting texture but also has a smooth, warm feel. But it also has many technical and usage-related advantages. Birch bark is extremely durable, very light (380-550 kg/m³), fungistatic and bacteriostatic, water-repellent, highly

moisture-resistant, slip-proof even when wet, easy-care, sustainable and ecologically produced.

- Ø 31 mm
Ø 31 mm x 100 mm length,
core hole Ø 6
No. 760108
- Ø 41 mm
Ø 41 mm x 100 mm length,
core hole Ø 6
No. 760109



Horn



F REINDEER ANTLER, LENGTHS
Pieces and slices of reindeer horn, ideal for knife handle tips, handle scales and connecting pieces.
Ø 20-30 mm
Overall length 100-300 mm
Weight 70-250 g

For prices and sizes see www.dictum.com



G STAG BURR
The discs from the antler pedicles are used for the finest handicrafts. Traditionally, they are carved and decorate the »Lederhose« (traditional Bavarian leather trousers) and traditional accessories. Using the scrimshaw technique you can create artistic decorative objects with an attractive pedicle shell. Also suitable for inlays and turnery work.
Height approx. 20 mm.
Ø 50-60 mm
No. 831394

Price per piece

H STAG HORN CROWN PIECE
Stag horn crowns are rarities especially sought after by scrimshaw artists. Their high density makes detailed work possible, which is in beautiful contrast to the pedicle shell. Also suitable for inlays, small turnery and ornamental items. Base sanded and polished.
Height approx. 30 mm.
Ø 50-60 mm
No. 831060

Price per piece



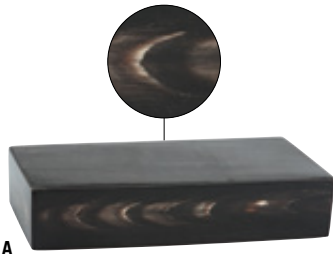
Online SHOP

Leather straps available online.
www.dictum.com

I WATUSSI HORN SQUARES
Horn squares made from African Watussi cattle, ideal for small turnery, jewellery, inlay etc.

- 75 x 15 x 13 mm
- 1 dark **No. 831035**
- 2 medium **No. 831036**
- 3 light **No. 831037**





A BUFFALO HORN BLOCK, BLACK, POLISHED
The horn of the African water buffalo is a magical natural material. It can be easily worked by turning, carving or sanding. Its dimensions make it ideal for producing knife handles. Black horn with some white lines. Sanded and polished.
100 x 50 x 20 mm
No. 832178



B BUFFALO HORN TIP PIECE
These especially dense horns from African Zebu buffalos are ideal for amulets, brooches, buttons, bowls, spoons, knife handles, pipe mouthpieces and many other objects. Completely solid tip pieces.
Ø 30-40 mm
Overall length 150-200 mm
Weight 150-350 g

For prices and sizes see www.dictum.com



Buffalo Horn



C BUFFALO HORN TIP
Polished water buffalo horn tips, suitable for bow tips, jewellery, furniture handles and other small objects.
Ø 20-25 mm
Overall length 60-70 mm
No. 831033



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.

D BUFFALO HORN, ROLLS
Solid horn roll made from a single piece of buffalo horn, which is easy to turn, carve and grind. A fine material for decorative objects, furniture knobs and knife handles, pens, mouthpieces, buttons or inlays. Black horn with partially white lines.
Ø
8 x 100 mm **No. 832151**
10 x 100 mm **No. 832152**
18 x 100 mm **No. 832153**
20 x 150 mm **No. 832154**
25 x 115 mm **No. 832160**

Hybridwerkstoffe

E LAVA BLANKS
The Lava Blank consists to approx. two thirds of maple burl wood and one third of acrylic. The material can be easily machined and is stable in its form. Because the material is completely stabilised, it is highly resistant to weathering and ageing. The Lava Blank is machined using conventional woodworking tools, although overheating of the material should be avoided. Its uses include the

manufacture of ballpoint pens, fountain pen holders or small wood-turned items.
150 x 20 x 20 mm

- 1 Spring Green **No. 832070**
- 2 Red Wine **No. 832071**
- 3 Ocean **No. 832072**



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.

F LAVA BLANKS
The Lava Blank consists to approx. two thirds of maple burl wood and one third of acrylic. The material can be easily machined and is stable in its form. Because the material is completely stabilised, it is highly resistant to weathering and ageing. The Lava Blank is machined using conventional woodworking tools, although overheating of the material should be avoided. Its uses include the manufacture of ballpoint pens, fountain pen holders or small woodturned items.

150 x 20 x 20 mm

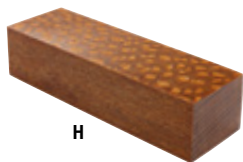
- 1 Thika Nut, Black **No. 832074**
- 2 Banksia Cone, Coral Red **No. 832075**
- 3 Banksia Cone, Fir Green **No. 832076**
- 4 Banksia Cone, White **No. 832077**
- 5 Banksia Cone, Yellow **No. 832078**



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.

G THUJA BURL, STABILISED, PEN BLANK
Extraordinarily patterned thuja burl, originating in Morocco, Tunisia and Northern Algeria.

Obtained from roots or burls.
140 x 22 x 22 mm
No. 832227



H LACEWOOD, STABILISED
Lacewood is a wood species that grows in South America, Central America, Mexico and the Caribbean. If the medullary rays are cut correctly, it features an extremely decorative, lace-like pattern. Its reddish-brown base colour also provides an extraordinary contrast.

140 x 43 x 33 mm
No. 832209



I WALNUT BURL, STABILISED
Obtained from roots or burls.

Pen Blank, 140 x 22 x 22 mm
No. 832208

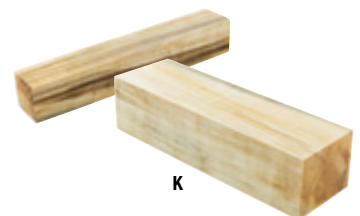
Block, 140 x 43 x 33 mm
No. 832206



J SPALTED MAPLE, STABILISED
Spalted maple features an extraordinary pattern left by certain fungi that grow on the tree.

Pen Blank, 140 x 22 x 22 mm
No. 832205

Block, 140 x 43 x 33 mm
No. 832203



K CHESTNUT, STABILISED
The horse chestnut is not originally a native plant of Germany. It was not until 1561, that the horse chestnut arrived in Prague via an envoy from Constantinople and spread throughout Europe. Horse chestnut wood is used for furniture making and carving.

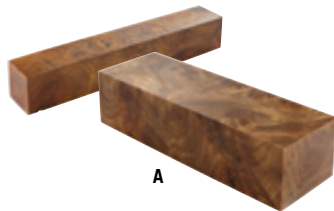
Pen Blank, 140 x 22 x 22 mm
No. 832220

Block, 140 x 43 x 33 mm
No. 832218

A ELM BURL, STABILISED
Obtained from roots or burls.

Pen Blank, 140 x 22 x 22 mm
No. 832214

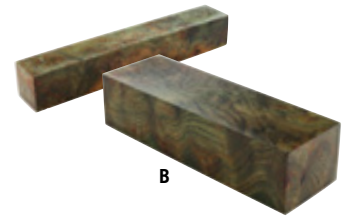
Block, 140 x 43 x 33 mm
No. 832212



B ELM BURL, GREEN, STABILISED
Obtained from roots or burls.

Pen Blank, 140 x 22 x 22 mm
No. 832217

Block, 140 x 43 x 33 mm
No. 832215



C IMITATION STONE FOR INLAY WORK

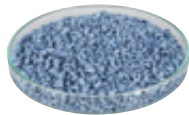
The dyed stone nuggets and granules are embedded in cracks, grooves or drill holes and serve as decoration inlays with a stone-like appearance. Unlike real stone, the synthetic stones can be machined and processed with regular tools and abrasive paper. The colours are especially bright - a rare thing among natural stones.

Use:

The nuggets are placed in the hollow spaces and the granules fill the remaining holes. The hollow spaces are then filled with instant adhesive (No. 450375) or cast resin. It is recommended choosing nuggets and granules of different colours but from the same range of colours. For an even more realistic appearance, you can use several colours of nuggets and granules.

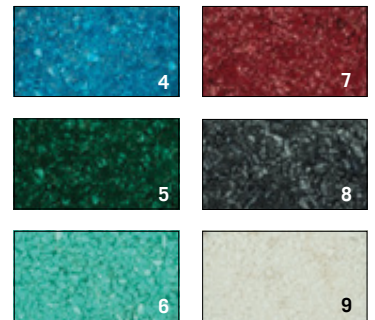
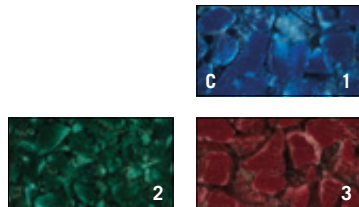
Nuggets

- 110 g
1 blue
No. 451593
2 emerald green
No. 451594
3 bright red
No. 451596



Granules

- 110 g
4 blue
No. 451742
5 emerald green
No. 451743
6 turquoise
No. 451744
7 bright red
No. 451745
8 black
No. 451748
9 white
No. 451749

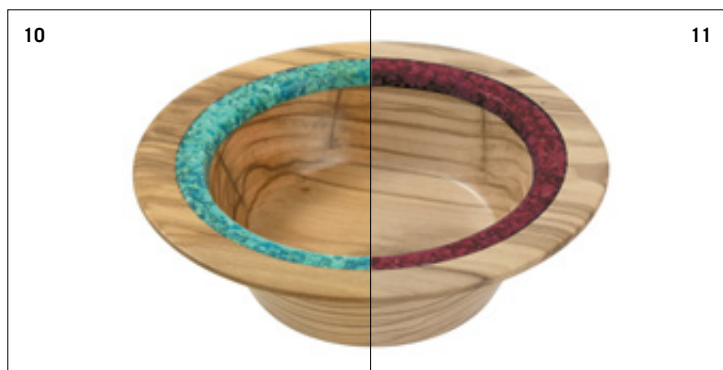


10 Turquoise-like Appearance

Price advantage
With this basic set, it is possible to create beautiful inlays with a turquoise-like appearance. Set includes No. 451744, 451593 and 450375.

Harmful if inhaled. Causes skin irritation. Causes serious eye irritation. May cause respiratory irritation.

No. 451750



11 Jasper-like Appearance

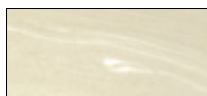
Price advantage
With this basic set, it is possible to create beautiful inlays with a jasper-like appearance. Set includes No. 451748, 451596 and 450375.

Harmful if inhaled. Causes skin irritation. Causes serious eye irritation. May cause respiratory irritation.

No. 451751

Juma/Elforyn

Universal material, e.g. for creating artwork, jewellery, knife handles and inlays, right through to artistic turnery. This versatile material is composed of mineral base materials and resin components and allows very fine surfaces with a pleasant surface feel. Excellent for drilling, sawing, turning, grinding and polishing and unaffected by finishes. Resistant to all commonly used detergents, oils, greases, medium-concentration acids and bases. Ultra-hard surface and little abrasion. Very low water absorption. Thermo-formable in hot water.



D ELFORYN ALTERNATIVE IVORY, BLOCK
Natural ivory grain structure and look, permanently light-fast, no yellowing. Allows translucent and fluorescent effects.
120 x 40 x 30 mm Price per piece
No. 831476

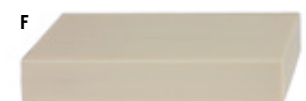


E JUMA BLACK
Homogeneous, deep-black material structure.
120 x 40 x 10 mm Price per pair
No. 831475
120 x 40 x 30 mm Price per piece
No. 831474

Alternative Ivory made of Polyester

The high-grade alternative ivory made of polyester comes astoundingly close to real ivory, which derives from protected species. The colour and fine grain give the material a natural appearance. Alternative ivory is good to work with and can be polished to a high gloss finish.

F ALTERNATIVE IVORY, BLOCK
Ideal for buttons, jewellery, knife handles with a hidden or full tang and for making musical instruments.
130 x 35 x 25 mm
No. 831172





The essential characteristics of JUMA Pen Blanks:

- Excellent mechanical machinability, e.g. drilling, milling, grinding and polishing
- Minimal risk of breakage due to high elasticity coefficients and high stretch
- High-quality surface due to high surface hardness and minimal abrasion loss
- Resistant to all common substances such as detergents, oils, greases, weak/medium acids and alkalis
- Can be polished or painted
- Thermal shaping in boiling water possible



For illustration purpose only.
Product may vary.

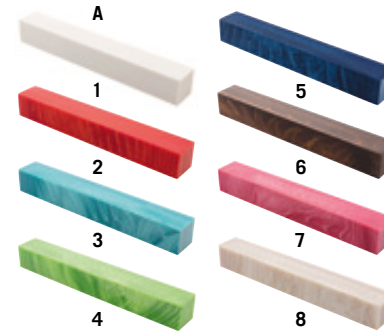
A JUMA PEN BLANKS

High-quality raw material for the production of handmade pens. JUMA consists of a mixture of different mineral base materials bonded with a resin component.

150 x 20 x 20 mm

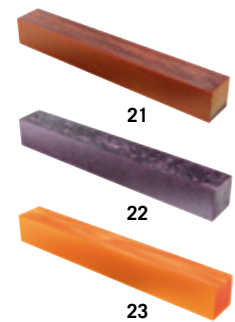
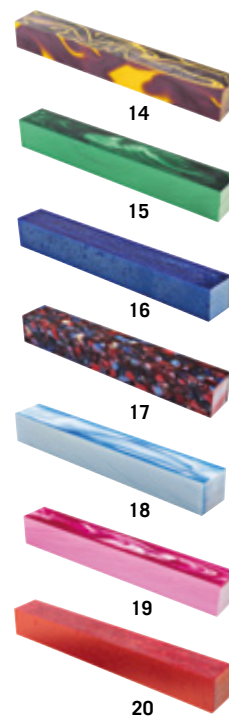
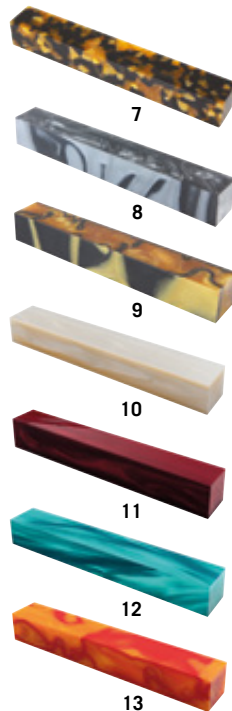
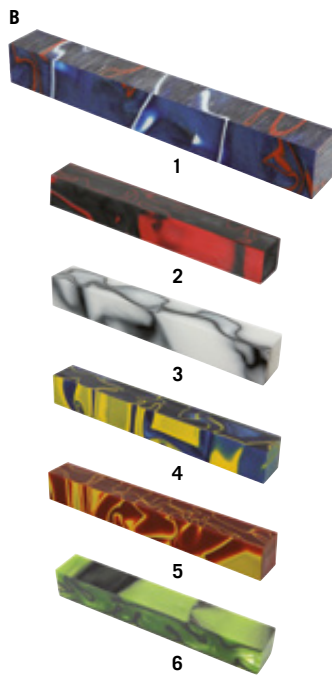
- 1 Super Tusk
No. 728891
- 2 Magma Dragon
No. 728892

- 3 Laguna Dragon
No. 728893
- 4 Green Mamba
No. 728894
- 5 Blue Snake
No. 728895
- 6 Golden Dragon
No. 728896
- 7 Pink Dragon
No. 728897
- 8 Ivory Snake
No. 728898



Acrylic

Acrylic is an excellent material to work with, as well as being resistant to scratching, weather and ageing. Even medium-concentration acids and bases cannot damage it. Compared to polyester, it is much more stable and heat-resistant. An optimum finish is achieved by using a polishing paste after wet sanding with micro-mesh.



▶ For Micro-Mesh® for sanding and polishing see page 61.

B ACRYLIC PEN BLANKS

Ideal for writing utensils and minor turning work. Since acrylic has good stability, it can be processed without a sleeve if the wall thickness is sufficient.

150 x 20 x 20 mm

- 1 blue/red/white
No. 831386
- 2 grey/red
No. 831385
- 3 mother of pearl/black
No. 831459

- 4 ocean blue/yellow
No. 831457
- 5 red/yellow
No. 831456
- 6 acid green/black
No. 831439
- 7 amber/black
No. 831438
- 8 carbon
No. 831594
- 9 gold/black
No. 831596
- 10 ivory pearl
No. 831597

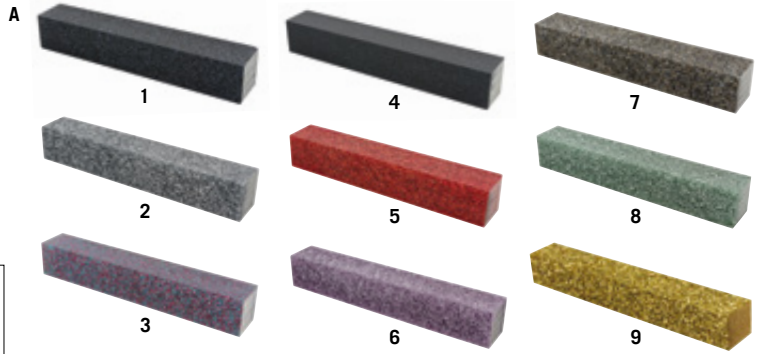
- 11 ruby pearl
No. 831598
- 12 turquoise pearl
No. 831633
- 13 orange/red
No. 831634
- 14 violet/yellow
No. 831791
- 15 green pearl
No. 831785
- 16 arctic blue ice
No. 831786
- 17 nebular
No. 831787

- 18 sky blue pearl
No. 831788
- 19 magenta pearl
No. 831789
- 20 iced strawberry
No. 831793
- 21 iced copper
No. 831794
- 22 iced lavender
No. 831795
- 23 orange pearl
No. 831796

A ACRYLIC PEN BLANK, STAR DUST
Dimensions 150 x 20 x 20 mm

- 1 black/blue
No. 831869
- 2 silver
No. 831870
- 3 red/blue
No. 831871
- 4 blue glitter
No. 831872

- 5 red
No. 831873
- 6 violet
No. 831874
- 7 black/gold
No. 831875
- 8 green
No. 831876
- 9 gold glitter
No. 831877

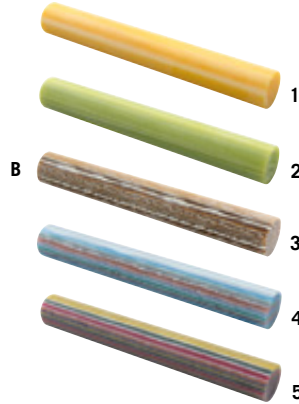


Polyester

Polyester is easy to process, resistant to scratching, weak acids and bases, and highly weather resistant. When working with polyester, it is important to avoid generating high temperatures and to use water as a coolant during drilling. To achieve a perfect finish, use a polishing paste after wet sanding with Micro-Mesh.

B POLYESTER PEN BLANKS
Suitable for writing utensils and small woodturning projects.
150 x Ø 20 mm

- 1 lemon
No. 831635
- 2 lime
No. 831636
- 3 strips caramel
No. 831637
- 4 strips blue green
No. 831638
- 5 strips blue red
No. 831639



DICTUM HANDICRAFT GALLERY - THE WONDERFUL WORLD OF CRAFTSMANSHIP

Marvel at the first-class craftsmanship of our customers.



Take some time to discover a wealth of different topics on working with wood, leather and metal with highly individual and successful projects. Discover the world of craftsmanship and be inspired to create new workpieces!



SHOW CREATIVITY ONLINE!

Be inspired by the creations of other handcraft enthusiasts in our gallery!

Have **you** already created a unique workpiece that you would like to show? No problem!

The DICTUM handcraft gallery offers you the opportunity to do so! For every submission you will get a DICTUM voucher for the value of €10. In addition, four times a year we award a voucher worth 50 € to the most creative and technically impressive entries. Join in and send us a **photo of your masterpiece!**

www.dictum-handwerksgalerie.de



A

A ROSINLEGNIN EPOXY RESIN SYSTEM FOR WOOD APPLICATIONS

Epoxy resin system, ideal for applications involving wood for hobbyists. With minimal bubble formation, good results are achieved even without a vacuum chamber. The completely hardened resin is easy to fashion using woodworking tools, and is ideal for turning. The crystal clear resin can be dyed in a transparent or opaque colour. Resin that is crystal clear or dyed white becomes yellow over time, so the use of UV stabiliser (No. 450411) is also recommended. The epoxy resin is almost odourless and the build-up of heat is also reduced, allowing even dishwasher-safe plastics to be used as moulds. Depending on layer thickness, the hardening process requires 12–24 hours per coat. Max. recommended layer thickness per coat: 20 mm. Shelf life at least 12 months from purchase.

Harmful if swallowed. Harmful in contact with skin. Causes severe skin burns and eye damage. May cause an allergic skin reaction. Harmful to aquatic life with long lasting effects. Harmful if inhaled. Causes serious eye irritation. Toxic in contact with skin. Causes skin irritation.

750 g / 500 g resin, 250 g hardener. **No. 450400**

1.5 kg / 1 kg resin, 500 g hardener. **No. 450413**

3 kg / 2 kg resin, 1 kg hardener. **No. 450414**



B ROSINLEGNIN DYE CONCENTRATES FOR EPOXY RESIN, TRANSPARENT

Highly concentrated, easy-to-dose dye concentrate for RosinLegin epoxy resin (No. 450400 / 450413 / 450414). A quantity of up to 1 % (max. 1 g per 100 g of resin mixture) is added. Dyes can be mixed together and also combined with opaque colour pastes (No. 450406-410). 20 ml

B



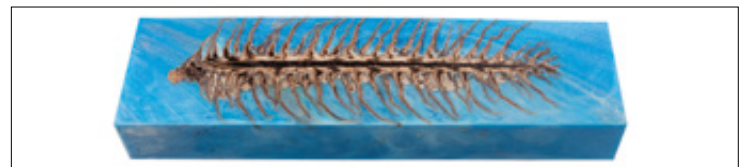
- 1 red **No. 450401**
- 2 violet **No. 450402**
- 3 blue **No. 450403**
- 4 yellow **No. 450404**
- 5 turquoise light **No. 450405**
- 6 green **No. 450422**
- 7 black **No. 450421**

C COLLOMIX LX 70 S MIXING PADDLE

This paddle is especially suitable for stirring up to 15 litres of the RosinLegin epoxy resin system, paints or other viscous materials. The special propeller design creates a strong current, so that the mixing work can be done effortlessly and quickly. Hex shaft for mounting on a drill or cordless driver.



70 x 350 mm **No. 727915**



D ROSINLEGNIN BUBBLE-RELEASE AGENT, TRANSPARENT

Liquid additive with de-foaming and de-aerating effect for RosinLegin epoxy resin (No. 450400 / 450413 / 450414). Prevents from surface foaming and removes gas bubbles during hardening. A quantity of 0.3-1.2 % (0.3-1.2 g per 100 g resin mixture) is added to the total mixture. A plastic pipette providing a drop size of 0.03 g is included to allow a more precise dosage. 20 ml



D

E ROSINLEGNIN UV STABILISER FOR EPOXY RESIN, TRANSPARENT

A solution of highly effective UV stabilisers with a high degree of transparency for RosinLegin epoxy resins (No. 450400 / 450413 / 450414). A quantity of 3 % (max. 3 g per 100 g of resin mixture) in relation to the total mixture is added. A plastic pipette providing a drop size of 0.03 g is included to allow more precise dosage. 20 ml



E

May cause an allergic skin reaction. Very toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects.

No. 450411

F ROSINLEGNIN DYE PASTES FOR EPOXY RESIN, OPAQUE

Highly concentrated, easy-to-dose dye paste for RosinLegin epoxy resin (No. 450400 / 450413 / 450414). A quantity of up to 5 % (max. 5 g per 100 g of resin mixture) is added. Dyes can be mixed together and also combined with transparent dye concentrates (No. 450401-05). 20 g

F



- 1 yellow **No. 450406**
- 2 blue **No. 450407**
- 3 black **No. 450408**
- 4 red **No. 450409**
- 5 white **No. 450410**

May be fatal if swallowed and enters airways. Harmful to aquatic life with long lasting effects.

No. 450415

G PLASTIC PIPETTE

Transparent pipettes for dosing dyes, additives, etc. With graduated scale in 0.5 ml divisions. Full content 3 ml, length 16 cm. One drop corresponds to approx. 0.04 g (water).

2 pieces **No. 727641**
10 pieces **Price advantage No. 727642**



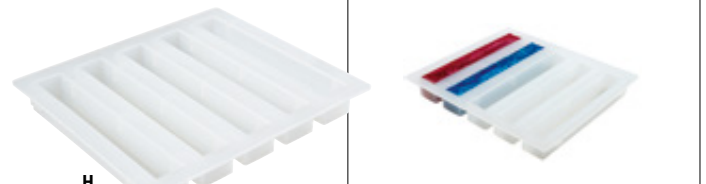
G

H ROSINLEGNIN MOULD, PEN BLANK

Silicone mould for casting pen blanks. With this mould you can easily cast resin pen blanks. No more trouble with leaking or sticking moulds. Exactly repeatable dimensions and high-gloss surfaces. The transparent mould is colour-neutral and translucent, so that colour combinations can be cast without discolouring. Additional ribs ensure stability.

5 pen blanks per mould, dimensions of the finished pen blanks: 150 x 22 x 22 mm.

1 piece **No. 714173**
3 pieces **Price advantage No. 714174**



H

PROJECT IDEA

RESIN & CONES – CAST YOUR OWN BLANKS

The most beautiful resin/cone combinations can be conjured up out of cones.



For casting, you need a mould that corresponds to the dimensions of the cone. The different moulds of Lizard Blanks are perfect for this purpose. For larger objects, you can create a mould yourself. However, the parts of the mould should be firmly screwed together to prevent the liquid resin from escaping. The Lizard Blanks have a leak-proof construction due to dovetail joints and milled grooves. All the preparations required have now been made and the resin can be mixed. For wood, cones and other machinable materials, we recommend RosinLegnin Epoxy Resin (No. 450400 / 450413 / 450414). It can be turned easily, forms a stable bond with wood or cones and hardly develops any bubbles. Nevertheless, small air inclusions will form when working without a vacuum pump. These air bubbles may give a mystical appearance in a translucent sphere, but as soon as they are cut through, they are less captivating. The result is a small hole in the surface that has to be filled with resin afterwards. Therefore, if you do not work with a vacuum pump, we recommend using a Bubble-Release Agent (No. 450415). In the following project, some bubble-release agent was also added to the resin. It significantly minimises the formation of air bubbles and surface foam.

In order to achieve an interesting interplay of colours, the resin mixture was divided into two separate plastic cups and coloured differently with the RosinLegnin »opaque blue« and »opaque white« dye pastes (No. 450407 and 450410). In principle, all colours and pigments of our RosinLegnin series can be mixed with one another. However, if you mix these separately, you can create beautiful marble effects. Please note that only additives tested by us and matched to the RosinLegnin epoxy resin guarantee that no false reactions (e.g. faulty curing, etc.) will occur.



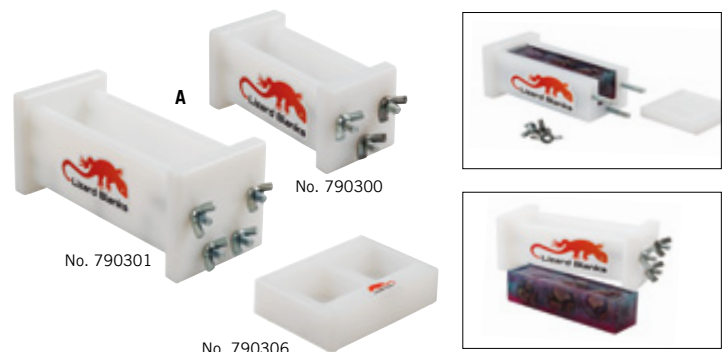
Now you can slowly pour in the different colours. By carefully dipping and stirring with a wooden spatula or a toothpick, the most beautiful colour effects can be achieved – similar to a marble cake.

After approx. 24 hours, the resin has solidified and can be sawn into blanks. These can be worked and turned almost like wood. For polishing the surface, we recommend Rustins Burnishing Cream (No. 810231) and Micro-Mesh abrasives in various grit sizes.

A LIZARD BLANKS EPOXY RESIN MOULD

Stable, leak-proof and easy to remove: High-quality casting mould made of technical plastic for the extremely easy production of identically shaped epoxy resin blocks. The attached wing screws allow the casting mould to be firmly screwed down before use, thus preventing the liquid resin from escaping. To remove the cast object, the wing screws are loosened after the casting process and the side wall is removed. Leak-proof construction due to dovetail joints and milled grooves.

Model	Interior dimensions
Mini Pen Blank No. 790300	102 x 27 x 32 mm.
Pen Blank No. 790302	150 x 27 x 32 mm.
Double Pen Blank No. 790304	152 x 51 x 32 mm.
Double Ring No. 790306	38 x 38 x 19 mm
Knife Handle No. 790301	153 x 38 x 45 mm.
Fir Cone No. 790303	152 x 45 x 52 mm.
Pine Cone No. 790305	127 x 127 x 127 mm.
Mountain Pine Cone No. 790307	76 x 76 x 76 mm.



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.

B ROSINLEGNIN METALLIC POWDERS FOR EPOXY RESIN

The iridescent powder is added to the resin mixture to create a metallic effect. Can be combined with all RosinLegnin colours. Easy dosing powder for RosinLegnin epoxy resin (No. 450400 / 450413 / 450414). Add up to 7 % (max 7 g per 100 g resin mixture). 20 g.

- 1 gold
No. 727633
- 2 silver
No. 727634
- 3 copper
No. 727635



C ROSINLEGNIN MOTHER-OF-PEARL EFFECT POWDERS FOR EPOXY RESIN

The iridescent powder is added to the resin mixture to create a mother-of-pearl effect. Can be combined with all RosinLegnin colours. Easy-to-dose powder for RosinLegnin epoxy resin (No. 450400 / 450413 / 450414). Add up to 7 % (max 7 g per 100 g resin mixture). 30 g.

- 1 gold-pearl
No. 727603
- 2 silver
No. 727604
- 3 crystal white
No. 727605



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.

Anchorseal®

Anchorseal Green Wood Sealer is a wax emulsion that prevents more than 90 % of splits in the end grain (drying splits) of freshly cut logs and sawn timber, as well as turning and cutting blanks.

Easy to use:

- Application with a brush or sprayer without heating
- Transparent curing facilitates stock valuation
- Clean with soap solution

Reduced valuable timber losses by:

- Low penetration depth compared to lacquer coatings
- Reduction of drying splits
- Reduction of fungal infection

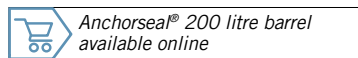


A ANCHORSEAL® GREEN WOOD SEALER, APPLICATION UP TO -4 °C
The classic Anchorseal product that has been used successfully worldwide for many years by large sawmills and green wood processors.

Storage and application up to -4 °C:
 • For storage in workshops or cellar spaces
 • Ideal for cutting wood under temperate climate conditions

May cause cancer.

5 l
No. 810143
 10 l
No. 810144



B ANCHORSEAL® GREEN WOOD SEALER, APPLICATION UP TO -12 °C
The classic Anchorseal product that has been used successfully worldwide for many years by large sawmills and green wood processors.

Storage and application up to -12 °C:
 • For storage in unheated spaces such as barns and sheds
 • Ideal for cutting wood in winter

May cause damage to organs.

5 l
No. 810136
 10 l
No. 810141

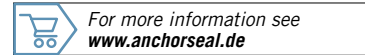
C ANCHORSEAL® 2 GREEN WOOD SEALER, APPLICATION UP TO -4 °C
Variant of Anchorseal with a good price/performance ratio in which the paraffin is partly replaced by natural waxes. Somewhat thinner, therefore goes further. Due to the natural components, it is somewhat less effective under unfavourable conditions (extreme temperature fluctuations) than the classic Anchorseal but nevertheless produces excellent results compared to drying without coating agents.

Storage and application up to -4 °C:
 • For storage in workshops or cellar spaces
 • Ideal for cutting wood under temperate climate conditions

5 l
No. 810146
 10 l
No. 810147

»I have been using Anchorseal for more than 15 years. I only turn green wood and need to keep it fresh and prevent cracking when stored in logs. As soon as I cut a piece of fresh wood, I coat the ends with Anchorseal. I have done comparative testing and it is very efficient. It is very easy to apply, I use a brush which I never rinse.«

Pascal Oudet, internationally renowned master turner



Transparent curing of Anchorseal Green Wood Sealer facilitates stock valuation.



D POLYCRYL™ WOOD FORTIFIER
Stabilises spalted wood: Polycryl is a wood stabiliser that has been especially developed for soft and porous spalted wood. Polycryl stabilises the cell structure and thus makes working the wood easier, especially when turning. It dries colourless. Application: apply with brush on end grain or place the wood in the solution. Objects treated with Polycryl can be glued, stained, varnished or oiled. Suitable for sculptors, woodturners, knife and furniture makers. Depending on the wood properties, Polycryl can be diluted with up to 400 % water. Penetrates best in high-moisture-content wood. Can also be used in vacuum chambers. **Comes with German and English instructions.**

Causes eye irritation.

950 ml
No. 810049



E WOOD JUICE™ WOOD STABILISER
Rejuvenates and stabilises dry or semi-dry wood: Wood stabiliser for dry, pre-dried and green wood. Rejuvenates old, dry wood and prevents cracking or warping. Especially useful for working with mature timber. If used properly and in time, Wood Juice prevents pine and spruce wood from blue stain. Smaller green wood cuttings and robust green woods can also be stabilised with Wood Juice. Ideal for sculpting, turning, knife and furniture making. Application: apply generously to all surfaces with a brush. It is also possible to soak the wood. Wood treated with Wood Juice can be glued, stained, varnished or oiled. **Comes with German and English instructions.**

Causes slight skin irritation. Causes eye irritation.

950 ml
No. 810051



F PENTACRYL™ GREEN WOOD STABILISER
Working green wood without causing cracks: Pentacryl is a wood stabiliser used successfully by sculptors, woodturners and furniture makers to reduce cracks in green wood during drying. Especially on turned objects, it clearly shows its crack-reducing properties, decreasing bowl loss due to cracks to under 1 %. Pentacryl does not react with the natural wood ingredients and gives the wood a purer and lighter appearance. Application: apply with brush on end grain or place the wood in the solution. Objects treated with Pentacryl can be glued, stained, varnished or oiled. The higher the moisture content of the wood, the deeper it penetrates. **Comes with German and English instructions.**

Causes slight skin irritation. Causes eye irritation.

950 ml
No. 810048



Preliminary Cutting / Scroll Saws



A



A BARNEL® DOUBLE-EDGE FOREST SAW

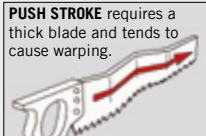
Large robust saw for cutting thick branches and felling small trees. To prevent the bark from tearing when cutting off heavy branches, you first make a cut on the underside of the branch. Thanks to the teeth on the back of the blade, you can make these cuts from underneath without having to change the position of

the saw in your hand or its direction. A large D-handle provides a comfortable grip with work gloves. The unset raker teeth with wide spacing reduce the cutting force on the other teeth, thus increasing the edge life and preventing the saw cut from clogging. Hard-chromed (rustproof) blade with impulse-hardened teeth for increased wear resistance.

Blade length 450 mm
Blade width 80 mm
Blade thickness 1 mm
Overall length 640 mm
Setting 1.4 / 1.1 mm
Crosscut teeth 5.7 / 3 mm
No. 718315
Repl. Blade **No. 718316**

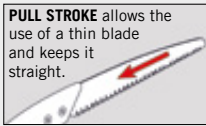
Frame saw and panel saw vs. Japanese saw

In the Western world, frame saws and panel saws have always been the traditional saws used for gardening work. These saws cut on the push stroke and therefore need to be stable when they are pushed (achieved by a frame or a wide blade).



PUSH STROKE requires a thick blade and tends to cause warping.

Japanese saws, however, cut on the pull stroke, so the blades do not need to be stabilised because they are only subject to tensile stress and cannot bend. This enables narrow designs, which make it easier to manoeuvre between branches, reduce the cutting force and allow extremely clean cuts.



PULL STROKE allows the use of a thin blade and keeps it straight.



B



B SILKY® ZÜBAT PROFESSIONAL PRUNING SAW FOREST 330
Versatile, robust forest saw for all trimming work.

- Taper-ground blade with fine tooth configuration for smooth, clean cuts and reduced friction
- Impulse-hardened tooth tips for a long edge life
- Saw blade is hard-chromed and thus rustproof

- Curved cutting edge for improved control
- Non-slip handle coating for a better grip
- Special raker teeth reduce the cutting force on other teeth and prevent clogging
- Hook at the end of the blade to prevent the saw from slipping out of the kerf in awkward cutting positions
- Break-proof plastic sheath with belt loop and two nylon roll inserts

Blade length 330 mm
Blade width 45 mm
Blade thickness 1.3 mm
Overall length 445 mm
Crosscut teeth 4 mm
No. 712071
Repl. Blade **No. 712074**



C



C SILKY® IBUKI PRUNING SAW
The weapon among the pruning saws: Solid forest saw also used by professional tree climbers.

- Fully hardened teeth for sharpening by hand
- Saw blade is hard-chromed and thus rustproof
- Curved cutting edge for improved control
- Special tooth setting in which some teeth are only slightly angled and thus act as raker teeth

- Non-slip handle coating for a better grip
- Robust aluminium housing
- Break-proof plastic sheath



Blade length 390 mm
Blade width 60 mm
Blade thickness 1.5 mm
Overall length 580 mm
Setting 2.3 mm
Crosscut teeth 5.5 mm
No. 712076
Repl. Blade **No. 712077**

General pruning
Standard pruning saw for cutting fresh and dead wood.



Forestry work
Robust saw, designed for fast cuts and large branch diameters.



Fruit tree pruning
Tests have proved that this saw produces extremely clean cuts, which prevents fungal and bacterial attacks.





A SILKY® GOMBOY FOLDING SAW 270, COARSE
The most universal folding saw: Robust folding saw with excellent cutting performance for larger sections (carpentry), insulation material and pruning fruit trees. Cuts across and diagonally to the grain - also in wet wood.

- Saw blade is hard-chromed and thus rustproof
 - Robust aluminium handle with anti-slip rubber coating
- Taper-ground blade with no additionally set teeth:
- Allows cutting with little friction

- Creates the cleanest cuts - helps water run off quickly and thus prevents rotting
- Special raker teeth:
- Reduce the cutting force on the other teeth and thus increase the edge life
 - Prevent clogging

Blade length 270 mm
Overall length 560 mm
Blade width 35 mm
Blade thickness 1.3 mm
Crosscut teeth 2.8 mm
No. 712096
Repl. Blade **No. 712097**



B SILKY® BIGBOY FOLDING SAW 360, COARSE
Maximum cutting performance: With its curved cutting edge and wider tooth spacing, this version of the Bigboy is ideal for cutting off large branches from decorative and fruit trees as well as for use in forestry.

- Saw blade is hard-chromed and thus rustproof
- Robust aluminium handle with anti-slip rubber coating can be used with one or both hands
- Can be locked in two positions - also for cuts in tight spaces


Taper-ground blade with no additionally set teeth:

- Allows cutting with little friction
- Creates the cleanest cuts - helps water run off quickly and thus prevents rotting

- Special raker teeth:
- Reduce the cutting force on the other teeth and thus increase the edge life
 - Prevent clogging

Blade length 360 mm
Blade width 42 mm
Blade thickness 1.45 mm
Overall length 760 mm
Crosscut teeth 5 mm
No. 712721
Repl. Blade **No. 712722**



 For a Silky® Katanaboy 650 or 1000 with even longer blades, see www.dictum.com



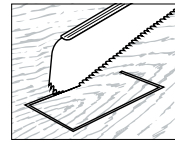
C SILKY® KATANABOY FOLDING SAW 500
The chain saw's sharpest competitor: This folding saw by Silky for carpentry work, tree care and forestry can easily stand the comparison with the Katana, the legendary Samurai sword. With its blade length of 500 mm, this saw is ideal for cutting larger stock and branches. Comes with a robust nylon shoulder bag with Velcro fastener and pocket for replacement blades.

- Saw blade is hard-chromed and thus rustproof
- Robust aluminium handle with anti-slip rubber coating
- Taper-ground blade allows cutting with little friction
- Fully hardened teeth for sharpening by hand

Blade length 500 mm
Blade width 50 mm
Blade thickness 1.5 mm
Overall length 1.18 m
Setting 1.9 mm
Crosscut teeth 6 mm
No. 712048
Repl. Blade **No. 712049**

DICTUM® Dozuki Super Hard

Preferred for cuts across the grain (trimming and shoulder cuts) in exotic hardwoods, as well as glued wood and particle boards. Wear-resistant teeth, even with hardwoods (exotic woods), glued joints and synthetic resins. Curved tip also allows mid-panel cuts.



A DICTUM® DOZUKI SUPER HARD 240
Robust tooth design - precise cuts:
Standard length for general use and larger stock. With light and breathable traditional wooden handle, wrapped in rattan, or very robust and slip-proof rubberised Power Grip.
Blade length 240 mm
Overall length 530 mm
Blade width 0.3 mm
Blade thickness 50 mm
Setting 0.45 mm
Crosscut teeth 1.5 mm
1 Traditional Grip
No. 712809
2 Power Grip
No. 712413
Case **No. 712871**
Repl. Blade **No. 712909**

DICTUM satisfaction guarantee

All products with this logo can be tested thoroughly for 15 days. If you are not entirely satisfied with the product, simply return it - no questions asked - within 15 days. We will reimburse the full price.



DICTUM® Kataba Super Hard

Preferred for cuts across the grain (trimming and shoulder cuts) in exotic hardwoods, as well as glued wood and particle boards. Wear-resistant teeth, even in hardwood (exotic woods), glued joints and synthetic resins.



B DICTUM® KATABA SUPER HARD 240
The most popular Kataba:
Standard length for general use and larger stock. With light and breathable traditional wooden handle, wrapped in rattan, or very robust and slip-proof rubberised Power Grip.
Blade length 240 mm
Overall length 540 mm
Cut depth 65 mm
Blade width 0.6 mm
Setting 0.85 mm
Crosscut teeth 1.9 mm
1 Traditional Grip
No. 712204
2 Power Grip
No. 712412
Case **No. 712871**
Repl. Blade **No. 712205**

DICTUM® Ryoba Saws

With its two different tooth patterns, the Ryoba saw ensures optimum cutting performance not only across but also along the grain, making it the most versatile saw for carpentry and joinery. The thicker saw blade allows backless control and thus cuts of any depth flush to the surface. Because the teeth become successively finer from the tip to the tang, it is easy to start a cut and less force is required as the stroke progresses.



C DICTUM® RYOBA KOMANE 240
The most popular Ryoba:
The particularly fine trapezoidal teeth of this universal saw allow extremely clean cuts across the grain, the rip teeth are designed for a good cutting performance along the grain. With light and breathable traditional wooden handle, wrapped in rattan, or very robust and slip-proof rubberised Power Grip.
Blade length 240 mm
Overall length 580 mm
Cut depth 84 mm
Blade width 0.45 mm
Setting 0.65 / 0.65 mm
Crosscut teeth 1.3 mm
Rip teeth 2.4-3.8 mm
1 Traditional Grip
No. 712806
2 Power Grip
No. 712379
Case **No. 712851**
Repl. Blade **No. 712906**

For other versions of Dozuki-, Kataba- and Ryoba-style saws see www.dictum.com

DICTUM® Saw Cases

Protect your premium Japanese saws from dust and damage by storing them in a suitable case and thus improving their tool and edge lives.



D Saw not included!



D DICTUM® LEATHER CASES FOR DOZUKI AND KATABA SAWS
European cowhide, rivet-reinforced seams, slide-in tongue with hang-up hole.
Blade length 240-270 mm
Blade width max. 70 mm
No. 712871

E DICTUM® LEATHER CASES FOR RYOBA SAWS
European cowhide, rivet-reinforced seams, slide-in tongue with hang-up hole.
Blade length 210-250 mm
Blade width max. 105 mm
No. 712851

Cutting direction across the grain
Trapezoidal teeth - for precise and extremely clean cuts across the grain and narrowest kerfs.

Cutting direction along the grain
Triangular teeth - for fast and efficient cuts along the grain.

Particle boards
Ideal for hard materials like particle boards.



DICTUM® Bandsaws

The machines are completely made of sheet steel, incl. the two doors. Additional steel frames reinforce the construction, which allows the machine to have a higher blade tension, reduce vibrations and achieve better cutting results. The solid cast iron table can be tilted up to 45° and contains a T-slot for guiding the mitre gauge (-60° to +60°). Cut height, roller inclination and belt tension can be adjusted quickly and easily. The lateral blade guide is secured by brass pins on the BS 200-08 and by lateral guide rollers on the BS 270-10 and BS 320-12. The cast aluminum rollers are covered with crowned rubber bindings and ensure smooth running. The doors contain safety switches to prevent the machine from starting when the door is open. The on/off switch with undervoltage release prevents unintentional operation.



A DICTUM® BANDSAW BS 200-08

Includes:

- Parallel fence
- Mitre gauge
- 6 mm band saw blade
- Push stick
- Operating tool

Motor 230 V / 50 Hz
 Rated input 250 W
 Dust extraction outlet 39/35 mm
 Max. depth of cut 80 mm
 Max. width of cut without fence 200 mm
 Max. width of cut with fence 105 mm
 Table size 300 x 300 mm
 Table height 290 mm
 Table tilt 0°- 45°
 Wheel Ø 200 mm
 Blade length 1400 mm
 Blade width min./max. 6 to 13 mm
 Blade speed 930 m/min
 700 x 430 x 450 mm
 20 kg

No. 727446



B

B DICTUM® BANDSAW BS 270-10

Includes:

- Parallel fence
- Mitre gauge
- Base made of sheet steel
- 9.5 mm band saw blade
- Push stick
- Operating tool

Motor 230 V / 50 Hz
 Rated input 550 W
 Dust extraction outlet 63/58 mm
 Max. depth of cut 135 mm
 Max. width of cut without fence 260 mm
 Max. width of cut with fence 185 mm

Table size 350 x 330 mm
 Table height 1035 mm
 Table tilt -5 to +45°
 Wheel Ø 270 mm
 Blade length 1950 mm
 Blade width min./max. 6 to 13 mm
 Blade speed 660 and 840 m/min
 1570 x 790 x 620 mm (incl. base frame)
 45 kg
No. 727447

 **Plus €50 freight forwarding costs. Other countries on request.**
 Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902

C DICTUM® BANDSAW BS 320-12

Includes:

- Parallel fence
- Miter gauge
- Base made of sheet steel
- 9.5 mm band saw blade
- Push stick
- Operating tool

Motor 230 V / 50 Hz
 Rated input 750 W
 Dust extraction outlet 63/58 mm
 Max. depth of cut 175 mm
 Max. width of cut without fence 315 mm
 Max. width of cut with fence 208 mm

Table size 500 x 400 mm
 Table height 1035 mm
 Table tilt -5 to +45°
 Wheel Ø 320 mm
 Blade length 2305 mm
 Blade width min./max. 6 to 16 mm
 Blade speed 360 and 720 m/min
 1625 x 890 x 700 mm (incl. base frame)
 70 kg
No. 727448

 **Plus €50 freight forwarding costs. Other countries on request.**
 Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902



C

► For matching table extension set see page 134.

 **Plus €50 freight forwarding costs. Other countries on request.**
 Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902



► Larger models of DICTUM® band saws and accessories for safe working on band saw machines available online.

www.dictum.com

A TABLE EXTENSION SET FOR BAND SAW

For extending the contact surface of band saw tables:
The side extension is very useful for trimming cuts, the rear extension for rip cuts.
Use the adjusting screws to precisely fit the extension to the level of the machine table. Incl. mounting screws.
Plate thickness 19 mm, made of multi-layer beech.

Dimensions:
350 x 220 mm, 330 x 220 mm.
Fits Band Saw BS 270-10 (No. 727447).
No. 707845
Dimensions:
500 x 250 mm, 400 x 250 mm.
Fits Band Saw BS 320-12 (No. 727448).
No. 707846



For illustration purpose only. Product may vary.



B / C

B SPECIAL BAND SAW BLADE FOR RIP CUTS, 1950 MM

Precisely ground band saw teeth with hardened tips:
Fits No. 727447.
Band saw blade length 1950 mm
Band saw blade width 12.7 mm
Tooth pitch in mm 4.2
No. 708726

C SPECIAL BAND SAW BLADE FOR RIP CUTS, 2305 MM

Precisely ground band saw teeth with hardened tips:
Fits No. 727448.
Band saw blade length 2305 mm
Blade width Tooth pitch in mm
12.7 mm 4.2
No. 708733
12.7 mm 6.35
No. 708734



D

D UNIVERSAL BAND SAW BLADE, CARBON STEEL, 1400 MM

Standard band saw blade for most wood-working tasks:
Fits. No. 727446.
Steel grade Carbon steel
Band saw blade length 1400 mm
Blade width Tooth pitch in mm
6.3 mm 1.05
No. 708725
6.3 mm 1.8
No. 708724
6.3 mm 2.5
No. 708723
9.5 mm 1.8
No. 708721
9.5 mm 2.5
No. 708722
12.7 mm 4.2
No. 708720

E LONG-LIFE BAND SAW BLADE, 1950 MM

For finer cuts and longer service life:
Fits. No. 727447.
Band saw blade length 1950 mm
Blade width Tooth pitch in mm
6.3 mm 2.5
No. 708731
6.3 mm 4.2
No. 708732
9.5 mm 2.5
No. 708729
9.5 mm 4.2
No. 708730
12.7 mm 2.5
No. 708727
12.7 mm 4.2
No. 708728



E / F

F LONG-LIFE BAND SAW BLADE, 2305 MM

For finer cuts and longer service life:
Fits. No. 727448.
Band saw blade length 2305 mm
Blade width Tooth pitch in mm
6.3 mm 2.5
No. 708739
6.3 mm 4.2
No. 708740
9.5 mm 2.5
No. 708737
9.5 mm 4.2
No. 708738
12.7 mm 2.5
No. 708736
12.7 mm 4.2
No. 708735

Powermatic®

Powermatic, the »gold standard« in woodworking machinery.

What makes Powermatic the gold standard?

With over 90 years of experience in the industry, Powermatic builds high-quality machines. Even in industrial use, Powermatic machines guarantee precision and durability.

Robust and durable

With its cast iron and welded steel machines, Powermatic is renowned for its heavy-duty construction. The superb build quality gives the machines strength and rigidity but also provides a stable platform for accurate work.

G POWERMATIC PM1500 BAND SAW

Impressive design, performance and robustness:

The medium-sized PM1500 can compete with large machines. The Powermatic bandsaw not only combines perfect workmanship, high quality, innovation and durability, but also offers high work safety and comfortable handling.

Your benefits:

- Balanced, heavy cast iron rollers with elastic straps ensure good momentum and a V-ribbed belt ensures ultra-smooth running.
- The 545 x 406 mm machine table can be tilted 10° to the left and 45° to the right and offers a T-track for guiding mitre gauges.
- The patented Accu-Fence is a remarkably robust and versatile parallel fence with numerous adjustment possibilities. The extremely high extruded aluminium fence can be flattened quickly and easily from the upright position (155 mm) to a height of 12 mm. The aluminium profile can be replaced by a steel pin with a diameter of 36 mm to allow curved cuts.
- The upper and lower bearing of the saw band guide (at the side and back) can be adjusted individually and without tools.
- The upper saw band guide and the blade protection on four sides can be adjusted via rack-and-pinion gear.
- The safety switches in both doors prevent the machine from being turned on with the doors open. On/off switch with undervoltage release.

- A safety switch linked to the saw band tension prevents starting the machine with a loose saw band - thus preventing the saw band from sagging.
- An extraction connector directly below the lower saw band guide extracts the shavings exactly where they are produced. Two cleaning brushes on the lower rollers and on the saw band ensure even smoother running.
- High-quality varnish inside and out, chrome-plated hand wheels and buttons.

Comes with English and German instructions.

Includes:

- Parallel fence
- Mitre stop
- Steel pin
- Bandsaw blade (width 10 mm)

Motor 2.2 kW (3 PS) / 415 V
Dust extraction outlet 100 mm
Max. depth of cut 355 mm
Max. width of cut without fence 370 mm
Max. width of cut with fence 290 mm
Table size 545 x 406 mm
Table height 1040 mm
Table tilt 10°/45°
Wheel ø 375 mm
Blade length 3886 mm
Blade speed 950 m/min
800 x 925 x 1925 mm
180 kg
No. 720515



For matching saw blades and additional accessories see www.dictum.com

Free freight forwarding. Other countries on request. Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902

A PÉGAS® SCROLL SAW, 21 INCH

This scroll saw offers extraordinary functionality. The tilting saw arm allows you to work on a horizontal saw table even when cutting at an angle. This ensures better control of the workpiece, higher precision and maximum comfort. A **Swiss made** electronic card with the optional foot pedal (No. 720866) enables the machine to be switched on/off and the number of strokes to be regulated.

Power input 320 W, power output 60 W, 230 V, 400-1550 rpm, 29.5 kg.

Advantages:

- More compact saw blade holders for easy blade change; the lightweight design reduces mechanical stress and vibration, ensuring accurate cutting and longer life
- **Unique electronics made in Switzerland**
- Saw stroke 21 mm for better cutting performance
- Special mechanism in saw arm for minimum vibration
- Lifiable upper arm for quick and easy blade insertion for internal cuts
- Made of sheet steel with 7 mm thick solid table top (597 x 345 mm) with special coating for enhanced smoothness



- Fully adjustable arm with a scale that allows it to be precisely tilted up to 45° (left or right)
- Throat 535 mm, maximum cutting depth 52 mm
- Main ON/OFF switch with undervoltage release
- CE-certified by TÜV Rheinland
- Exhaust nozzle, Ø 65/58 mm

Includes:

- 1 assortment of quality saw blades (18 pieces)
- Operating tool

Comes with German and English instructions

1 Pégas® Scroll Saw, 21 Inch
No. 720862

2 Pégas® Scroll Saw, 21 Inch, incl. Height-adjustable Pedestal *Price advantage*
No. 720863


 Free freight forwarding. Other countries on request. Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902



B HEIGHT-ADJUSTABLE PEDESTAL FOR PÉGAS® SCROLL SAWS 21 INCH
The height-adjustable pedestal ensures sufficient stability of the machine and is recommended to absorb any vibration if the machine is not secured on a table top or other surface.

Adjustable work height of the machine table: 80 to 95 cm. Height of the table frame: 60 to 75 cm.

For Pégas Scroll Saw 21 Inch (No. 720862).
No. 704765

 For more scroll saws in different sizes see www.dictum.com

WORKSHOP

SCROLL SAW BASIC COURSE



Content:

We mostly associate the term scroll saw with woodworking, as in puzzles, wooden toys or decoration. But this high-precision saw offers many more possibilities, from ornate artwork on wood, metal or plastic to making decorative and structural elements of furniture. The course explains different models of scroll band saws and an alternative scroll saw with very delicate saw bands.

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

Accessoires and replacement parts for Hegner and Pégas scroll saws

Pégas®

High-quality saw blades made in Switzerland.

- Made from first class carbon steel
- Heat-treated after setting the teeth, to provide optimum toughness and flexibility
- Perfect tooth alignment
- Suitable for manual use and in machines

PÉGAS® SUPER HOOK COPING SAW BLADES, 12-PIECE SET

The band saw blade among the coping saw blades:
Wide tooth blade for unbeatably fast cutting.
Excellent for all hardwood types.



Blade length 130 mm		
Blade thickness	Blade width	
0.50 mm	2.00 mm	No. 704798
0.50 mm	3.00 mm	No. 704799

PÉGAS® SKIP COPING SAW BLADES, 12-PIECE SET

Universal wide tooth blade to handle even complex shapes.
Good surface quality, even during fast feed.
Excellent for all hardwood types.



Blade length 130 mm		
Blade thickness	Blade width	
0.26 mm	0.76 mm	No. 704820
0.36 mm	1.02 mm	No. 704821
0.40 mm	1.24 mm	No. 704822
0.44 mm	1.30 mm	No. 704823
0.50 mm	1.55 mm	No. 704824

PÉGAS® SKIP REVERSE COPING SAW BLADES, 12-PIECE SET

Universal reverse wide tooth coping saw blade to handle even complex shapes.
The reverse teeth almost entirely prevent tear-outs on the underside.
Outstanding results with all softwoods and sheet materials.



Blade length 130 mm		
Blade thickness	Blade width	
0.32 mm	0.85 mm	No. 704843
0.36 mm	1.02 mm	No. 704844
0.44 mm	1.30 mm	No. 704794

► For more blade versions with different tooth patterns and package sizes as well as abrasive belts see www.dictum.com

PÉGAS® MGT COPING SAW BLADES, 12-PIECE SET

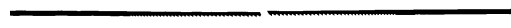
The jack-of-all-trades among the coping saw blades:
Extremely efficient reverse wide tooth blade. Produces an unbeatable surface quality without tear-outs in all types of wood and wood materials.



Blade length 130 mm		
Blade thickness	Blade width	
0.22 mm	0.60 mm	No. 704795
0.36 mm	1.02 mm	No. 704796
0.44 mm	1.30 mm	No. 704793
0.50 mm	1.55 mm	No. 704797

PÉGAS® METAL CUTTING COPING SAW BLADES, 12-PIECE SET

Metal saw blade for all ferrous and non-ferrous metals.



Blade length 130 mm		
Blade thickness	Blade width	
0.26 mm	0.52 mm	No. 704800



	Wide Tooth, Super Hook		Wide Tooth, Skip					Reverse Wide Tooth, Skip Reverse			Wide Tooth, Modified Geometry				Metal Cutting
	704798	704799	704820	704821	704822	704823	704824	704843	704844	704794	704795	704796	704793	704797	704800
Blade thickness	0.5	0.5	0.26	0.36	0.4	0.44	0.5	0.32	0.36	0.44	0.22	0.36	0.44	0.5	0.26
Blade width	2	3	0.76	1.02	1.24	1.3	1.55	0.85	1.02	1.3	0.6	1.02	1.30	1.55	0.52
Saw kerf	0.67	0.8	0.29	0.4	0.45	0.49	0.56	0.36	0.41	0.52	0.25	0.41	0.52	0.6	0.28
Hardwood	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
Softwood	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
Particle boards	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
Plastic	☺	☺	☹	☹	☹	☹	☹	☹	☹	☹	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
Non-ferrous and ferrous metal	☹	☹	☹	☹	☹	☹	☹	☹	☹	☹	☹	☹	☹	☹	☺
Complex shapes			X					X			X	X			X
Narrow curves				X	X				X	X			X	X	
Slight curves	X	X				X	X								
Cut face	∨∨	∨∨	∨∨	∨∨	∨∨	∨∨	∨∨	∨∨	∨∨	∨∨	∨∨∨	∨∨∨	∨∨∨	∨∨∨	∨
Tear-free cut	✓	✓	∨∨	∨∨	✓	✓	✓	∨∨∨	∨∨	∨∨∨	∨∨	∨∨	∨∨	∨∨	∨∨
Recommended material thickness [mm]	20-50	30-75	2.5-8	8-15	10-20	12-25	20-50	4-10	8-15	12-25	6-10	8-25	12-35	15-40	1.5-5

Finishing Products/Glues

Coloured Finish

DICTUM® Spirit Stains

Quick-drying solvent-based wood stain with lightfast colour pigments. These stains do not cause the wood fibres to stand up. They can be used to add colour to nitro lacquers, spirit varnishes and acid-curing paints. These stains come in high-quality glass bottles, so - unlike with plastic bottles - there is no danger of the solvent element dissolving any plastic. This guarantees long-lasting impermeability and longer durability of the stains.

The colours can be mixed with each other or brightened by adding a thinner. Dilute with cellulose thinner or ethanol (alcohol) 96 %. Create special effects like soft colour transitions by dissolving the stain with a thinner. For untreated wood surfaces only, it produces a »negative« stain effect.

Drying time 10-15 minutes at 20 °C.

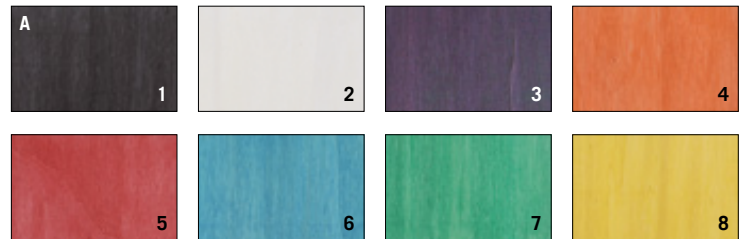
Apply with a brush or cloth, spray on or immerse.

Highly flammable liquid and vapour. Causes serious eye irritation. May cause drowsiness or dizziness.



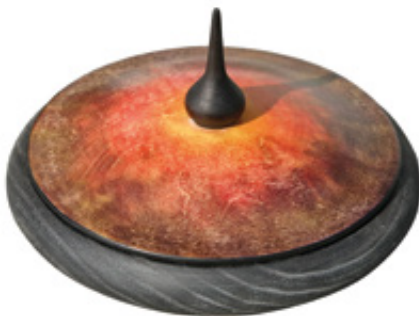
- A** DICTUM® SPIRIT STAINS, COLOURS
Primary and secondary colours, suitable for the coloured design of wood surfaces.
250 ml
Colour
- 1 black
No. 810175
 - 2 white
No. 810174
 - 3 purple
No. 810173

- Colour
- 4 orange
No. 810172
 - 5 red
No. 810171
 - 6 blue
No. 810170
 - 7 green
No. 810169
 - 8 yellow
No. 810168



- A** DICTUM® SPIRIT STAINS, STANDARD COLOURS, 8-PIECE SET
8 bottles, each containing 30 ml,

colours: blue, green, orange, purple, red, yellow, white, black.
No. 810150



- B** DICTUM® SPIRIT STAINS, WOOD SHADES
For staining light-coloured wood, e.g. to match wood colours when replacing single wood elements and for restoration purposes.
250 ml
Colour
- 1 walnut
No. 810190
 - 2 brown oak
No. 810189
 - 3 light oak
No. 810191

- Colour
- 4 gold oak
No. 810188
 - 5 medium oak
No. 810187
 - 6 wenge
No. 810184
 - 7 dark jacobean
No. 810186
 - 8 antique pine
No. 810185

- DICTUM® SPIRIT STAINS, WOOD SHADES, 8-PIECE SET
8 bottles, each containing 30 ml, colours: wenge, light oak, medium oak,

golden oak, brown oak, walnut, antique pine, dark jacobean.
No. 810152



WORKSHOP

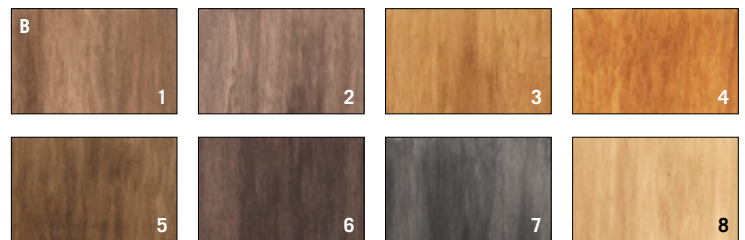
UNUSUAL FINISHING TECHNIQUES FOR WOOD TURNERS

WITH JIMMY CLEWES

Content:
In this course, Las Vegas-based professional woodturner Jimmy Clewes will teach you how to turn a simple maple bowl into a true work of art using unconventional finishing techniques. Each participant will make a maple bowl with fitted lid. The highly unusual finishing techniques, which were refined by Jimmy Clewes, employ Bunsen burners, wood stains, shellac, waxes and oils. You will also learn about working safely, sharpening and sharpening systems, tool engineering, faceplate turning and the design basics of aesthetic lines.

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops



► For Airbrush compressors, guns and accessories see page 144.



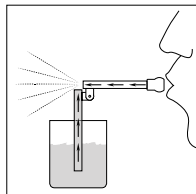


A MOUTH ATOMIZER

The mouth atomizer is an airbrush system that operates without compressed air or electricity. Place the bare tube in a container of paint and blow into the mouth piece of the tube. The created airstream causes negative pressure in the bare tube and draws in the paint that is then sprayed by the airstream. The paint does not come into contact with the mouth. This historical method is also used precisely nowadays because it is cheap and mobile, and no cables

are required. It is therefore ideal for use on a rotating spindle directly on a lathe. This is how unusual surface techniques can be created with spirit-based stains.

No. 701844



Jimmy Clewes Pigment Powder

Blend the pigment powder with cyanacrylat adhesives (instant adhesive), epoxy resin or solvent-resistant varnishes. With the pigment powder, you can fill in wood defects such as cracks, gaps, hollow branches or indentations. Perfect for turned objects, writing implement turning or jewellery making. Unlimited shelf-life if stored correctly.



B

B JIMMY CLEWES SYNTHETIC SAND, BLACK

Colour powder without mineral components, meaning cutting tools do not go blunt and are easy to sharpen.

No. 450517



Colour Waxes

C ANTIQUE WAX

Pore-filling antique wax paste for coloured highlighting of exposed wood pores or creating antique effects (black-brown patina). Based on beeswax and carnauba wax. Also for creating an antique effect on gold-plated surfaces.

Repeated exposure may cause skin dryness or cracking.

300 ml
No. 727639



C

D LIMING WAX

Pore-filling liming wax paste for coloured highlighting of exposed wood pores. The best results are achieved on coarse-pored woods such as ash or oak. Based on beeswax and carnauba wax.

Repeated exposure may cause skin dryness or cracking.

375 ml
No. 727640



D

Milk Paints



E

E OLD FASHIONED MILK PAINT

Environment-friendly, absolutely non-toxic and incredibly versatile. These milk paints are environment-friendly and non-toxic. The paints made from vegetable/rock flours and milk casein are completely organic and biodegradable. They are supplied in powder form and can be stored unopened for an unlimited period. The rich colours are long-lasting and do not fade. To mix, simply add water to the powder. All of the colours can be mixed with one another and the transparency of the colour can be adjusted by adding water. The colours are matt but can be polished to a gloss-look. Ideal for children's toys, turned objects, furniture coatings and colour effects, as well as for do-it-yourself Shaker and vintage furniture.

Cover coating application

- On untreated, dust-free wood or with Extra-Bond No. 727560 on fine-pored woods or varnished, waxed surfaces
- Good abrasion resistance and moisture



resistance with additional protection provided by a wax top layer

- Surfaces susceptible to penetrating water and dirt should be sealed with Sealer for Milk Paints No. 727572

Vintage look

- Without Extra Bond on surfaces that have been treated (with varnish, wax, etc.)
- Cracks and imperfections can occur, these are typical with a vintage/antique look

Pore-filler

- On untreated, dust-free wood
- Apply the paint, then sand the surface after drying

One pack (170 g) covers an approx. 3.3 m² surface area.
170 g

- 1 barn red
No. 727540
- 2 salem red
No. 727541
- 3 pumpkin
No. 727542
- 4 marigold yellow
No. 727543
- 5 mustard
No. 727544
- 6 tavern green
No. 727546
- 7 lexington-green
No. 727547
- 8 sea green
No. 727548
- 9 federal blue
No. 727549
- 10 soldier blue
No. 727550
- 11 slate
No. 727551
- 12 pitch black
No. 727552
- 13 buttermilk
No. 727553
- 14 oyster white
No. 727554
- 15 snow white
No. 727555
- 16 light cream
No. 727556
- 17 salmon
No. 727559





A

A SEALER FOR MILK PAINTS
Transparent surface sealer for milk paints, protects the surface from moisture. Mildew-proof and odourless, preserves the soft, matt look of milk paints. Can be used with milk paints.
No. 727540-59.
946 ml
No. 727572



B

B EXTRA-BOND FOR OLD-FASHIONED MILK PAINT
It is used in combination with milk paint No. 727540-59 to provide a good hold on varnished/waxed surfaces or very fine-pored woods (if the antique effect is not desired). Also suitable for glass, metal, stoneware and plastic substrates. Water-based polymer emulsion, non-toxic, hypoallergenic and VOC-free.
473 ml
No. 727560

Possible Applications of Milk Paints

		
Cover coating application	Vintage look	Pore-filler



For more products for color design like Urushi or Herdim Dry Spirit Varnishes see www.dictum.com

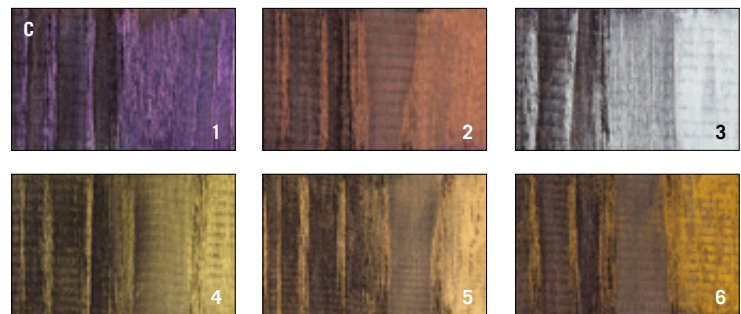
Gold Plating and Metallic Effects

C GOLDFINGER METALLIC PASTE
Pastes for metallic effects such as accents or shimmers. They can also be used as pore fillers or to produce opaque finishes. The paste is applied with a cloth or simply with the fingertip and can be polished after a short drying time. It creates very even surfaces. Ideal for porous or slightly roughened surfaces of wood, plaster, leather, or textiles.
50 ml

opaque or pore filling finish



C



- 1 iridescent violet
No. 727606
- 2 copper
No. 727610
- 3 silver
No. 727607

- 4 gold
No. 727608
- 5 antique gold
No. 727609
- 6 renaissance gold
No. 727611



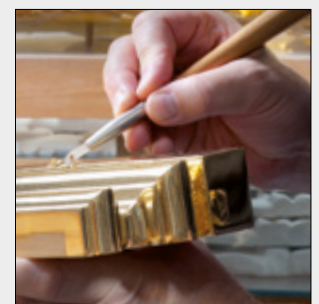
WORKSHOP

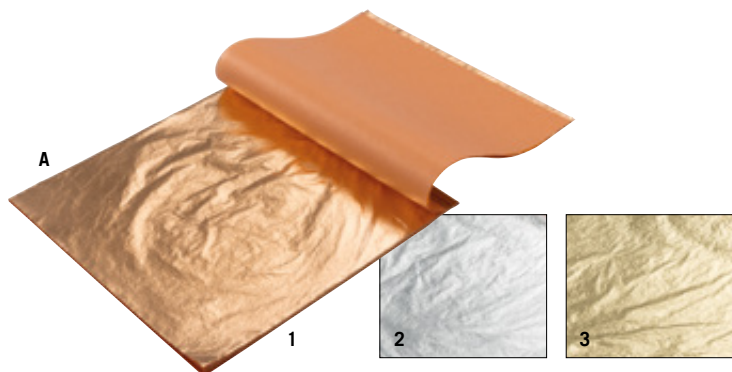
CLASSIC

GILDING

Content: In this course we will learn the theoretical basics (history, manufacture, methods) of gold plating. We will first practice oil gilding and water gilding on prepared panels, so you will learn hands-on how to work with gold leaf. After that, we will gild a picture frame using one of the techniques.

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops





A METAL LEAF, 140 X 140 MM, 25-PIECE SET

Wood, paper, etc. can be finished with wafer-thin impact metal leaf. It can be applied continuously or for individual decoration. Simply coat the substrate with Gilding Milk No. 727636, let it dry and apply the metal leaf, rubbing down firmly.

- 1 Copper
No. 727630
- 2 Silver (imitation)
No. 727632
- 3 Gold (imitation)
No. 727631



B GILDING MILK
Special glue for gilding with metal leaf. The glue is applied with a brush. Allow to dry after applying, then place the metal leaf on top and rub down firmly. The glue is also suitable for curved and round surfaces. For indoor use.
150 ml
No. 727636

Schellack



C RUSTINS SANDING SEALER
Rustins Sanding Sealer is a quick-acting, shellac-based product. It is significantly thicker than shellac, and one coat is usually sufficient. It is therefore suitable as a fast-drying base for shellac, but also for subsequent oiling or waxing. The Sanding Sealer is pore-filling if allowed to sink in on a slowly rotating lathe and then ground in with a fine abrasive during drying. The created dust serves as a pore filler. The Sanding Sealer has also established itself as an independent finishing product, with the produced surface resembling the waxy feel of shellac.

Highly flammable liquid and vapour.

300 ml
No. 810223



D LIQUID SHELLAC

Liquid shellac with optimum mix ratio for instant application. Our liquid shellac consists of ultra-clean, dewaxed shellac flakes and pure ethanol (alcohol 96 %). The liquid shellac is especially recommended when working on smaller objects, restorations and repairs because it is easy to dispense and does not require time-consuming preparation. Storage life at least 12 months from purchase.

Highly flammable liquid and vapour. Causes serious eye irritation.

- 1 Astra
No. 810032
- 2 Komet
No. 810033
- 3 Superior
No. 810036

Vide For more information on French polishing watch our video »Shellac Polishing by Garrett Hack«.

www.dictum.com

Shellac flakes available online.

www.dictum.com

WORKSHOP

FRENCH POLISHING

Content:

During this course you will practise all the steps involved in the historical art of French polishing on sample plates (skinning in, bodying up, spiriting out). You will learn how to create a polishing pad and how to prepare the lacquer and the surface. Depending on time, quality requirements and desired gloss level, you will get to know three techniques. You will work with shellac flakes dissolved by yourself and other products. While the polish is drying, you will have the opportunity to discuss any restoration questions you may have using examples (you are welcome to bring your own furniture pieces or items).



► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops



► For application tools see page 143.



A



A DICTUM® »SHELLACK« FINISHING SET WITH DVD, 3-PIECE SET

Practical, complete set for French polishing; ideal for beginners. The premixed shellac is decoloured and can also be used for bright surfaces. The polishing cloths are especially designed for shellac application. The lint-free, finely woven cloths are ideal as an outer material for the pads used to apply the shellac. As inner material, we recommend simple cotton rags. The included DVD in German describes materials, techniques and the individual work

steps of French polishing in detail.

Includes:

- Lint-free polishing cloth of fine yarn, 10 pieces
- Liquid Shellac, Astra, 250 ml (No. 810032)
- DVD »Einführung in die Schellackpolitur« (No. 713736)

Highly flammable liquid and vapour. Causes serious eye irritation.

No. 810053

Oils

Organic Swedish Linseed Oil

Cold-pressed from linseeds, this hardening oil is used for the ecological protection of wood. Highly transparent, chemical-free and food safe with only minimal odour. Linolja can be used directly in its pure form. It is also suitable for producing linseed-oil paint (with iron oxide pigment), as well as being mixed with tar oil for use outdoors.



B

B LINOLJA® ORGANIC SWEDISH LINSEED OIL, COLD-BLEACHED
Especially bright and colour-fast. Pre-oxidation slightly bleaches the oil and significantly improves its drying properties.

1 l No. 705275
5 l No. 705269



C

C RA LINOLJA® ORGANIC SWEDISH LINSEED OIL, RAW
Untreated linseed oil, a pure natural product, dries slowly so penetrates deep into the wood, polishes well.

1 l No. 705354
5 l No. 705355

Drying oils (e.g. tung oil, linseed oil) not only protect the surface from contamination, but also **harden the layers of wood near the surface**. The lower their viscosity and the more slowly they dry, the deeper they penetrate.

Tung oil

Tung oil in both its pure and liquid form has a distinctive smell that disappears after drying or when mixed with either orange oil or balsam oil of turpentine. Because of its odour, we do not recommend it for cupboard interiors. The tung oil offered here is ecologically sound. It is not pre-oxidized, nor is it mixed with chemical drying agents. Consequently, it takes up to two days to get dry (drying times vary considerably depending on the environmental conditions, type of wood and preparation of the surface). Once dry, the oil's film is chemically stable and free of dangerous emissions. Pure tung oil is relatively viscous, but its ability to penetrate can be improved by thinning with turpentine oil (No. 705288) or by warming.

D



D LIGNEA® PURE TUNG OIL
High-quality natural oil for indoor and outdoor use:

Lignea, the oil obtained from the fruits of the tung tree, has many uses both indoors and out, e.g. for indoor and outdoor furniture, decks, flooring, turned items, musical instruments, wooden toys and wooden boats and can be used for impregnating fabrics and even masonry. Tung oil is absorbed by wooden surfaces very quickly and hardens them after it has dried, making them mechanically stronger and highly water-resistant. It provides approximately twice as much protection as linseed oil. It deepens colours and enhances the contrast of the grain, but the wood retains its natural visual and tactile character-



istics. The protective film is elastic, even in the long term, and, in contrast to linseed oil, darkens very little. The surfaces can be refreshed or repaired by applying a new coat. Lignea can be applied without any problems, even in multiple coats, using either a brush or a piece of cloth, and can be thinned with turpentine or mixed with other vegetable oils (e.g. linseed or camellia oil) depending on the user's preference.

1 l No. 705286
5 l No. 705283



A POPPY SEED OIL

Colour-true:
Food safe oil extracted from the seeds of the white poppy flower (*Papaver somniferum*) is ideal for fine craftwork objects, turned parts, toys, kitchen furniture and kitchen utensils. Because of its good grip, it is suitable for knife and tool handles and, along with pigments, for making valuable paint oils and artists' colours. The high transparency of poppy seed oil makes it the perfect base for violin varnishes and clear protective wood finishes. It provides excellent protection against moisture and dirt, does not yellow, and penetrates deeply into the wood. Poppy seed oil dries much slower than linseed oil. Multiple coats of poppy seed oil yield a warm, silky gloss and a surface which is pleasant to the touch. Poppy seed oil can be mixed with other vegetable oils and solvents.

1 l
No. 705272



B PURE ORANGE OIL

Natural diluting and cleaning agent: Low-viscosity orange oil from the peel of the sweet orange, ideal for thinning vegetable-based protective wood oils, and its grease dissolving properties make it a useful household cleaner. Mixing 1-5 % of it with a linseed or tung oil finish markedly improves penetration, facilitates application and lends these oils a refreshing aroma. In combination with carnauba wax or beeswax, it can make a variety of agents for cleaning and caring for wooden surfaces, antiques and leather. Orange oil is also suited for use as aromatic oil.

Flammable liquid and vapour. May be fatal if swallowed and enters airways. Causes skin irritation. May cause an allergic skin reaction. Toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects.

1 250 ml
No. 705277
2 1 l
No. 705278



C TURPENTINE OIL

Solvent with ethereal aroma: One of the most valuable solvents on a natural basis, ideal for thinning vegetable oils, oil paints and varnishes as well as for making glazes and polishes with resins, waxes or pigments. This low-viscosity oil, obtained by double-distilling the resin of the maritime pine tree, is colourless and has a fresh, ethereal aroma.

Flammable liquid and vapour. Harmful if swallowed. Harmful in contact with skin. Harmful if inhaled. Causes skin irritation. Causes serious eye irritation. May cause an allergic skin reaction. May be fatal if swallowed and enters airways. Toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects.

1 100 ml
No. 705293
2 1 l
No. 705288



D RUSTINS DANISH OIL

A mixture of natural resins, natural oils and tung oil, Danish Oil penetrates the wood deeply and offers long-lasting, water-repellent wood protection. Suitable for all raw wood surfaces - both indoors and outdoors - that are to be sealed naturally and kept open-pored. Can also be used on dyed and stained surfaces. This oil is a particular favourite of woodturners. Easy to apply, dries through quickly. Drying time 4-8 hours.

Coverage 70 ml/m² per coat.
Satin gloss.

Flammable liquid and vapour. May cause drowsiness or dizziness. May cause an allergic skin reaction. Toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects. Repeated exposure may cause skin dryness or cracking.

500 ml
No. 705296
1 l
No. 705297



E RUSTINS SANDING SEALER

Rustins Sanding Sealer is a quick-acting, shellac-based product. It is significantly thicker than shellac, and one coat is usually sufficient. It is therefore suitable as a fast-drying base for shellac, but also for subsequent oiling or waxing. The Sanding Sealer is pore-filling if allowed to sink in on a slowly rotating lathe and then ground in with a fine abrasive during drying. The created dust serves as a pore filler. The Sanding Sealer has also established itself as an independent finishing product, with the produced surface resembling the waxy feel of shellac.

Flammable liquid and vapour. May be fatal if swallowed and enters airways. May cause an allergic skin reaction. May cause drowsiness or dizziness.

250 ml
No. 810224
1 l
No. 810225



Waxes



F KIRJES® NATURAL OIL WAX

Accentuates the natural beauty of the wood and protects it from moisture and contamination. The wax of the common bearberry (*Arctostaphylos uva-ursi*) makes Swedish oil wax one of the top-quality organic wood preservatives. Further components include beeswax and Swedish linseed oil. It is free from chemicals and solvents.

300 g
No. 705356





A

A RICE BRAN WAX
High hardness, excellent miscibility: Rice bran wax (Oryza Sativa Bran Wax) is a binder for oils that is superior to all other waxes and is therefore ideal for oil/wax mixtures. The raw rice oil produced for food and cosmetics production contains only about 4-6 % wax. It is correspondingly complex to obtain larger quantities of this wax as a by-product. However, the extraordinary combination of extreme hardness and excellent miscibility make it indispensable for wear-resistant ecological surface agents without additives (emulsifiers).
Melting point 77-82 °C.
500 g
No. 714197
1 kg
No. 714198



B

B PURE BEESWAX
Protective and fragrant: The traditional wood polishing and preservative agent for hard-wearing surfaces with a silky gloss. The exudate of honeybees has been used since time immemorial for the care and conservation of wood surfaces and as a filler and adhesive. In its pure form, applied after being heated slightly (max. 70 °C), it penetrates raw wood surfaces well. Mixing with oil or alcohol can produce pasty or liquid polishes or cleaning solutions for furniture care.
500 g
No. 810006
1 kg
No. 810007



C

C CARNAUBA WAX
The hardest wax: For particularly wear-resistant, glossy final polishing. Can also be used as a lubricant for sliding wooden parts and as corrosion protection for metal surfaces. The wax of the Brazilian carnauba palm is distinguished by its great hardness and good physiological compatibility. The wax offered is unbleached and has a melting point of approx. 90 °C.
500 g
No. 810009
1 kg
No. 810010



D

D PARAFFIN WAX
Colour-true and water-resistant: Transparent wax for sealing cross-grained wood surfaces, for application while turning on a lathe, for mixing with beeswax, as preservative protection for wood and metals, and for lubricating sliding mating parts. Extracted from mineral oil, colourless and odourless, solvent-free and highly water-resistant.
1 kg
No. 810016



► *Glue pot for heating of wax and wax/oil mixtures and thermometer for monitoring melting points of waxes available online.*



www.dictum.com

When building up coats, please remember the principle »soft and hard«, e.g. first a shellac priming, then a tung oil mixture, and lastly wax.



E

E DICTUM® HOLZBALSAM »WAX FOR PRESERVING WOOD«

Completely natural: Hard wax for wood maintenance. Contains a high percentage of all-natural beeswax. HolzBalsam contains pure

natural ingredients which preserve the wood. It is free of chemical substances, mineral oil derivatives and drying activators. The ideal natural preserver for toys, kitchen equipment, turned wooden objects, wooden furniture, wooden floors, carved items and all handicraft objects. Valuable natural substances underline the beauty of a wooden surface with a silky smooth touch. The pleasant smelling balm made of ingredients such as beeswax, carnauba wax, linseed oil, tung oil and orange oil not only preserves normal wooden surfaces. It is easily spread on cork, smooth leather and metal for protection against moisture.

300 g
No. 705350

Application Tools

Habico Brushes

As an esteemed German manufacturer of finest artist brushes, Habico has developed special brushes for violin makers. These slim brushes feature short hair to ensure finest and even lacquer layers. Many years of experience enable Habico to offer appropriate brush hair types for different kinds of spirit and oil varnishes.



G

G FINE-HAIR BRUSHES
Fine-hair brush made in Germany. For applying high-grade shellac, violin varnishes and watercolours. Dense mix of fine hair (goat-Bonnie). Nickel-plated ferrule, beech handle.
Width
13 mm **No. 706109**
25 mm **No. 706110**
38 mm **No. 706111**
50 mm **No. 706112**



F

1

F HABICO SPIRIT VARNISH BRUSH
Flat brush, pure Kolinsky red sable hair, stainless steel ferrule, wooden handle. Overall length 185-195 mm.



2

Width
1 30 mm **No. 706104**
2 50 mm **No. 706114**



H

H RECTANGULAR OIL BRUSH
Made in Germany, this brush with rectangular head is suitable for oils and linseed oil paint, thanks to its mix of pure Chinese bristles. Nickel-plated ferrule, wooden handle.
Width 50 mm
Overall length 220 mm
No. 706184



I

I VARNISHING BRUSH
Basic varnishing brush made in Germany. For applying paints, oil varnish, pine tar or similar. Black China bristles. Nickel-plated ferrule, wooden handle.
Width 50 mm
Overall length 220 mm
No. 706154



J

J WISTOBA VARNISHING BRUSH
Made in Germany, professional quality for 100 years. High-quality brush with full bristle structure ensuring the brush

loads well with paint and has a long life. Ideal for applying solvent-based varnishes, glazes, oil varnishes and paints. Black Chinese bristles, stainless brass ferrule, lacquered wooden handle, easy to clean.
Overall length 220 mm
Width
30 mm **No. 706238**
50 mm **No. 706233**



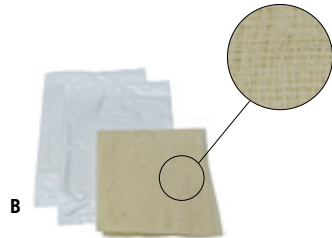
K

K WISTOBA VARNISHING BRUSH, TOP QUALITY
Made in Germany, professional quality for 100 years. This paintbrush has extra full, chisel-shaped bristles for perfect, even paint application and long service

life. Excellent for applying solvent-based varnishes, glazes, oil varnishes and paints. Black Chinese bristles, stainless steel ferrule, lacquered wooden handle, easy to clean.
Overall length 220 mm
Width
30 mm **No. 706241**
50 mm **No. 706234**



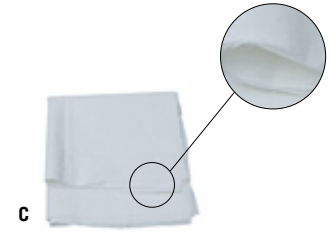
A PROFESSIONAL APPLICATORS, 20 PIECES
The applicator is soft, does not lose any hair and is resistant to chemical agents, making it ideal for applying liquid media precisely and evenly.
No. 708541



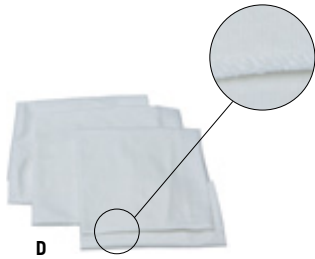
B DUST REMOVAL CLOTHS, 3-PIECE SET
Used to remove dust, dirt, and grinding dust before surface applications. Impregnated with resin, these cloths only require a single wipe to remove even the finest of particles that may otherwise disturb the look of a finished



surface layer, while leaving no residue on the treated surface. The cloths can be used multiple times, provided they are stored in an airtight container or a different packaging that protects them against drying out.
420 x 200 mm.
No. 810027



C LINT-FREE POLISHING CLOTHS MADE OF FINE YARN, 50-PIECE SET
This square polishing cloth is woven of the finest yarn, and is therefore extremely durable and one hundred percent lint-free. These properties make it the ideal exterior material for use as a pad in French polishing, as well as an excellent cloth to apply oils and waxes.
100 % cotton. 260 x 260 mm.
No. 810029



D LINT-FREE POLISHING CLOTHS WITH SEWN EDGE, 3-PIECE SET
Square-shaped cut polishing cloth that is excellent for the application of oils and waxes. The woven cloth structure almost entirely prevents lint formation, enabling perfect surface application.
100 % cotton.
300 x 300 mm.
No. 810028



E PACKING AND POLISHING TUBE
Highly absorbent, ideal filling material for a rubbing pad used in French polishing. The finely woven material is also perfect for the careful packing of sensitive parts and tools thanks to its tubular shape and toughness.
Terry-cloth-like fabric, 100 % cotton.
Overall length 20 m
No. 810008



F MEASURING CUP, 1 L
High-quality transparent measuring cup made of polypropylene (PP) with spout, sturdy handle and black scale printed on both sides, easy to read even under poor lighting conditions. The volume is therefore easy to read for both left-handed and right-handed users. Solvent-resistant.
Diameter: 125 mm, height 167 mm, scale up to 1000 ml in 10 ml increments.
No. 706124



G DISPOSABLE FILTER, 25-PIECE SET
Disposable paper filter with glued-in nylon filtering fabric. For filtering lacquers (Clourethan, Herdim dry spirit varnishes) and oil lacquers (Le Tonkinois).
Top diameter 160 mm.
Mesh opening 260 µm.
No. 706149

Sparmax®

As a pioneer in the production of oil-free airbrush compressors, Sparmax has been manufacturing high-quality equipment and accessories for over 40 years. Sparmax products are distinguished by numerous patents and design innovations.

Efficient, oil-free piston diaphragm compressors for a wide range of applications. Due to their oil-free operation, the compressors are absolutely maintenance-free, quiet and safe for transport. The automatic on/off function only switches the compressor on when air is needed.



H SPARMAX® COMPRESSOR TC-501N
Mini Compressor:
Single piston mini compressor without pressure tank, also ideal for mobile applications. The integrated water separator cleans and dehumidifies the compressed air and ensures the finest spraying results. Oil- and maintenance-free air compressor incl. removable pressure regulator with pressure gauge, automatic on/off function at 2.8 / 4.1 bar.

- Includes:
- Compressor TC-501N
 - Fabric hose
 - Pressure regulator with pressure gauge
 - Water separator

Max. pressure 5.5 bar
Filling capacity 16 l/min
Noise volume dB(A) 1 m
1 cylinder
1 connection
Motor 230 V / 50 Hz
Power input 70 W
3.5 kg
No. 727660



I SPARMAX® COMPRESSOR TC-610H PLUS
Mid-range compressor for versatile airbrush applications:
Small single piston compressor with 2.5 litre pressure tank and two hose couplings. Due to the air supply in the tank, it is also possible to work without a power supply for a short time (approx. 1 minute, depending on air consumption). The functional metal housing provides optimum protection for the pressure regulator, water separator and accessories, yet is lightweight for mobile use. Incl. water separator for clean and dehumidified air, removable pressure regulator with pressure gauge, automatic on/off function at 2.8 / 4.1 bar.

- Includes:
- Compressor TC-610H Plus
 - Water separator
 - Pressure regulator with pressure gauge
 - 1/8" male thread connection
 - Fabric hose
 - 2 airbrush holders

Max. pressure 5.5 bar
Filling capacity 23 l/min
Noise volume 53 dB(A) 1 m
Pressure vessel 2.5 l
1 cylinder
1 connection
Motor 230 V / 50 Hz
Power input 130 W
7.1 kg
No. 727661



J SPARMAX® COMPRESSOR TC-620X
Versatile professional airbrush compressor for several spray guns:
Powerful small compressor for professional use. Two pistons, a 2.5 litre pressure tank and two hose couplings offer even more performance and flexibility. Simply connect two airbrush guns at the same time, get started and also work on larger objects. The air output is sufficient for three airbrush guns up to 0.4 mm nozzle or one spray gun with 0.8 mm nozzle. Due to the air supply in the tank, it is also possible to work without a power supply for a short time (approx. 1 minute, depending on air consumption). The functional metal housing optimally protects the pressure regulator with pressure gauge, water separator and accessories and is nevertheless light for mobile use. Automatic on/off function at 2.8 / 4.1 bar.

- Includes:
- Compressor TC-620X
 - 2 fabric hoses
 - Pressure regulator with pressure gauge
 - Water separator
 - 2 airbrush holders
 - Quick-release coupling 2.7 mm

Max. pressure 5.5 bar
Filling capacity 23-32 l/min
Noise volume 54-56 dB(A) 1 m
Pressure vessel 2.5 l
2 cylinders
2 connections
Motor 230 V / 50 Hz
Power input 145 W
10.4 kg
No. 727662

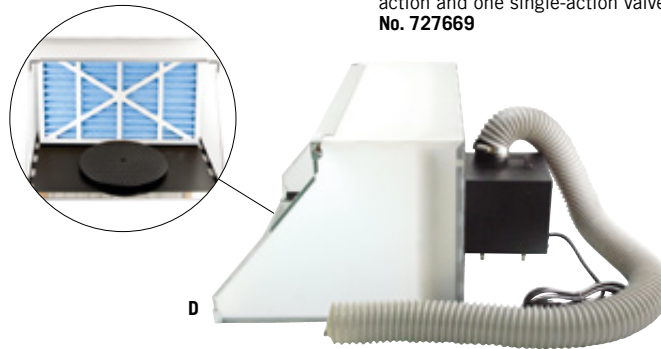
A SPARMAX® AIRBRUSH DH-103
Equipped with a fine 0.3 mm nozzle, it is suitable for detail work, the finest lines, illustrations or continuous colour gradients. Working pressure 1.5 to 3.5 bar, fixed gravity flow cup 7 ml with lid. Length 155 mm. Includes one dual-action and one single-action valve.
No. 727668



B SPARMAX® AIRBRUSH DH-125
Equipped with a 0.5 mm nozzle, it is suitable for detail work, lines, illustrations or continuous colour gradients. Working pressure 1.5 to 3.5 bar, side connection with gravity flow cup 7 ml with lid, suction cup 22 ml made of glass and 80 ml made of plastic. Length 145 mm. Includes one dual-action and one single-action valve.
No. 727669



C CLEANING STATION SCP-700
The spray mist produced during cleaning is sprayed directly into the glass container with filter insert. Ink and cleaning agent residues are collected. No more unpleasant smells. The container features an airbrush holder.
Incl. plastic collection container.
No. 727666



D SPARMAX® EXTRACTION UNIT SB-88
Airbrush extraction cabin made of high-quality plastic. Has a 250 mm turntable at the centre to process objects from all sides in one operation. On the rear side there is a fan with a 65 watt motor and spiral hose for extracting the vapours. The unit is also suitable for extracting vapours from

gluing and soldering work.
Spiral hose diameter 60 mm, length 1100 mm.
Motor 230 V, 50 Hz
Noise volume 62 dB(A) 1 m
Power input 65 W
510 x 400 x 310 mm (without fan)
No. 727663

Online SHOP

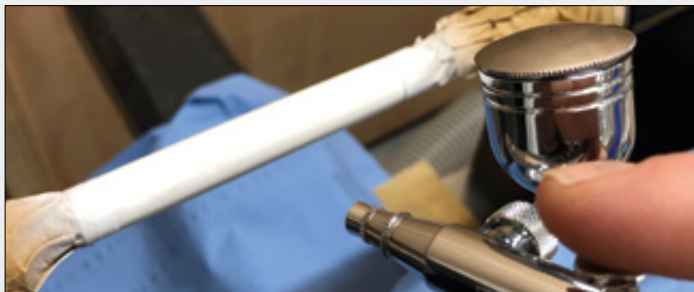
► Airbrush paint and cleaning devices available online.

www.dictum.com

PROJECT IDEA

COLOUR FINISHING OF WOOD SURFACES WITH AIRBRUSH TECHNIQUE

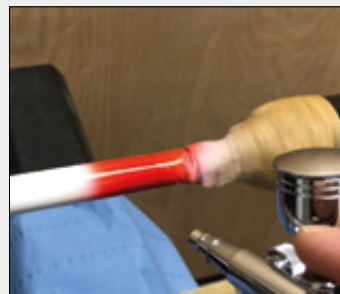
Leave the turned blank of young wood clamped in the mandrel. In order to obtain optimum results when applying paint, the surface should be as fine as possible. This can be achieved by using sandpaper, gradually increasing the grit size up to 400.



The blank is now ready for priming. Mask the mandrel and lathe with tape to keep them clean and apply the first coat of primer. Here in the example, the white Airbrush Paint (No. 727680, 727688) is used as a primer so that the coverage of the subsequent coats of coloured paint is more easily recognisable.



After each drying stage, sand down with a Soft Pad (No. 706395) or similar, fine sandpaper. In order to obtain the finest surface possible, apply another coat of primer.



Once the primer has dried, you can start to apply the colour finish. Using the lathe at its lowest speed, the various airbrush colours (No. 727674-727681) can now be applied in stages – as shown here in the example. Make sure that each of the individual coats has dried completely before painting over with the next colour.



You can speed up this process by using a hair-dryer, but make sure to keep a safe distance from the workpiece. If you are satisfied with the final result, let the workpiece dry out, preferably overnight, before removing the adhesive tapes and unclamping the pen from the mandrel.

You can find the complete range of accessories as well as the airbrush compressor (No. 727660, 727661, 727662) and the airbrush spray gun (No. 727668, 727669) here in the catalogue or online at www.dictum.com

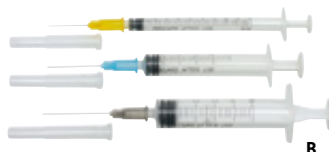
Glues and Adhesives

Bindulin® Glue/Adhesive

For over 80 years, the company Bindulin in Germany has been specialising in the production of glues and adhesives. With twenty different wood glues under the Bindulin brand alone, Bindulin offers an exceptionally wide range of products suitable for many applications.



A



B

A BINDAN-P »PROPELLER LEIM«® WOOD GLUES

High-quality, ready-to-use glue with outstanding bonding strength for waterproof bonds in windows and external doors as well as workpieces that are subject to higher loads. For wood, wood composites, cardboard, polystyrene, felt, fabric and leather. Ideal for prefinished parquet floors (tongue and groove glueing).

- Extremely high breaking strength
- Translucent glue line
- Excess glue can be wiped off with water
- Solvent-free

Physical properties:
Waterproof polyvinyl acetate glue according to D3, breaking strength 1400 kg/cm² in accordance with EN 204/205, application temperature 10-20 °C, open

time 5/10 min., clamp time 30 min., maximum hardness after 24 hours, storage life 12 months from purchase.

Weight
100 g **No. 450528**
280 g **No. 450529**
800 g **No. 450383**

For more accessories for glueing and finishing see www.dictum.com

B3/D3: Water-resistant

Suitable for interior use with frequent brief moisture or high humidity. Suitable for outdoor use without direct exposure to weather.

B GLUE INJECTORS, 3-PIECE SET
For the specific application of glue to hard-to-reach areas, e.g. in repairs of veneering or chair-leg bonds, cracks etc. Also ideal for the application of oil or for the dosage of paints and other liquids. Can be dismantled for cleaning. Contains 1.0 / 2.5 / 5.0 ml, needle diameter 0.5 / 0.6 / 0.7 mm. **No. 716232**

Titebond® Glues/Adhesives

The first choice when bond strength counts. For extremely solid glue joints in woodworking applications, restoration and musical instrument making. For more than 65 years, Titebond has been the market leader in bonding wood and wood products in the United States.

C TITEBOND® ORIGINAL WOOD GLUES

For ultra-strong bonds in wood, laminate, particle boards, leather, horn, bone, mother-of-pearl, fabric and porous materials indoors.

ASTM D-905: 256 kg/cm², yellowish-translucent glue line, application temperature 10-30 °C, open assembly time 4-6 min., clamping time 30 min., maximum hardness after 24 hours, storage life min. 12 months from purchase.

- Glued joints can be undone by heating
- Excellent sandability without softening
- Excess glue can be wiped off with water

Physical properties:
Aliphatic resin emulsion, bond strength

237 g **No. 450360**
946 g **No. 450361**
3784 g **No. 450369**



C



For more Titebond® glues see www.dictum.com

Physical properties:
Cyanoacrylate glue, translucent glue line, application temperature 10-30 °C, open/closed assembly time 5-30 / 3-20 sec. depending on type, clamp time 30-60 sec., maximum hardness after 8 hours, storage life min. 12 months from purchase. 55 g

Viscosity
1 Medium **No. 450375**
2 Thick **No. 450376**
3 Gel **No. 450377**
4 Thin **No. 450378**

E SUPERGLUE ACTIVATOR

The activator accelerates the hardening of superglue (cyanoacrylate adhesive). Used on strongly absorbing, porous surfaces, at low air humidities and temperatures, or with thick layers of adhesive. Can be used with Titebond instant bond wood adhesive.

Storage life min. 12 months from purchase.

Extremely flammable aerosol. Pressurised container: May burst if heated. Causes skin irritation. May cause drowsiness or dizziness. Toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects.

200 ml **No. 451981**



E



D

1

2

3

4

D TITEBOND® INSTANT BOND WOOD ADHESIVES

Fast-action glue for small contact surfaces with a narrow joining gap especially for glueing together wood and wood composites. But other materials such as natural rubber, aluminium, stainless steel, fibreglass, PVC or porcelain can also be easily glued together or to wood

and composites. The individual types differ in viscosity and hardening time.

- Solvent-resistant
- Ideal for glueing mitres of MDF and porous wood
- High ageing resistance
- Unaffected by finishes

F BER-FIX® EPOXY GLUE,

Glues almost anything: Quick-setting epoxy resin glue. Glues materials such as metal, wood, glass, hard plastics, porcelain, ebony, and precious stones. Water- and chemical-resistant. Double syringe with attachable mixing nozzle.

Physical properties: Two-component epoxy resin adhesive, transparent glue line, application temperature 10-30 °C, open time approx. 5 min., max. hardness after 24 hours, temperature resistance -55 to +80 °C, storage life min. 12 months from purchase.

Contains epoxy constituents.



F

May produce an allergic reaction. Causes serious eye irritation. Causes skin irritation. May cause an allergic skin reaction. Toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects.

Open Time approx. 5 Minutes **No. 450379**

Open Time approx. 30 Minutes **No. 450417**



G

G BINDULIN DUO-COL® TWO-COMPONENT GLUE
Slow-curing epoxy resin glue for chemical »welding« of metals, steel, plastics and hard materials as well as glass, porcelain, concrete and wood. Resistant to water and chemicals. Two tubes with 20 g each.

Physical properties: Two-component epoxy resin adhesive, light-yellow glue line, application temperature 10-30 °C,

pot life 2 h, set time 10 h, set time can be reduced and tensile strength of bond can be increased with heat, maximum hardness after 24 hours, storage life min. 12 months from purchase.

Causes severe skin burns and eye damage. Causes skin irritation. May cause an allergic skin reaction. Causes serious eye damage. Causes serious eye irritation. Toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects.

No. 450382

Books/Workshops

The deeper you explore a specific subject, the more fascinating it becomes. Books, DVDs as well as workshops offer an indispensable guide along your path of learning and discovering new insights. Our range of books mainly deals with tools, techniques and traditions of working wood by hand, metal work and gardening. The selection process is simple - all books we propose have been previously read and selected by our experts for the quality of their content.

Price note

As German books are subject to the store price agreement, we are obliged to pass on any price changes to our customers.

DRECHSELN, MASCHINEN-WERKZEUGE-TECHNIKEN

Richard Raffan:

This book may well be the most renowned introduction to the fascinating art of woodturning in the world. Whether spindle, end grain or faceplate turning or threading, it describes all the basic techniques in detailed step-by-step instructions. Everything from setting up the lathe, the required tools and how to use them, selecting the wood, preparing the blanks, right through to finishing the objects and sharpening the tools is covered in this book. An indispensable standard work for all woodturners. 242 pages, hardcover, over 850 colour photographs and drawings, 231 x 272 mm. **In German.**

No. 713672



DRECHSELTECHNIKEN

Michael O'Donnell:

This book is a comprehensive guide for woodturners, written by one of the most respected experts in this field. Michael O'Donnell, international master turner, is able to explain woodturning in an easy way. From the standard equipment over techniques up to surface treatment, in this book you will find everything you need to make your workpiece. Practical instructions for small objects enable you to take the step from theory into practice. 192 pages, hardcover, detailed colour photographs and sketches on every page, 215 x 280 mm. **In German.**

No. 713612



HOLZWERKEN - TIPPS UND TRICKS FÜR DRECHSLER

Tips and tricks are always popular with woodworkers. Who doesn't like to read about little tricks that make one or the other workstep easier? For this book, the tips and tricks for woodturning from issues no. 48 to no. 80 of the HolzWerken magazines were selected and summarised. A treasure trove for every woodturner - reference book, ideas book and a great gift idea! 88 pages, paperback, colour photographs on every page, 210 x 297 mm. **In German.**

No. 714414



DRECHSELN MIT ELLSWORTH

David Ellsworth:

David Ellsworth is considered the pioneer of turned hollow forms. This standard work by the Grand Master introduces wood craftsmen to his sophisticated woodturning techniques. Easy-to-follow instructions and high-definition photos show how Ellsworth manufactures bowls, natural rim bowls and hollow vessels. For all those new to the lathe, Ellsworth offers expert tips for getting started. Advanced woodturners will appreciate the advice on surface treatment, tool making and sharpening. The chapters on design and ergonomic posture while turning make the book particularly unique. A work that should not be missing from any woodturner's library. 247 pages, paperback, 483 photos and 35 drawings, 217 x 279 mm. **In German.**

No. 714478



ENZYKLOPÄDIE DRECHSELN

Martin Steinert:

In this book, both beginners and experienced turners will find all their questions answered. Whether technique, history, handling, surface, design or accessories, it explains every aspect of woodturning. From A to Z with over 800 keywords and just as many illustrations, this encyclopaedia thoroughly covers the oldest craft in the world. Thanks to numerous cross-references it is also suitable for continued reading. 333 Pages, hardcover, numerous photographs and drawings, 175 x 245 mm. **In German.**

No. 713089

HOLZWERKEN - DIE BAUMPORTRÄTS

Andreas Duhme, Sonja Senge: 55 types of wood for your workshop - from apple trees to Swiss pines. Portraits for reference ranging from A to Z. Each tree and its wood are described comprehensively on two pages: locations, historical and current use, as well as cultural history aspects. This book focuses on the following question: What is the wood like in the workshop? Is it easy to cut, turn, carve, polish, and varnish? Each section also contains images of trees, wood samples, and fascinating items made from the respective type of wood. 120 pages, paperback, colour photographs on every page, 212 x 298 mm. **In German.**

No. 713054

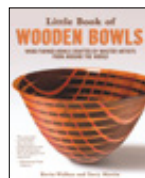


LITTLE BOOK OF WOODEN BOWLS

Kevin Wallace and Terry Martin:

The Little Book of Wooden Bowls introduces the reader to 31 of today's finest woodworkers and craftsmen who share the personal motivation, thoughts and techniques they use to bring out the breathtaking beauty of wood. Each artist's profile includes colour photos of their most spectacular pieces of work, including vessels, bowls, plates and more, as well as insights into their design ideas and personal goals. This book, curated by renowned wood art authorities Kevin Wallace and Terry Martin, is sure to become a treasure in any woodworking library. 192 pages, paperback, colour photographs on every page, 142 x 172 mm.

No. 714435



NEW WOODTURNING - TECHNIQUES AND PROJECTS

Helga Becker:

This book provides projects and inspiration for advanced turners. 10 new turning techniques allow experts to broaden their skills. Step-by-step instructions for 18 projects and plenty of appealing and informative photographs give precise insights into the practical implementation of each technique. A small gallery, designed by today's top turners, offers additional inspiration for techniques and designs for your own projects. 206 pages, hardcover, numerous colour photographs, 237 x 261 mm.

No. 713087



GRUNDKURS DRECHSELN

Keith Rowley:

Even when turning wood, you should not have to learn from your mistakes. This is precisely the purpose of this clearly formulated and easy to understand standard work. Richly illustrated, it teaches the fundamental craft and technical skills and introduces the various projects. 180 pages, hardcover, 275 photographs and 65 drawings, 217 x 282 mm. **In German.**

No. 713359



GRÜNHOLZ DRECHSELN

Michael O'Donnell:

The fascination of turning green wood starts when you first think about the nature of trees. The book teaches this basic understanding and guides hobbyists from cutting, selecting tools and chucking methods right through to several projects. Clear photographs make it easy to understand the process of making transparent end-grain bowls and cups. 132 pages, hardcover, 207 photographs and 85 drawings, incl. DVD, 210 x 275 mm. **In German.**

No. 713334



HOLZWUNDER

Erwin Thoma:

Did you know that the active ingredients in wood can be used by each and every one of us as protection against lifestyle diseases, and that ants' architectural designs provided the model for passive houses without insulating material, heating, ventilation, air-conditioning, or refrigeration? Or why forest woodpeckers are paving the way towards the energy of the future? Nature is full of surprise, and is at the same time the best teacher. This book combines rediscovered knowledge with the latest scientific findings and model applications. 237 pages, hardcover, with many colour photographs and lunar wood calendar, 155 x 220 mm. **In German.**

No. 713042



 For more books and recent publications see www.dictum.com

HOLZ TROCKNEN UND LAGERN
Alan Holtham:

A comprehensive book for all crafts that involve seasoning wood. Author Alan Holtham, who studied forestry and wood science, gives an insight into the correct storage and drying of wood. The book explains industrial kiln drying as well as the correct stacking and storage for air drying. In other chapters, the author describes how to select the correct type of wood for a project, mistakes made in drying, and the use of recycled timber. 192 pages, hardcover, many colour photographs, 225 x 260 mm. **In German.**
No. 713622



SCHÄRFEN - GRUNDLAGEN, TECHNIKEN, AUSRÜSTUNG
Thomas Lie-Nielsen:

Step-by-step instructions and many insider tips are provided for sharpening all types of woodworking tools and knives. A discussion on types of steel and a complete overview of all sharpening tools and machines complete the most comprehensive and technically in-depth book on sharpening currently available. 216 pages, hardcover, over 750 colour photographs, numerous drawings, 240 x 285 mm. **In German.**
No. 713513



HOLZWERKZEUGE SCHÄRFEN
Rudolf Dick:

This book explains how to sharpen tools quickly and permanently. Detailed instructions explain how to turn blunt chisels, planes, carving tools, axes and hatchets, woodturning tools, drills and saws into sharp ones. The sharpening techniques are based on the centuries-old tried-and-tested method of sharpening on waterstones. Valuable tips and sound knowledge of steel and abrasives complete this standard work. 220 pages, hardcover, colour illustrations and drawings on every page, 168 x 238 mm. **In German.**
No. 713988



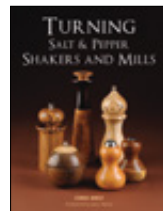
HOLZMERKMALE DER BÄUME
Christoph Richter:

This book teaches you how to determine the inner composition of trees from their external form and identify the causes of specific characteristics of wood - essential knowledge for foresters, wood engineers and wood buyers. But it will also help woodworking professionals such as turners and cabinetmakers to select the right wood and find unusual grains. The book explains wood characteristics, imperfections and shake by comparing photos, and discusses how they arise and how to avoid them. The photos show, for example, the bark structure or shape of the tree and the grains or imperfections that might occur inside the cut product. 223 pages, hardcover, numerous colour photographs and illustrations, 300 x 215 mm. **In German.**
No. 713453



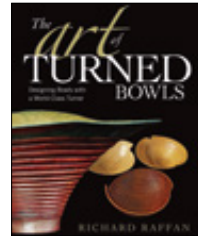
TURNING SALT & PEPPER SHAKERS AND MILLS
Chris West:

For turning salt/pepper shakers and mills that combine form and function, this book with its creative ideas and practical turning and assembly techniques is the right reference book. Thirty unique projects, designed by the author himself, are presented in this book. Using the different workpieces, which are explained in detailed step-by-step instructions and arranged according to difficulty, the experienced wood turner Chris West invites both beginners and advanced woodturners to expand their skills and knowledge. 175 pages, paperback, detailed colour photographs and sketches on every page, 210 x 275 mm.
No. 714418



THE ART OF TURNED BOWLS
Richard Raffan:

This beautiful volume by Richard Raffan is dedicated to the aesthetics of artistically turned bowls. It focuses much more on their design than on the underlying technology. The detailed analysis of a multitude of extraordinary, masterfully turned bowls helps to develop a feeling for balance and proportions. As you flip through the pages, you will discover how subtle differences in shape and design nuances can turn a turned bowl into a masterpiece. 160 pages, paperback, coloured photos and sketches on every page, 217 x 276 mm.
No. 714419



OBERFLÄCHEN BEHANDELN
Melanie Kirchlechner:

Staining, varnishing or oiling the finished product is the final stage of cabinet making. This is also how woodturners and sculptors refine and protect their work. However, woodworkers everywhere are faced with an almost impenetrable jumble of products, descriptions and techniques. This book addresses the problem. It provides guidance on how to deal with misleading names, and offers simple explanations of the differences between finishing products. What is more, the book is a rigorously practical tool to help users understand which varnish, lacquer, oil or wax is best suited to which task. The author provides step-by-step instructions on how superb finishing can be achieved, even using simple resources. Equipped with this knowledge, nothing can get in the way of perfectly finished furniture. 204 pages, hardcover, numerous colour photographs and drawings, 240 x 285 mm. **In German.**
No. 713032



OBERFLÄCHENBEHANDLUNG VON HOLZ
Sam Allen:

Classic techniques and recipes. Surface treatment not only makes wood easy to care for, it also enhances its beauty. Sam Allen provides all the comprehensive and very practical traditional methods, such as French polishing, painting, oiling and waxing, grinding, pickling and varnishing. 128 pages, hardcover, 165 colour illustrations, 210 x 255 mm. **In German.**
No. 713739



EINBETTEN IN KUNSTHARZ
Klaus-P. Lührs:

This fundamental work provides all the professional and detailed information you need to know about cast resin. All techniques and tools are explained step by step. The advantages of resins and related processing methods are discussed and described with accompanying illustrations. Suitable moulds, mix ratios, additives and even the production of silicone moulds are described. Jewellery, plants, insects, chess pieces or amphibian boots - anything can be combined with synthetic resin. This book is packed with plenty of ideas for potential applications and items to copy. 168 pages, hardcover, numerous colour photographs, 175 x 240 mm. **In German.**
No. 714390



HOLZFÜHRER - EINHEIMISCHE HOLZARTEN MIT MAKROAUFNAHMEN
Jean-Denis Godet:

This practical guide to wood for foresters, gardeners and hobby joiners is an introduction to the 30 main domestic types of wood. Detailed photographs of flowers, leaves, fruit and buds make it easy to identify the trees. Lists the density and uses of the individual types of wood. 128 pages, paperback, 540 colour photographs, 210 x 297 mm. **In German.**
No. 713169



CUT & DRIED: A WOODWORKER'S GUIDE TO TIMBER TECHNOLOGY
Richard Jones:

The book for practicing wood craftsmen. A complete guide describing every aspect of the tree and its wood, from how it grows to how it is then cut, dried and delivered to your workshop, how you can identify problems and defects as well as avoid bad timbers. The author explores the topic from the perspective of a woodworker in terms anyone can understand, from non-technical to those who like the science behind wood technology. 336 pages, Hardcover, colour photographs on every page, 230 x 305 mm.
No. 714373



NEW!
HAVE A LOOK INSIDE!

► Get a first impression by reading an extract from a book in our online shop.

Click now on www.dictum.com/books

KNOWLEDGE GROWS THROUGH COMMUNICATION!

Participants
receive a
10% DISCOUNT

on all their purchases* during
the workshop up to one
week after the
workshop



The programme

Have you always wanted to bind a book, build a boat or restore an antique table yourself? Or would you prefer to work with metal? Cast a bronze, forging or knife making? With over 300 workshops, there are no limits to developing your creativity and skills. And every workshop ends with a product you have made with your own hands. Explore your creative side!

Your teachers

Our workshops are taught by experts from around the world. They pass on the expertise they have acquired over years of practice, but always take into account your personal level of knowledge. Whether you choose a beginners' or advanced course, every workshop provides sufficient time for personal instruction.

Inspiring location

Our bright and perfectly equipped course workshops are a paradise for any craftsman, set in an inspiring environment that promotes creativity and recreation.

Your loyalty will be rewarded with a bonus card for workshops

After participating in five workshops, you will receive a €50 DICTUM shopping voucher. For each further participation the value of your voucher will increase by €10. After participating in ten workshops, you will receive the Bonuscard Red with a 12 month validity period, that allows you to benefit from a 15 % discount on all purchases*. The validity of the Bonuscard Red will be automatically extended when you book a new workshop. You will receive the bonus card at the beginning of the workshop.



► For more information see
www.dictum.com/workshops



Check out our Workshop Scheduler:

It is available as an online flip catalogue at
www.dictum.com/catalogues



For further information see
www.dictum.com/workshops

Scan & open
online flip catalogue

WORK SHOPS

* Books, DVDs, power tools from Festool, Bosch Professional and Lamello, as well as already reduced items and all products from Mafell and Hegner are excluded from this offer. For more information see www.dictum.com/non-discountable-items

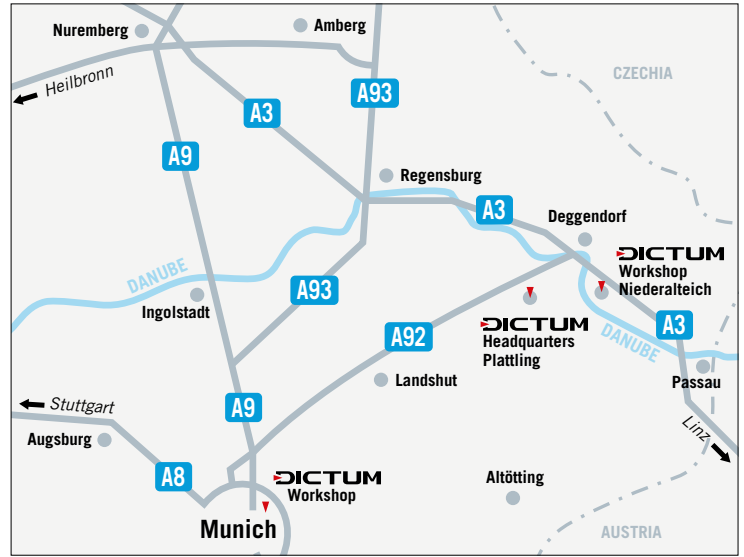
Experience our crafts courses: **unique, fascinating & exciting!**
at Niederalteich, Bad Gandersheim and Munich.

Our Workshop Centres

In our woodturning workshops we provide high-quality woodturning machines next to our complete range of woodturning tools as well as a rich variety of wood. You are free to try out the tools from our product range during our turning workshops or free turning under the guidance of our experienced instructors.

Discover our woodturning courses given by nationally and internationally renowned instructors:

► www.dictum.com/workshops



»I have taught in many places around Germany and in my view, DICTUM runs the best classes and has the best facilities.«

Jimmy Clewes,
internationally renowned
master turner from the USA

Woodturning Workshops

SPINDLE TURNING

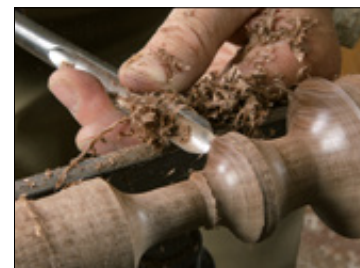
Vide 

We will work in small groups with intensive tutoring. Each participant will work at an individual lathe. You will have the possibility to test our whole range of woodturning tools and accessories.

Spindle turning: Here, the wood fibres run parallel to the spindle axis. You clamp the workpiece either with a spur driver and the revolving centre or with a chuck.

Content: On the first day, we will start by getting acquainted with the lathe, its structure, the accessories as well as the jigs and clamps for spindle turning. This will be followed by an introduction into the required basic tools for spindle turning, such as roughing out-gouge, deep fluted gouge, parting tool, and chisel. We will practice handling and guiding hands-on, using simple workpieces in various types of wood. The participants will also be shown in detail how to sharpen tools at the bench grinder and the Tormek using different sharpening systems. They will have the opportunity to test the sharpening tools on the spot. On the next day, you will learn how to sharpen e.g. hook tools, scraper blades, and ring tools while working on either a jar or an end grain vessel or turning wood balls. You can alternatively work on your own ideas.

The combination of the two courses »Spindle turning« and »Faceplate turning« will provide you with the basic knowledge on woodturning.



Qualification: None
Participants: approx. 6 participants
Language: German

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

► If you buy a woodworking lathe from DICTUM, you can choose between a voucher for free participation in a one-day workshop of your choice or a discount of €100 for a multi-day workshop.

FACEPLATE TURNING

Vide 

We will work in small groups with intensive tutoring. Each participant will work at an individual lathe. You will have the possibility to test our whole range of woodturning tools and accessories.

Faceplate turning: The wood fibres run perpendicular to the spindle axis, which means you have to work on cross-grain twice per revolution. Workpieces that are turned across the grain can be clamped in chucks, on faceplates or screw chucks.

Content: We will start with a brief introduction to the lathe, explaining the structure, the accessories, and the jigs and clamps required for faceplate turning. You will then learn how to handle all tools required for faceplate turning, from the bowl gouge to the scraper, and acquire different cutting techniques. We will practice turning on simple workpieces in various types of wood. The participants will also be shown in detail and practice hands-on how to sharpen tools at the bench grinder and the Tormek using different sharpening systems.

The combination of the two courses »Spindle turning« and »Faceplate turning« will provide you with the basic knowledge on woodturning.



Qualification: None
Participants: approx. 6 participants
Language: German

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

On the second day, the cutting techniques you have learned will be refined. Depending on the skills, we will be working on slight or deep undercut objects. The instructor will have simple drawings prepared for woodturning according to instructions. But you may also feel free to follow your own ideas and let your creativity flow.



FREE TURNING

Content: Fans of turning will have the opportunity to get professional guidance and exchange ideas in a relaxed atmosphere. Almost our entire range is available for testing and trying out. Each participant will have their individual needs looked after, whether it is spindle or faceplate turning work. Whether you would like to start on making a new item, try out a new technique, test a wide range of tools,

finish off or refine a project you have already started - with valuable tips and tricks and a professional support you will definitely achieve a perfect result.

Qualification: None

Participants: approx. 6 participants

Language: German

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

Create your individual project under professional guidance during our Free Turning class!



XXL BOWL TURNING

Content: Turning large bowls is a dream for many woodturners. In most cases, however, the spindle of their lathe is not high enough over the bed, or they lack the necessary equipment and tools and are reluctant to buy them for just a few projects. In our woodturning shop, you can make this dream come true on our large Oneway machines with outboard spindle. We provide a range of both oversized bowl gouges and appropriate blanks you can choose from. Our course instructor,

who is highly experienced in handling oversized bowls, will teach you the safe clamping and turning techniques required for these projects.

Qualification: Basic woodturning skills and knowledge

Participants: approx. 6 participants

Language: German

Instructor: Thomas Steindl

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops



► If you buy a woodworking lathe from DICTUM, you can choose between a voucher for free participation in a one-day workshop of your choice or a discount of €100 for a multi-day workshop.

UNUSUAL FINISHING TECHNIQUES FOR TURNERS with Jimmy Clewes



Content: In this course, Las Vegas-based professional woodturner Jimmy Clewes will teach you how to turn a simple maple bowl into a true work of art using unconventional finishing techniques. Each participant will make a maple bowl with fitted lid. The highly unusual finishing techniques, which were refined by Jimmy Clewes, employ Bunsen burners, wood stains, shellac, waxes and oils. You will also

learn about working safely, sharpening and sharpening systems, tool engineering, faceplate turning and the design basics of aesthetic lines.

Qualification: Basic woodturning skills and knowledge

Participants: approx. 6 participants

Language: English, with German translation

Instructor: Jimmy Clewes



► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

TURNING OBJECTS with Jimmy Clewes



Content: During this two days course, Jimmy Clewes will accompany you step-by-step through a project of your choice. Whether spindle or faceplate turning, special surface techniques, creating your object of desire or the sharpening of turning gouges, the internationally known, experienced woodturner will advise you individually. He will give you specific tips, how to reach your goal fast and safely.

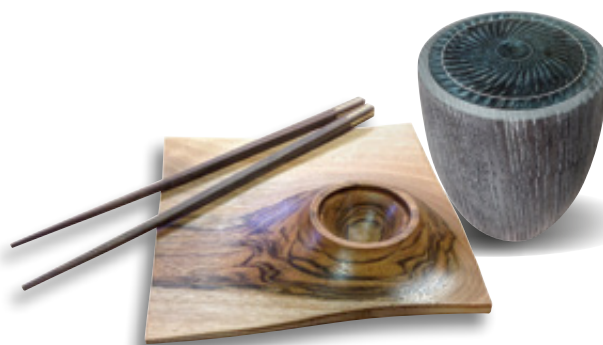
Whether hollow designs, winged bowls or jars with a top, the experienced woodturner will help you with useful tips.

Qualification: Basic woodturning skills and knowledge

Participants: approx. 6 participants

Language: English, with German translation

Instructor: Jimmy Clewes



► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

THE PERFECT BALL - BALL TURNING BY HAND

Content: The goal of many woodturners is to produce perfectly round balls. Many use expensive devices without knowing that perfect balls can be achieved by hand, even with simple geometry. You will learn how to correctly handle and control the turning gouges and make a wooden ball chuck. You will turn four to eight balls, depending on the progress of the work. The maximum possible ball diameter

is only limited by the centre height of your lathe.

Qualification: Basic woodturning skills and knowledge

Participants: approx. 6 participants

Language: German

Instructor: Peter Wagensooner

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops



WOODTURNING PINE CONES, HORN AND SYNTHETIC MATERIALS

Content: In addition to wood, many other natural and synthetic materials can be processed on a lathe. Each material reacts differently and requires a different cutting bevel or tool guide. The course teaches the required techniques and, above all, the instinctive feeling for the correct processing of e.g. Banksia cones, nuts (tagua and thika), cow and buffalo horn, as well as acrylic and polyester.

Further materials can be brought to the course to discuss their workability.

Qualification: None

Participants: approx. 6 participants

Language: German

Instructor: Peter Wagensooner

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

GREEN WOOD TURNING

CLASSIC

Freehand forming of exquisitely fine objects from green wood by using a spindle gouge is the highest achievement in the craft of woodturning.

- Working the item under guidance
- Special techniques like bowl-in-bowl
- Finishing
- Proper drying

Content:

- Introduction to the basics of turning green wood
- Design of the workpieces and selecting the right tools
- Cutting with the gouge and clamping techniques
- Sharpening of woodturning tools

You may bring your own suitable green wood blanks or purchase them in class.

Qualification: Basic woodturning skills and knowledge

Participants: approx. 6 participants

Language: German

Instructor: Günther Frieze

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops



FREE SHAPING OF TURNED VESSELS with Pascal Oudet

NEW

Premium
Course

Content: There are shapes that cannot be made using the lathe alone. A teapot, bowls with legs or a mug with a handle, however, can be produced on a lathe - with the proper know-how. The rough shape is turned from the blank. Protruding areas of material on the container for later shaping with a sculpting tool are created on the lathe. Special emphasis is placed on explaining the basics of shaping and working out smooth transitions between the turned and carved surfaces. We will use power carving tools from Arbortech, Kings Arthur's Tools and flexible shafts, amongst others.

Qualification: Advanced woodturning skills and knowledge.

Participants: approx. 6 participants

Language: German

Instructor: Pascal Oudet

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

WAFER-THIN GREEN WOOD OBJECTS with Pascal Oudet



Many woodturners have the ambition to turn vessels with a wall thickness of less than 2 mm. When working with green, freshly felled wood, the wafer-thin walls warp during the drying process and can result in bizarre vessel forms. As an introduction, the instructor will show you how to turn a wafer-thin slice before you try your luck with a bowl, a vase or a hollow form with narrow opening.

Content:

- Selection of the right wood and storage tips
- Recognising the direction of the grain and its effects on the warping process
- Clamping equipment and methods
- Tool selection and sharpening of turning tools
- Explanation of cutting techniques with turning tools

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

- Explanation of design basics and spatial feel
- Tips for drying the green wood objects
- Finishing

Qualification: Advanced woodturning skills and knowledge

Participants: approx. 6 participants

Language: English and German

Instructor: Pascal Oudet



► If you buy a woodworking lathe from DICTUM, you can choose between a voucher for free participation in a one-day workshop of your choice or a discount of €100 for a multi-day workshop.

DELICATE FLOWER AND TREE SCULPTURES with Alain Mailland



Content: As an introduction, you will create a bloom out of burl wood with a tool specially developed for this purpose, the »Flower Tool«. To hollow out the gaps between the petals and to accentuate the shape you will use mill motors and flexible shafts. The second technique focuses on the fabrication of a tree-like sculpture made of a grained green wood blank. Our instructor will give you many valuable tips on the quality of woodturning

blanks and milling and grinding techniques for perfect woodworking and best results.

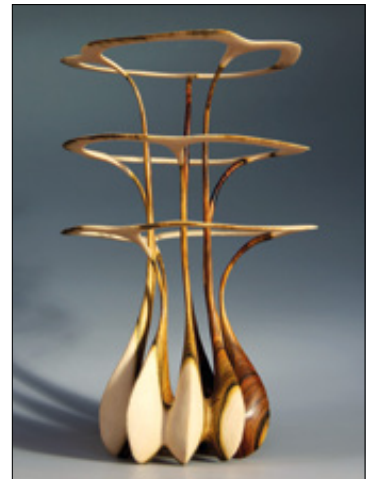
Qualification: Advanced woodturning skills and knowledge

Participants: approx. 6 participants

Language: English, with German translation

Instructor: Alain Mailland

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops



WOOD BENDING ON TURNED OBJECTS with Alain Mailland



Content: The combination of several techniques turns deep, hollow forms into exceptional jellyfish- or plant-like sculptures. The thin outside walls of the blank shapes are worked to long, delicate tentacles or extensions with milling tools and then bent with the aid of steam. With a little bit of imagination, you can create unique pieces, where nobody would think a lathe had been used. Several finishing techniques give a special, individual touch to the sculptures.

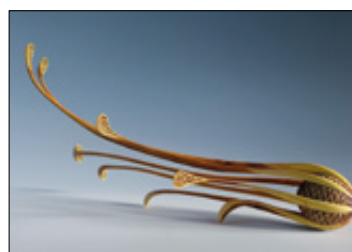
Qualification: Advanced woodturning skills and knowledge

Participants: approx. 6 participants

Language: English, with German translation

Instructor: Alain Mailland

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops



BENDING TURNED WOOD PARTS



Content: There are many benefits to green wood turning. One of these is that the turned parts become quick and easy to bend. You will begin by selecting and preparing suitable wood. Then, you will learn the basics of turning green wood, right through to producing very thin, translucent pieces. The highlight of the course is bending the wood into elliptical objects. After quick drying, the pieces will be surface-finished. Each participant will create two items step-by-step - a bent bowl and a lampshade.

Qualification: Basic faceplate turning skills and knowledge.
Participants: approx. 6 participants
Language: English, with German translation
Instructor: Michal Hanula



► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

TURNERY WITH TIN INLAYS



Turnery with tin or tin alloy inlays will be produced using old, traditional techniques. Since the 17th century, tin inlays have adorned not only magnificent pieces of furniture, coats of arms and caskets, but also utensils such as bagpipes, rifle shafts and cutlery. The appealing material combination of precious woods and tin makes this technique ideal for all kinds of turnery.

Content:

- Selecting the right wood, using natural indentations such as drying cracks or knots
- Turning bowls while taking account of sprues and casting channels
- Piercing and undercutting grooves in the casing surface
- Melting and pouring tin or tin alloys
- Removing surplus tin by turning, polishing, and surface finishing

Qualification: Basic woodturning skills and knowledge
Participants: approx. 6 participants
Language: English, with German translation
Instructor: Michal Hanula



► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

WOODTURNING AND COPYING WOODEN RUNGS BY HAND

Content: Designing rungs with appealing proportions is not easy. It is even more difficult to duplicate them without a copying device. In addition to design principles, styles and basic forms, the course also teaches the methods of free hand duplication of rungs without templates. The correct handling of the tools, wood selection and occupational safety are also part of the course. You will turn up to five rungs with a length of approx. 80 cm

during the course.

Qualification: Basic spindle turning skills and knowledge.
Participants: approx. 6 participants
Language: German
Instructor: Peter Wagenonner

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshop



TURNING HATS



Participants will learn:

- Rough trimming of the blank
- Sizing and making a gauge
- Appropriate speed, tools and grinding
- Clamping methods and equipment
- Re-clamping and re-centring the work-piece
- Making a bending form to shape the hat and brim
- Fine grinding and surface treatment

Qualification: Advanced woodturning skills and knowledge
Participants: approx. 6 participants
Language: German
Instructor: Günther Frieze

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops



SALT AND PEPPER MILLS

Content: Traditional or modern, an individually designed mill is an eye-catcher in every kitchen. With the aid of our kits, beginners are also able to make salt, pepper or spice mills relatively quickly. High-quality steel and ceramic

grinders made of hardened alloy steel or special ceramic are used. Individual designs can be created during the course in the selected material and shape. Each participant creates two mills.

Qualification: Basic woodturning skills and knowledge
Participants: approx. 6 participants
Language: German

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

► If you buy a woodworking lathe from DICTUM, you can choose between a voucher for free participation in a one-day workshop of your choice or a discount of €100 for a multi-day workshop.

PEN TURNING

Content: How do you make exclusive writing utensils from two simple turned objects? This course will teach you how to make twist-action ballpoint pens, high-quality fountain pens and clutch pencils from different materials (solid wood, acrylic, polyester, horn, etc.). It explains the necessary equipment, the many different wrought materials and how to work them. You will learn in detail how to cut with a bowl gouge and chisel, which clamping methods to use, and how to select the right tools and sharpen them.

Qualification: None
Participants: approx. 6 participants
Language: German



► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

SHARPENING FOR WOODTURNERS

Turning puts a huge strain on the cutting edge, meaning the tool becomes blunt relatively quickly. Sharpening is therefore an important component of successful turning. The right cutting angle and the ideal grind contribute in no small way to a clean surface.

Content: During the course, you will learn how to sharpen tools by hand and using sharpening machines like the Tormek, the Sorby ProEdge or the circular saw grinding machine with precision and in a way that protects the tool. This includes learning how to create a reproducible polished section and a traditional or fingernail grind.

Special grinds such as the Ellsworth Special Grind will also be covered. Participants will be shown how to sharpen gouges, chisels, parting tools, scrapers, ring tools and hook tools. The course is designed for both novices and experienced wood turners wishing to expand their skills.

Qualification: None
Participants: approx. 8 participants
Language: German
Instructor: Günther Friese

► Please bring appropriate tools to be sharpened!



► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops

► If you buy a woodworking lathe from DICTUM, you can choose between a voucher for free participation in a one-day workshop of your choice or a discount of €100 for a multi-day workshop.

SHARPENING WITH TORMEK

Systemize your sharpening

CLASSIC
Content:

All Tormek owners and those wishing to buy one now have the opportunity of getting to know their machine in detail. The course includes precise and gentle sharpening with the Tormek sharpening system and a presentation of the various accessories for the Tormek system.

► Please bring tools to be sharpened!

► One Tormek sharpening machine is available for each student.

► If you buy a Tormek T-8 or T-4 from DICTUM, you can choose between a voucher for free participation in a one-day workshop of your choice or a discount of €100 for a multi-day workshop.

Qualification: None

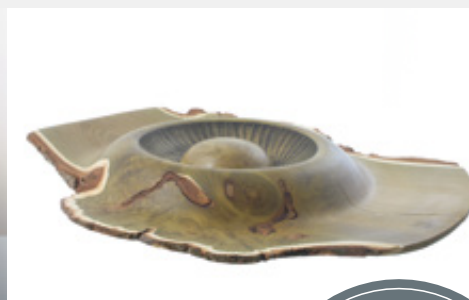
Participants: approx. 8 participants

Language: German

► For workshop dates see www.dictum.com/workshops



DICTUM HANDICRAFT GALLERY - THE WONDERFUL WORLD OF CRAFTSMANSHIP



Join in and send us a **photo of your masterpiece!**

For further information see www.dictum-handwerksgalerie.de

www.dictum-handwerksgalerie.de

JOIN IN:
Submit
your work
online.

MORE THAN TOOLS - FOR CRAFTS, GARDEN AND HOUSE!

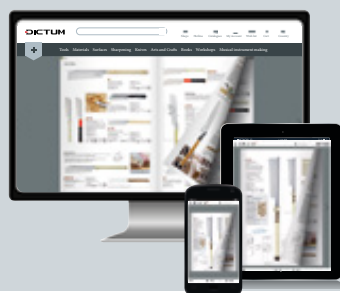
DICTUM catalogues free of charge:

Experience the variety of DICTUM products in our category catalogues:

- Tools, No. 99008921
- Garden Tools, No. 99009421
- Power Tools, No. 99009321 (German)
- Knives, No. 99010521
- Workshop Scheduler (German)

It's that easy:

Online at www.dictum.com/catalogues



... with desktop, tablet
and smartphone - www.dictum.com/catalogues

Our Obligation to Inform

The contractual partner is DICTUM GmbH, Gottlieb-Daimler-Str. 3, 94447 Plattling, Germany
 Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902, Fax: +49 (0)9931 4058-800; E-mail: info@dictum.com
 If you have any complaints or questions regarding the contract, please contact the above address.

1) Prices

- 1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Seller's product descriptions, the prices indicated are total prices and include the statutory Value Added Tax (VAT). The Seller reserves the right to adjust the prices if the VAT rate is altered. Any potential additional delivery and dispatch costs are not included in the price of the product(s) but are specified separately in the respective product description. Unless otherwise agreed, shipping costs must be borne by the Customer. For international orders, the Seller reserves the right to choose express delivery as the method of shipping if in this case the shipping costs are lower than that of standard shipping.
- 1.2 In the case of deliveries to countries outside the European Union, additional costs may be incurred in individual cases for which the Seller is not responsible and which have to be borne by the Customer. These include, for example, transfer fees charged by banking institutes (transfer charges, currency conversion fees) or import duties or taxes (customs). Such additional costs regarding money transfers may also be incurred if the Customer initiates the payment from a country outside the European Union, even if delivery is not made in a country outside the European Union.
- 1.3 The prices shown in the catalogue are valid until 31st July 2021. After 31st July 2021, the Seller reserves the right to make price adjustments due to short-term price changes introduced by suppliers, currency fluctuations or similar. Any order placed after 31st July 2021 that has not been placed through our online shop (www.dictum.com) will be accepted on the basis of the catalogue prices (order confirmation) provided that no price alterations have been necessary. In the case of necessary price alterations, the Seller shall submit a new price offer. If the latter is the case, the contract shall only be concluded if the Customer explicitly accepts this offer within 14 days.
- 1.4 Book prices are subject to national book price maintenance. In the case of a price increase on the part of the publisher, the Seller shall be obliged to charge the new price.

2) Terms of Payment for Catalogue Orders

Payment in advance (a 2 % discount shall be granted if payment is made in advance by means of bank transfer; this does not apply to vouchers), invoice (15 days net without discount), direct debit. Other payment methods are available for online orders (see www.dictum.com/de/zahlungsarten). The Seller reserves the right to restrict the payment method to advance payment.

3) Shipment and Delivery Conditions

- 3.1 Goods are generally delivered to the delivery address indicated by the Customer, unless agreed otherwise.
- 3.2 If goods are delivered by freight carrier, the goods shall be delivered free to kerbside, i.e. to the public kerbside which is closest to the delivery address, unless otherwise stipulated in the shipping information displayed in the Seller's online shop or unless otherwise agreed.
- 3.3 Should the assigned transport company return the goods to the Seller because delivery to the Customer was not possible, the Customer shall bear the costs for the unsuccessful dispatch. This shall not apply if the delivery cannot be made due to circumstances beyond the Customer's control or if the Customer has been temporarily impeded from receiving the offered service, unless the Seller has notified the Customer about the service a reasonable time in advance. Furthermore, this shall not apply if the Customer effectively exercises their right of revocation. In the event that the Customer has effectively exercised their right of revocation, the provision made in the Seller's revocation policy shall apply for the return costs.
- 3.4 In the case that the Customer is a consumer, the risk of accidental destruction and accidental deterioration of the sold goods shall be transferred to the Customer upon delivery of the goods to the freight forwarder, carrier or other person or institution designated with the task of performing shipment. This notwithstanding, it shall also apply to Customers who are consumers that the risk of accidental destruction and accidental deterioration of the sold goods shall be transferred to the Customer upon delivery of the goods to the freight forwarder, carrier or other person or institution designated with the task of performing shipment if the Customer has instructed the freight forwarder, carrier or other person or institution designated with the task of performing shipment to carry out the delivery of the goods and if the choice of this person or institution was not previously offered by the Seller.
- 3.5 The Seller reserves the right to withdraw from the contract in the event of incorrect or improper self-supply. This shall only apply if the Seller is not responsible for the non-delivery and if the Seller has shown the required diligence and concluded a specific hedging transaction with the supplier. The Seller shall make all reasonable efforts to procure the goods. In the case of non-availability or partial availability of the goods, the Seller shall inform the Customer and grant the Customer immediate counterperformance.
- 3.6 Should the Customer collect the goods themselves, the Seller shall initially inform the Customer by e-mail that the goods are available for collection. After receiving the e-mail, the Customer may collect the goods from the Seller's site in consultation with the Seller. In this case, shipment costs shall not be charged.
- 3.7 Delivery to recipients in Germany shall be made within 1-3 working days, unless otherwise stated in the product description. For information on delivery times to other countries see www.dictum.com/service

4) Online Dispute Resolution

The EU Commission provides on its website the following link to an online dispute resolution (ODR) platform: <https://ec.europa.eu/consumers/odr>. This platform acts as a point of contact for out-of-court resolutions of disputes arising from online sales and service contracts concluded between consumers and traders. The Seller is neither obliged nor prepared to attend a dispute settlement procedure before an alternative consumer arbitration board.

5) Rectification of Defects

Should the object of purchase be deficient, statutory provisions shall apply. Deviating therefrom, the following shall apply:

- 5.1 If the Customer is a consumer, the following restriction shall apply to used goods: Claims for defects are excluded if the defect does not occur until one year after delivery of the goods. Claims for defects that occur within one year of delivery of the goods can be asserted within the statutory limitation period.
- 5.2 The aforementioned limitations of liability and the restrictions of limitation periods shall not apply
 - to products which have been used in accordance with their usual application for building construction and which have caused the building's defectiveness,
 - to claims for damages and reimbursement of expenses by the Customer, or
 - if the Seller has fraudulently concealed the defect.

6) Data Protection

For detailed information on data protection see www.dictum.com/en/privacy-and-data-protection

7) The Customer's Right of Revocation

Consumers shall be entitled to the right of revocation according to the following provisions, whereby the consumer is any natural person entering into a legal transaction for a purpose that can predominantly be attributed neither to a commercial nor a self-employed professional activity.

Instructions for Cancellation

A) Right of Revocation

The Customer shall be entitled to revoke the concluded contract within a period of one month without stating reasons. The revocation period of one month shall commence upon the day when either the Customer or a third party, who has been personally named by the Customer and who is not the carrier, has taken ownership of the goods. If the Customer has ordered several goods within one joint order and the goods are delivered separately, the revocation period of one month shall commence upon the day when either the Customer or a third party, who has been personally named by the Client and who is not the carrier, has taken ownership of the last delivered item. If the Customer has ordered an item which is delivered in several partial shipments or pieces, the revocation period of one month shall commence upon the day when either the Customer or a third party, who has been personally named by the Customer and who is not the carrier, has taken ownership of the last partial shipment or the last delivered piece. If the Customer has ordered goods which shall be delivered regularly over a specified period, the revocation period of one month shall commence upon the day when either the Customer or a third party, who has been personally named by the Customer and who is not the carrier, has taken ownership of the first delivered item. To exercise their right to cancel, the Customer must inform the Seller (DICTUM GmbH, Gottlieb-Daimler-Str. 3, 94447 Plattling, Germany; Tel.: +49 (0)9931 4058-901; Fax: +49 (0)9931 4058-800; E-mail: info@dictum.com) of their decision to cancel this contract by means of an unequivocal statement (e.g. a letter sent by post, fax or e-mail). The Customer may use the cancellation form template (B), but it is not obligatory. To meet the cancellation deadline, it is sufficient for the Customer to send their communication exercising their right to cancel before the cancellation period has expired.

Consequences of Revocation

If the Customer revokes the contract, the Customer shall be reimbursed all payments including the shipping costs (with the exception of the supplementary costs resulting from any mode of shipment chosen by the Customer other than the offered, least expensive mode of standard shipment) without undue delay and in any event not later than 14 days after receipt of the revocation notice. The reimbursement shall be effected using the same payment method as was used for the initial transaction, unless other terms have explicitly been stipulated; the Customer shall not incur any fees as a result of such reimbursement. The Seller may withhold reimbursement until the returned goods have been received or until the Customer has supplied evidence of having sent back the goods, whichever is the earliest. The Customer shall send back the goods or hand them over without undue delay and in any event not later than 14 days from the day when the Customer has communicated the revocation of the concluded contract. The deadline shall have been met if the Customer sends back the goods before the period of 14 days has expired. The Customer shall bear the direct cost of returning the goods. Notwithstanding the foregoing provision, the Seller shall bear the costs of returning goods which are consignable by parcel post if the Customer uses the prepaid return shipping label enclosed to return the goods. If the goods cannot be shipped as a parcel, the returning costs shall be estimated corresponding to and not exceeding the initial shipping costs. If the goods cannot be shipped as a parcel, the Seller shall organise the collection of the goods from the Customer's premises if requested by the Customer. If the Customer exercises this option, the returning costs borne by the Customer shall correspond to the initially quoted shipping costs. The Customer shall only be liable for any diminished value of the goods resulting from any handling other than that which is necessary to establish the nature, characteristics and functioning of the goods.

B) Cancellation Form Template

If you wish to cancel this contract, please complete and submit this form to:

DICTUM GmbH
 Gottlieb-Daimler-Str. 3
 94447 Plattling
 Germany
 Fax: +49 (0)9931 4058 800
 E-mail: info@dictum.com

I/We (*) hereby give notice that I/We (*) cancel my/our (*) contract of sale for the following goods (*) for the supply of the following service (*),

Ordered on (*) _____ received on (*) _____

Name of consumer(s) _____

Address of consumer(s) _____

Signature of consumer(s) (only if this form is submitted on paper) _____

Date _____

(*) Delete as appropriate

8) Exclusion of the Right of Revocation

The right of revocation does not apply to consumers who do not belong to a member state of the European Union at the time of the conclusion of the contract and whose sole residence and delivery address are outside the European Union at the time of the conclusion of the contract.

The right of revocation does not apply for distance contracts for

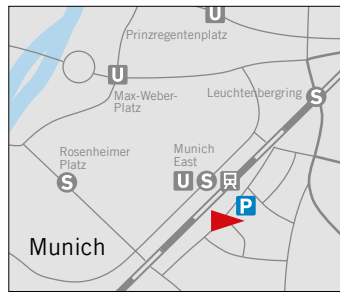
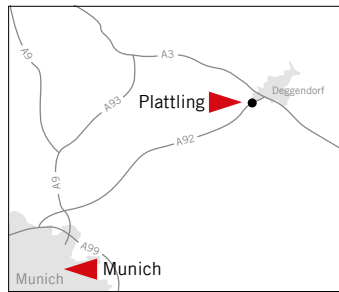
- the delivery of goods that are manufactured according to the Customer's specifications or that are clearly adapted to personal requirements, or due to their nature are not suitable for return shipment, or may deteriorate rapidly, or if after shipping their sell-by-date would be exceeded;
- the delivery of audio or video recordings or of software if the delivered data medium has been unsealed by the Customer;
- the delivery of newspapers, magazines and periodicals, unless the Customer has submitted the contractual statement by telephone;
- the provision of other services relating to leisure activities, where the contract provides for a specific date or period of time for the provision of such services.

9) Return and disposal

For detailed information on the return and disposal of electrical equipment in accordance with the WEEE Directive see <https://www.dictum.com/en/return-disposal>

Obligation to provide information according to Art. 18 (2) WEEE Directive:
<https://www.bmu.de/themen/wasser-abfall-boden/abfallwirtschaft/statistiken/elektro-und-elektronikaltgeraete/>

Our general terms and conditions apply. You can find them at
www.dictum.com/en/general-terms-and-conditions



DICTUM Retail shops

- ▶ **Touch and try** for as long as you want
- ▶ **Stay a while and relax** in our reading corner with a cup of coffee or tea

DICTUM Shop Plattling

Gottlieb-Daimler-Str. 3
94447 Plattling
Germany

Telephone

+49 (0)9931 4058-410

P Free parking

DICTUM Shop Munich

Haager Str. 9, IInd floor
81671 Munich
Germany

Telephone

+49 (0)89 638908-91

P Free parking (adjoining multi-storey car park, top floor D; direct access to our shop)

DICTUM Workshops

www.dictum.com/workshops

Learn how to expertly handle tools, materials, and techniques in the stimulating environment of one of our workshop centres.

DICTUM Tool Knowledge Blog (in german)

www.dictum.com/blog

The DICTUM Tool Knowledge Blog provides you with access to one of our most important knowledge platforms. Our experts will guide you through all you need to know about woodworking and sharpening tasks.

DICTUM Handicraft Gallery (in german)

www.dictum-handwerksgalerie.de

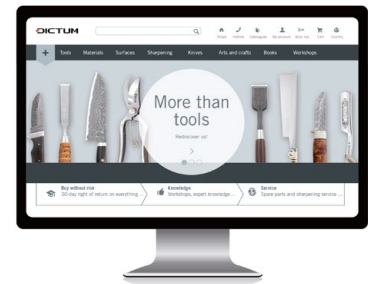
Get inspired by the items produced by our customers and employees. Our handicraft gallery contains thrilling DIY objects and projects. We would love you to add your projects to those on display there!

Onlineshop

www.dictum.com

In our online shop you will find:

- ▶ New products
- ▶ Interesting offers
- ▶ A wide range of products
- ▶ Lots of useful tips and tricks
- ▶ Helpful expert knowledge



Der DICTUM Newsletter:

Subscribe, keep up to date, benefit

www.dictum.com/newsletter

A newsletter you will really benefit from:

- ▶ Exciting new products
- ▶ Selected offers and promotions **for subscribers only**
- ▶ New video tutorials and blog posts
- ▶ Creative hands-on activities and raffles
- ▶ Tips and tricks on how to handle your tools correctly
- ▶ And much more

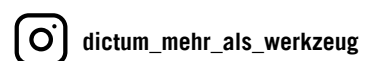
As a subscriber, you will also benefit from **limited price advantages** on **selected new products!** Benefit from exclusive offers – subscribe to our newsletter!

It is also important to us that we compile and distribute our newsletter with careful consideration. As ever, DICTUM is about quality, not quantity!

Always up to date: our social media channels!

Facebook - Instagram - YouTube

This is where handicraft lovers can meet like-minded people, comment, and exchange ideas. Our YouTube channel provides you with a variety of information videos and practical tutorials on a wide range of craft topics.



www.dictum.com

Order Hotline:
Telephone: +49 (0)9931 4058-902
Fax: +49 (0)9931 4058-800
DICTUM GmbH • Gottlieb-Daimler-Str. 3 • 94447 Plattling • Germany
www.dictum.com • info@dictum.com

Version March 2020



Value €5.00